

VOLUME III OF III (PAGES A02449 – A3670)

2013-1665, -1666, -1667

UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT

ADJUSTACAM, LLC,

Plaintiff-Appellant,

v.

NEWEGG INC., NEWEGG.COM, INC., & ROSEWILL, INC.,

Defendants-Cross-Appellants,

and

SAKAR INTERNATIONAL, INC.,

Defendants-Cross-Appellant,

*Appeals from the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas in
Case No. 10-cv-329, Chief Judge Leonard Davis*

CORRECTED NON-CONFIDENTIAL JOINT APPENDIX

Date: December 11, 2014

John J. Edmonds
Stephen F. Schlather
Shea N. Palavan
COLLINS, EDMONDS, POGORZELSKI,
SCHLATHER & TOWER, PLLC
1616 South Voss Road, Suite 125
Houston, Texas 77057
Telephone: (281) 501-3425

***Attorneys for Plaintiff-Appellant
AdjustaCam, LLC***

Kent E. Baldauf, Jr.
Daniel H. Brean
Anthony W. Brooks
THE WEBB LAW FIRM
One Gatewar Center
420 Fort Duquesne Blvd., Suite 1200
Pittsburgh, PA 15222
Telephone: (412) 471-885

***Attorneys for Defendant-Cross-
Appellants Newegg, Inc., Newegg.com,
Inc. and Rosewill, Inc.***

Ezra Sutton
EZRA SUTTON, P.A.
900 Route 9, Suite 201
Woodbridge, NJ 07095
Telephone: (732) 634-3520

***Attorneys for Defendant-Cross-
Appellants Sakar International, Inc.***

AdjustaCam LLC v. Newegg, Inc., et al.

Fed. Cir. Appeal Nos. 2013-1665, -1666, -1667

INDEX OF NON-CONFIDENTIAL JOINT APPENDIX

| DATE | ECF NO. | TITLE | BEG APP'X NO. |
|-------------|----------------|--|----------------------|
| 08/20/2013 | 762 | FINAL JUDGMENT that the parties take nothing and that all pending motions are DENIED AS MOOT | A0001 |
| 08/19/2013 | 761 | ORDER denying 727 Sealed Motion for Declaration of Exceptional Case; denying 748 Sealed Motion for Declaration of Exceptional Case | A0004 |
| 06/07/2012 | 650 | ORDER overruling pltf's objections 629 and defts' objections 632 , and adopting 627 Memorandum Opinion and Order of the US Magistrate Judge as the Opinion of this Court | A0012 |
| 04/10/2012 | 627 | MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER. The Court interprets the claim language in this case in the manner set forth in this Order | A0013 |
| | | Entire Docket Sheet from the Proceedings Below | A0028 |
| | | U.S. Patent No. 5,855,343 | A0164 |
| 03/31/2014 | 782 | ORDER Granting Motion to Withdraw Motion to Correct or to Amend Judgment | A0176 |
| 09/17/2013 | 765 | NOTICE OF APPEAL - FEDERAL CIRCUIT as to 650 Order, 627 Order, 762 Judgment, by AdjustaCam LLC | A0193 |
| 09/17/2013 | 764 | NOTICE OF APPEAL - FEDERAL | A0195 |

| DATE | ECF NO. | TITLE | BEG APP'X NO. |
|-------------|--------------------|--|------------------------------|
| | | CIRCUIT as to 761 Order on Sealed Motion, 762 Judgment, by Newegg, Inc., Newegg.com, Inc., Rosewill Inc. | |
| 02/05/2013 | 749 | SEALED RESPONSE to Motion re 748 SEALED MOTION DEFENDANT SAKAR INTERNATIONAL, INC.'S OPPOSED MOTION FOR DECLARATION OF EXCEPTIONAL CASE AND AWARD OF FEES AND NONTAXABLE EXPENSES filed by AdjustaCam LLC | A0257 |
| 01/16/2013 | 748 | SEALED MOTION DEFENDANT SAKAR INTERNATIONAL, INC.'S OPPOSED MOTION FOR DECLARATION OF EXCEPTIONAL CASE AND AWARD OF FEES AND NONTAXABLE EXPENSES by Sakar International, Inc. with attachments | A0285 |
| 12/14/2012 | 744 | Unopposed MOTION to Dismiss claims and counterclaims involving Defendants/Counter-claimants Sakar International, Inc., Kohls Illinois, Inc., Kohls Corporation, Inc. and Kohls Department Stores, Inc. by AdjustaCam LLC | A0319 |
| 11/07/2012 | 736 | SEALED ADDITIONAL ATTACHMENTS to Main Document | A0340 |
| 11/07/2012 | 735 | SEALED RESPONSE to Motion re 727 SEALED MOTION For Declaration of Exceptional Case and Award of Fees and Nontaxable Expenses filed by AdjustaCam LLC | A1190 |
| 10/11/2012 | 728 | SEALED ADDITIONAL ATTACHMENTS to Main Document: 727 SEALED MOTION | A1224 |

| DATE | ECF NO. | TITLE | BEG APP'X NO. |
|-------------|----------------|--|----------------------|
| | | For Declaration of Exceptional Case and Award of Fees and Nontaxable Expenses | |
| 10/11/2012 | 727 | SEALED MOTION For Declaration of Exceptional Case and Award of Fees and Nontaxable Expenses by Newegg, Inc., Newegg.com, Inc., Rosewill Inc. | A1776 |
| 10/03/2012 | 724 | NOTICE by AdjustaCam LLC of Supplemental Authority in support of its opposed Motion to Dismiss | A1867 |
| 10/02/2012 | 723 | Proposed Pretrial Order (Joint) by AdjustaCam LLC | A1873 |
| 09/30/2012 | 721 | Opposed MOTION to Dismiss Remaining Defendants Sakar and Kohl's by AdjustaCam LLC | A1955 |
| 09/27/2012 | 719 | Unopposed MOTION to Dismiss involving Defendants/Counter-claimants Newegg Inc., Newegg.com Inc., and Rosewill, Inc. by AdjustaCam LLC | A1986 |
| 08/27/2012 | 678 | Opposed SEALED MOTION TO DISMISS CLAIMS AND COUNTERCLAIMS INVOLVING NEWEGG AND ROSEWILL by AdjustaCam LLC | A2136 |
| 05/17/2012 | 642 | RESPONSE to 635 Response to Non-Motion,, PLAINTIFFS REPLY TO DEFENDANTS OPPOSITION TO PLAINTIFFS OBJECTIONS TO THE MAGISTRATES ORDER ON CLAIM CONSTRUCTION by AdjustaCam LLC | A2171 |
| 05/07/2012 | 635 | RESPONSE to 629 Appeal of Magistrate Judge Decision to District Court by Best Buy | A2348 |

| DATE | ECF NO. | TITLE | BEG APP'X NO. |
|-------------|--------------------|---|------------------------------|
| | | Co Inc, Best Buy Stores, LP, BestBuy.com, LLC, CDW, LLC, Digital Innovations, LLC, Fry's Electronics Inc, Gear Head, LLC, Hewlett-Packard Company, KOHLS CORPORATION D/B/A KOHL'S, Kohl's Illinois, Inc., Micro Electronics, Inc. DBA Micro Center, Newegg, Inc., Newegg.com, Inc., Office Depot, Inc., Rosewill Inc., Sakar International, Inc., Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. | |
| 04/24/2012 | 629 | APPEAL OF MAGISTRATE JUDGE DECISION to District Court by AdjustaCam LLC re 627 Order | A2436 |
| 03/02/2012 | 614 | OFFICIAL TRANSCRIPT of CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING held on 2/9/12 before Judge John D. Love | A2610 |
| 01/31/2012 | 601 | REPLY to 595 Claim Construction Brief,, filed by AdjustaCam LLC | A2718 |
| 01/17/2012 | 595 | CLAIM CONSTRUCTION BRIEF filed by Amazon.com, Inc., Auditek Corporation, Best Buy Co Inc, Best Buy Stores, LP, BestBuy.com, LLC, CDW Corporation F/K/A CDW Computer Centers, Inc., CDW, Inc., CDW, LLC, Compusa.com, Inc., Digital Innovations, LLC, Fry's Electronics Inc, Gear Head, LLC, Hewlett-Packard Company, KOHLS CORPORATION D/B/A KOHL'S, Kohl's Illinois, Inc., Micro Electronics, Inc. DBA Micro Center, New Compusa Corporation, Newegg, Inc., Newegg.com, Inc., Office Depot, Inc., Rosewill Inc., Sakar International, Inc., Systemax, Inc. D/B/A Compusa, Target Corp., Tigerdirect, Inc., | A2740 |

| DATE | ECF NO. | TITLE | BEG APP'X NO. |
|-------------|--------------------|---|------------------------------|
| | | Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. | |
| 12/19/2011 | 575 | CLAIM CONSTRUCTION BRIEF filed by AdjustaCam LLC | A2806 |
| 07/02/2010 | 1 | COMPLAINT | A3670 |

CONFIDENTIAL MATERIAL OMITTED

Pursuant to Federal Circuit Rule 28(d)(1)(B), material subject to a protective order entered by a United States District Court has been redacted. Pages noted with “THE MATERIAL OMITTED DISCLOSES MATERIAL DEEMED CONFIDENTIAL UNDER LICENSE” contain information derived from confidential third party settlement agreements.

**IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
TYLER DIVISION**

ADJUSTACAM, LLC.

Plaintiff,

vs.

AMAZON.COM, INC., ET AL.

Defendants.

§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§
§

**CASE NO. 6:10-CV-329
PATENT CASE**

MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER

This claim construction opinion construes the disputed terms in U.S. Patent No. 5,855,343 (“the ‘343 patent”). Plaintiff Adjustacam, LLC (“Adjustacam”) and Defendants¹ have presented their claim construction positions. (Doc. Nos. 575, “PL.’S BR.,” 595, “DEF.’S RESP.,” 601, “PL.’S REPLY”). On February 9, 2012, the Court held a claim construction hearing and heard further argument (Doc. No. 614). For the reasons stated herein, the Court adopts the constructions set forth below.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION PRINCIPLES

“It is a ‘bedrock principle’ of patent law that ‘the claims of a patent define the invention to which the patentee is entitled the right to exclude.’ *Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d 1303, 1312 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (quoting *Innova/Pure Water, Inc. v. Safari Water Filtration Sys., Inc.*, 381 F.3d 1111, 1115 (Fed. Cir. 2004)). The Court examines a patent’s intrinsic evidence to define the patented invention’s scope. *Id.* at 1313-1314; *Bell Atl. Network Servs., Inc. v. Covad*

¹ Amazon.com, Inc., Auditek Corp., Best Buy Co., Inc., Best Buy Stores, LP, Bestbuy.com, CDW LLC, CompUSA.com, Inc., Digital Innovations, LLC, Fry’s Electronics, Inc., Gear Head, LLC, Hewlett-Packard Co., Kohls, Corp., Kohl’s Illinois, Inc., Micro Electronics, Inc. d/b/a Micro Center, New Compusa Corp., Newegg, Inc., Newegg.com, Inc., Office Depot, Inc., Rosewill Inc., Sakar International, Inc., Systemax, Inc., Target Corp., Tigerdirect, Inc., and Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. are referred to collectively as “Defendants.”

Commc'ns Group, Inc., 262 F.3d 1258, 1267 (Fed. Cir. 2001). Intrinsic evidence includes the claims, the rest of the specification and the prosecution history. *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1312-13; *Bell Atl. Network Servs.*, 262 F.3d at 1267. The Court gives claim terms their ordinary and customary meaning as understood by one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention. *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1312-13; *Alloc, Inc. v. Int'l Trade Comm'n*, 342 F.3d 1361, 1368 (Fed. Cir. 2003).

Claim language guides the Court's construction of claim terms. *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1314. "[T]he context in which a term is used in the asserted claim can be highly instructive." *Id.* Other claims, asserted and unasserted, can provide additional instruction because "terms are normally used consistently throughout the patent." *Id.* Differences among claims, such as additional limitations in dependent claims, can provide further guidance. *Id.*

"[C]laims 'must be read in view of the specification, of which they are a part.'" *Id.* (quoting *Markman v. Westview Instruments, Inc.*, 52 F.3d 967, 979 (Fed. Cir. 1995)). "[T]he specification 'is always highly relevant to the claim construction analysis. Usually, it is dispositive; it is the single best guide to the meaning of a disputed term.'" *Id.* (quoting *Vitronics Corp. v. Conceptronic, Inc.*, 90 F.3d 1576, 1582 (Fed. Cir. 1996)); *Teleflex, Inc. v. Ficosa N. Am. Corp.*, 299 F.3d 1313, 1325 (Fed. Cir. 2002). In the specification, a patentee may define his own terms, give a claim term a different meaning that it would otherwise possess, or disclaim or disavow some claim scope. *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1316. Although the Court generally presumes terms possess their ordinary meaning, this presumption can be overcome by statements of clear disclaimer. *See SciMed Life Sys., Inc. v. Advanced Cardiovascular Sys., Inc.*, 242 F.3d 1337, 1343-44 (Fed. Cir. 2001). This presumption does not arise when the patentee acts as his own

lexicographer. See *Irdeto Access, Inc. v. EchoStar Satellite Corp.*, 383 F.3d 1295, 1301 (Fed. Cir. 2004).

The specification may also resolve ambiguous claim terms “where the ordinary and accustomed meaning of the words used in the claims lack sufficient clarity to permit the scope of the claim to be ascertained from the words alone.” *Teleflex, Inc.*, 299 F.3d at 1325. For example, “[a] claim interpretation that excludes a preferred embodiment from the scope of the claim ‘is rarely, if ever, correct.’” *Globetrotter Software, Inc. v. Elam Computer Group Inc.*, 362 F.3d 1367, 1381 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (quoting *Vitronics Corp.*, 90 F.3d at 1583). But, “[a]lthough the specification may aid the court in interpreting the meaning of disputed language in the claims, particular embodiments and examples appearing in the specification will not generally be read into the claims.” *Constant v. Advanced Micro-Devices, Inc.*, 848 F.2d 1560, 1571 (Fed. Cir. 1988); see also *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1323.

The prosecution history is another tool to supply the proper context for claim construction because a patentee may define a term during prosecution of the patent. *Home Diagnostics Inc. v. LifeScan, Inc.*, 381 F.3d 1352, 1356 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (“As in the case of the specification, a patent applicant may define a term in prosecuting a patent”). The well established doctrine of prosecution disclaimer “preclud[es] patentees from recapturing through claim interpretation specific meanings disclaimed during prosecution.” *Omega Eng’g Inc. v. Raytek Corp.*, 334 F.3d 1314, 1323 (Fed. Cir. 2003). The prosecution history must show that the patentee clearly and unambiguously disclaimed or disavowed the proposed interpretation during prosecution to obtain claim allowance. *Middleton Inc. v. 3M Co.*, 311 F.3d 1384, 1388 (Fed. Cir. 2002). “Indeed, by distinguishing the claimed invention over the prior art, an applicant is

indicating what the claims do not cover.” *Spectrum Int’l v. Sterilite Corp.*, 164 F.3d 1372, 1378-79 (Fed. Cir. 1988) (quotation omitted). “As a basic principle of claim interpretation, prosecution disclaimer promotes the public notice function of the intrinsic evidence and protects the public’s reliance on definitive statements made during prosecution.” *Omega Eng’g, Inc.*, 334 F.3d at 1324.

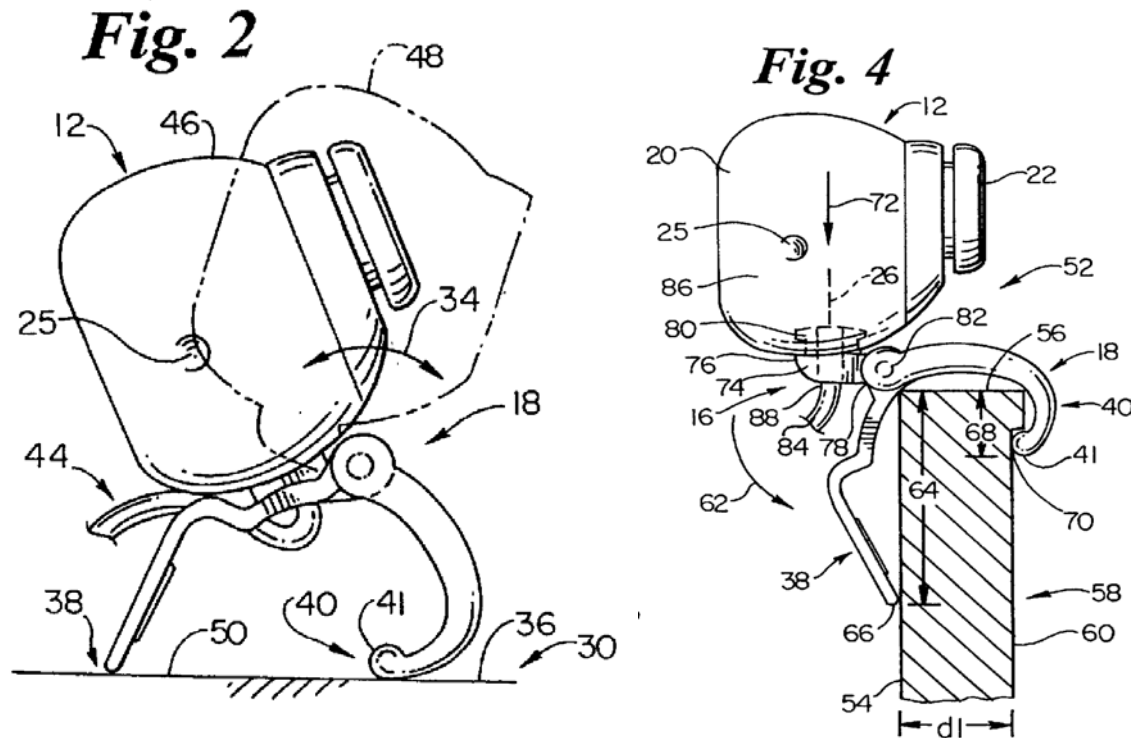
Although, “less significant than the intrinsic record in determining the legally operative meaning of claim language,” the Court may rely on extrinsic evidence to “shed useful light on the relevant art.” *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1317 (quotation omitted). Technical dictionaries and treatises may help the Court understand the underlying technology and the manner in which one skilled in the art might use claim terms, but such sources may also provide overly broad definitions or may not be indicative of how terms are used in the patent. *Id.* at 1318. Similarly, expert testimony may aid the Court in determining the particular meaning of a term in the pertinent field, but “conclusory, unsupported assertions by experts as to the definition of a claim term are not useful.” *Id.* Generally, extrinsic evidence is “less reliable than the patent and its prosecution history in determining how to read claim terms.” *Id.*

DISCUSSION

A. Overview of Patents-in-Suit

The ‘343 patent, entitled “Camera Clip,” is directed at a clip for supporting a portable webcam. *See* ‘343 patent at ABSTRACT. The claimed apparatus is specifically directed to a structure supporting a webcam both on a flat surface, like a tabletop, and on an edge of a housing, like a laptop computer screen. *Id.* at 1:4–9. The camera clip is also intended to protect the camera lens when the clip is not used as support. *Id.* Figures 2 and 4 of the patent illustrate

the two different configurations of the camera clip, *i.e.*, on a flat surface (Fig. 2) and on an inclined object (Fig. 4):



B. Disputed Terms

“Hinge Member” [cls. 1, 8, 10, 17, 19, 20, and 21]:

| Plaintiff’s Proposed Construction | Defendants’ Proposed Construction |
|---|---|
| A structural element that joins to another for rotation | A structural element that may be joined to another so as to form a hinge joint and is capable of rotating on that hinge joint |

The parties generally agree that the “hinge member” is “a structural element that joins to another.” The parties, however, disagree whether the hinge member must form a “hinge joint” or can include any form of “joint.”

Plaintiff's proposed construction evolved over the course of the briefing. Plaintiff ultimately argues that the "hinge member" is not limited to hinge *joints*. Specifically, Plaintiff contends that the claims and specification describe the "hinge member" as both "rotatably attached" and "hingedly attached." Therefore, an object that is "rotatably attached" is necessarily broader than a "hingedly attached" object. PL.'S BR. at 4–8; PL.'S REPLY at 3–4. Plaintiff raises secondary arguments regarding the "rotatably attached" terms and their interplay with the hinge member (*Id.* at 7–8), however, those arguments are discussed in more detail in the section below construing the "rotatably attached" terms.

The claims and the specification of the '343 patent disclose the hinge member as both "rotatably" and "hingedly" attached to another object. For example, claim 1 of the '343 patent describes the support frame as "rotatably attached" to the hinge member. '343 patent at 58–60. On the other hand, claim 19 of the '343 patent describes the support frame as "hingedly attached" to the hinge member. '343 patent at 9:24–26. A plain reading of the claims leads to the conclusion that a rotatable attachment is necessarily broader than a hinged attachment. Therefore, while a hinge member may include hinge joints and hinged attachments, the claims explicitly allow for broader attachments.

The specification, moreover, describes embodiments of the hinge member incorporating the concept of pivots and pivoting. *See, e.g.*, 4:44–48 ("It is recognized that camera 12 may be pivoted to any number of positions about second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34."); 5:37–41 ("A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26."). Therefore, Defendants' proposed

construction limiting the hinge member to hinge *joints* would improperly read out the foregoing preferred embodiments. *See Globetrotter Software, Inc.*, 362 F.3d at 1381.

Defendants' proposed construction would also render the "rotatably attached" terms superfluous by limiting all claimed attachments to "hinged" attachments. Such a result is untenable. *See Curtiss-Wright Flow Control Corp. v. Velan, Inc.*, 438 F.3d 1374, 1381 (Fed. Cir. 2006) ("[C]laim differentiation takes on relevance in the context of claim construction that would render additional, or different, language in another independent claim superfluous.") (quoting *Fantasy Sports Props. v. Sportsline.com*, 287 F.3d 1108, 1115-16 (Fed. Cir. 2002)). Defendants' proposed construction is also unnecessarily permissive because it describes the hinge member as a structural element that *may* be joined to another. Neither the specification nor claims teach a permissive attachment and such a construction would not meaningfully limit the claims.

As Defendants advocate, the claimed "hinge member" indeed may include a hinge joint. However, the claims and the specification disclose that the hinge member is not limited to hinge joints. Had the patentee intended to limit the patent in such a way, he or she: (1) could have simply used the term hinge *joint*, and not the broader term *member*; or (2) would have used "hingedly" to describe all the attachments in the claims. Therefore, the Court construes "hinge member" as "a structural element that joins to another for rotation."

“Rotatably attached / adapted to be rotatably attached / adapted to rotatably attach” [cls. 1, 10, 19, 20, and 21]

| Plaintiff’s Proposed Construction | Defendants’ Proposed Construction |
|--|--|
| Connected such that the connected object is capable of being rotated | Connected such that the connected object is capable of being adjusted to different configurations via motion over one axis of rotation |

The crux of the parties disagreement is whether the ‘343 patent claims allow for a “rotatably attached” object to rotate over more than a single axis. Plaintiff contends that “rotatably attached” objects are not limited to one axis of rotation, while Defendants advocate for the contrary.

The Court finds that the claims of the ‘343 patent describe “rotatably attached” objects as rotating over a single axis. For example, claim 1 explains that when the hinge member is “rotatably attached” to the camera, it rotates “about a first axis of rotation.” ‘343 patent at 6:54–57. Claim 1 further describes that when the hinge member is rotatably attached to the support frame, it rotates “about a second axis of rotation.” *Id.* at 6:58–65. In other words, in claim 1, the hinge member may rotate about a single axis relative to the camera and a single axis relative to the support frame, and the two axes are “generally perpendicular” to one another. *Id.* All of the remaining claims that discuss “rotatably attached” objects are consistent with this understanding. *See, e.g.*, ‘343 patent at 7:60–67 (“[A] hinge member . . . rotatably attached to the camera . . . rotating[] about a first axis of rotation” and “a support frame rotatably attached [to the] hinge member . . . [with] the hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation to said support frame.”); 9:20–32 (“[A] hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera . . . rotating about a first axis of rotation.”); 9:35–47 (same); 10:16–45 (same).

The specification is consistent with the claims in disclosing the camera and support frame rotating over a first and second axis of rotation. *See, e.g.*, 2:12–18 (“The hinge member is rotatably attached to the camera where the camera rotates over a first axis of rotation”); 4:17–19 (“Hinge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26.”). Every reference to a “rotatably attached” object in the specification and claims describes the attachment as permitting motion over a single axis of rotation.

Plaintiff contends that that claims refer to the apparatus as “comprising” a first and second axis of rotation; therefore, Plaintiff argues that the use of “comprising” broadens the claims to allow attachments which rotate over multiple axes. PL.’S BR. at 7. Plaintiff is mistaken. For example, claim 1 recites:

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on
50 any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on
an object having a first surface and a second surface and an
edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface,
comprising:
 - a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the
55 camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so
attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative
to said hinge member; and
 - b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge mem-
60 ber and configured to support said hinge member on the
surface and the object, said hinge member rotating
about a second axis of rotation relative to said support
frame, said first axis of rotation being generally per-
pendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second
axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first
65 surface when said hinge member is supported on the
object, said support frame having a first disposition
positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially
planar surface, and said support frame having a second
disposition attached to the object when said first surface
and said second surface are inclined from a generally
horizontal orientation, the camera being maintained
adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said
support frame.

‘343 patent at 6:49–7:6. “Comprising” appears before the individual elements of the claimed camera clip, *i.e.*, the hinge member and support frame. Therefore, the word “comprising” may suggest that other elements exist beyond the *hinge member* and *support frame*. However, the term “comprising” does not render each and every word in the claim open-ended as Plaintiff suggests. Plaintiff’s position would render the claim language meaningless.

Plaintiff further contends that the rotatable attachment between the hinge member and the camera is a “pivot joint”; therefore, limiting the rotation about a single axis would exclude a preferred embodiment. PL.’s BR. at 8. Even assuming the specification does disclose a pivot joint, limiting the *rotation* around a single axis would not read out the embodiment. A pivot joint allows for rotation and the specification explicitly describes the “pivot element” as rotating around a *single* axis of rotation. *See, e.g.*, ‘343 patent at 5:38–41 (“A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about *first axis* 26.”) (emphasis added).

On the other hand, Defendants’ proposed construction merely restates what is already contained in the claims. The claims plainly describe each “rotatably attached” object as rotating about a single axis and any further construction would only serve to confuse the jury. In other words, Defendants’ construction merely repeats the claim language. Therefore, the Court finds that the “rotatably attached” terms do not require construction beyond what is contained in the claims. While the Court has not explicitly construed the “rotatably attached” terms, the Court has resolved the parties’ dispute regarding the proper scope of the claims, *i.e.*, “rotatably attached” objects in the patent-in-suit are limited to a single axis of rotation. *See O2 Micro Intern. Ltd. v. Beyond Innovation Tech. Co., Ltd.*, 521 F.3d 1351, 1360 (Fed. Cir. 2008) (“When

the parties raise an actual dispute regarding the proper scope of the claims, the court, not the jury, must resolve that dispute.”). Therefore, the parties may not contradict the Court’s resolution of that dispute.

“Support Frame” [cls. 1–8, 10, 11, 13–17, and 19–21]:

| Plaintiff’s Proposed Construction | Defendants’ Proposed Construction |
|---|---|
| A structural element that supports a hinge member | A physically distinct structural element whose different dispositions enable support of said hinge member |

Plaintiff and Defendants both propose functional constructions to the extent that they agree that the intended purpose of the support frame is to support the hinge member.² Indeed, the function of the support frame is explicitly recited in the claims. *See, e.g.*, 6:57–59 (“[A] support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member.”). Defendants, however, argue that the claim language specifically links the ability of the support frame to provide support on particular structural arrangements, specifically the “first disposition” and “second disposition.” DEF.’S RESP. at 8. Plaintiff disagrees that the different dispositions enable support of the hinge member and argues that the specification and claims generally provide the relevant structure of the support frame. PL.’S REPLY at 1–2.

The claims of the ‘343 patent describe two general structural arrangements of the support frame. For example, claim 1 of the ‘343 patent describes the support frame as supporting the camera on a horizontal surface and an inclined object. ‘343 patent at 6:58–7:2. The specification is consistent with this understanding of the claims. *See, e.g.*, ‘343 patent at 2:1–2 (“The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may

² The parties agree that the “support frame” is a “structural element that supports” the claimed hinge member. PL.’S REPLY at 1. While not explicitly contained in Plaintiff’s proposed construction, Plaintiff also agrees that the support frame is distinct from and not part of the hinge member. *Id.* Thus, the parties only dispute is related to the whether the support frame is limited to specific structural arrangements, namely, the “different dispositions.”

be rotated to a second position to support the camera on a display screen of a laptop computer.”); 2:24–26 (“[T]he rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position”); 2:39–41 (“[T]he rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in a second position on the first surface”); 4:48–54 (same); 5:2–14 (same). Therefore, the claims and the specification identify the first and second disposition as particular structural arrangements of the support frame.

Plaintiff and Defendants generally agree that the structure of the support frame is provided in the specification and claims. PL.’s BR. at 10; PL.’s REPLY at 1–2. Plaintiff, however, proposes a construction that ignores the different structural arrangements of the support frame, *i.e.* different dispositions. On the other hand, Defendants’ construction unnecessarily requires the actual dispositions of the support frame to functionally provide the support frame its ability to “support.” The claims are not limited to the extent that “the different dispositions *enable* support” of the hinge member.

Support frame is an easily understood term and its function and structure are defined in the claims. While the support frame must allow for two structural arrangements as described in the claims, the ability to support the hinge member is not directly linked to the two structural arrangements. As such, the Court finds that “support frame” is sufficiently defined in the claims and no construction is necessary. Nevertheless, the Court has resolved the parties’ dispute regarding the scope of the claims. *See O2 Micro*, 521 F.3d at 1360.

“Disposition” [cls. 1, 2, 5, 6, and 10]:

| Plaintiff’s Proposed Construction | Defendants’ Proposed Construction |
|---|--|
| Plain and ordinary meaning; alternatively, configuration or arrangement | Configuration of the support frame enabling support of the hinge member, accomplished through rotation about the second axis |

Beyond an agreement that a disposition is a “configuration,” the parties’ proposed constructions wildly diverge. Plaintiff contends that “disposition” is an easily understood term and does not require construction beyond its plain and ordinary meaning. Defendants argue that a “disposition” is a functional configuration of the “support frame” and such function can only be accomplished through rotational motion through the second axis. DEF.’S RESP. at 11–13.

A plain reading of the claims discloses that the support frame has two “dispositions” or configurations, one allowing for the apparatus to be placed on a generally flat surface, the second allowing for the apparatus to be attached to an inclined object. Defendants appear to contend that these “dispositions” may only be functionally accomplished through rotational motion of the support frame about the second axis. DEF.’S RESP. at 12. On the contrary, the claims describe the hinge member, not the support frame, as rotating about the second axis. *See, e.g.*, ‘343 patent at 6:60–61 (“[S]aid hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation.”). Further, the first clause of Defendants’ proposed construction is merely a second bite at the same argument they advanced in construing “support frame.” The claims, however, do not require the specific *dispositions* of the support frame to enable support of the hinge member.

Defendants appear to be masquerading a noninfringement position as an issue of claim construction by injecting rotation into an easily understood structural term. Accordingly, the Court construes “disposition” as “a configuration or arrangement of the support frame.”

CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the Court interprets the claim language in this case in the manner set forth above. For ease of reference, the Court's claim interpretations are set forth in a table as Appendix A.

So ORDERED and SIGNED this 10th day of April, 2012.



JOHN D. LOVE
UNITED STATES MAGISTRATE JUDGE

APPENDIX A

| Claim Term | Court's Construction |
|---|---|
| Hinge member | a structural element that joins to another for construction |
| Rotatably attached / adapted to be rotatably attached / adapted to rotatably attach | No construction necessary, sufficiently defined in the claims; subject to the Court's resolution of the scope of the claims |
| Support Frame | No construction necessary, sufficiently defined in the claims; subject to the Court's resolution of the scope of the claims |
| Disposition | a configuration or arrangement of the support frame |

Case 6:10-cv-00329-LED Document 629-2



United States Patent [19]

Krekelberg

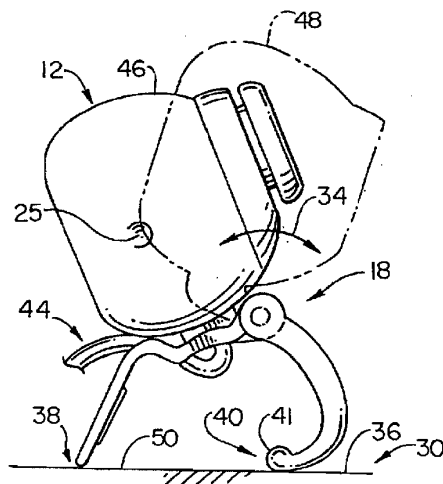
[11] **Patent Number:** **5,855,343**
 [45] **Date of Patent:** **Jan. 5, 1999**

[54] **CAMERA CLIP**[75] **Inventor:** **David E. Krekelberg**, Minnetonka, Minn.[73] **Assignee:** **iREZ Research, Corporation**, Minnetonka, Minn.[21] **Appl. No.:** **814,168**[22] **Filed:** **Mar. 7, 1997**[51] **Int. Cl.⁶** **A47G 29/00**[52] **U.S. Cl.** **248/121; 248/126; 248/918**[58] **Field of Search** 248/121, 126, 248/440.1, 166, 176.1, 688, 918; 224/908; 396/421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428[56] **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

1,208,344 12/1916 McAll 248/126

Primary Examiner—Ramon O. Ramirez*Assistant Examiner*—Long Dinh Phan*Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Nawrocki, Rooney & Sivertson, P.A.[57] **ABSTRACT**

A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

21 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets

U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 1 of 2

5,855,343

Fig. 1

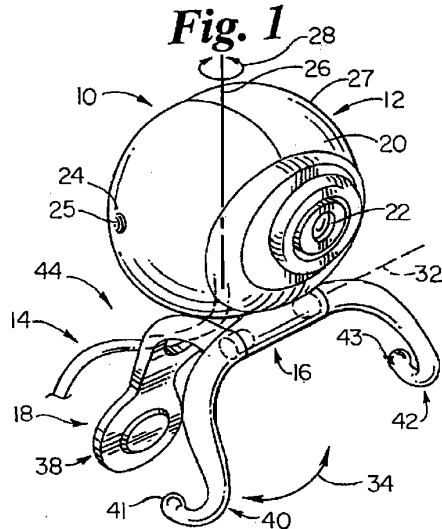


Fig. 2

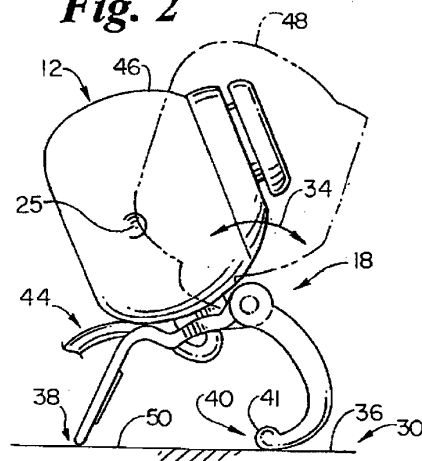


Fig. 3

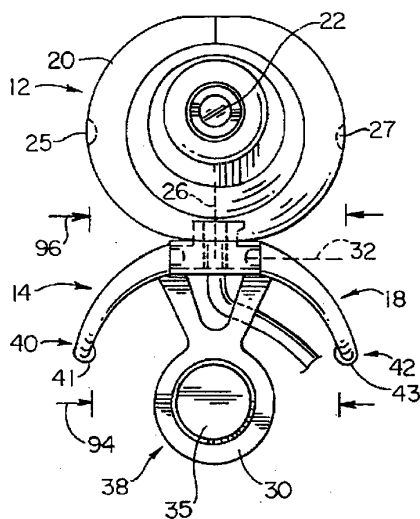
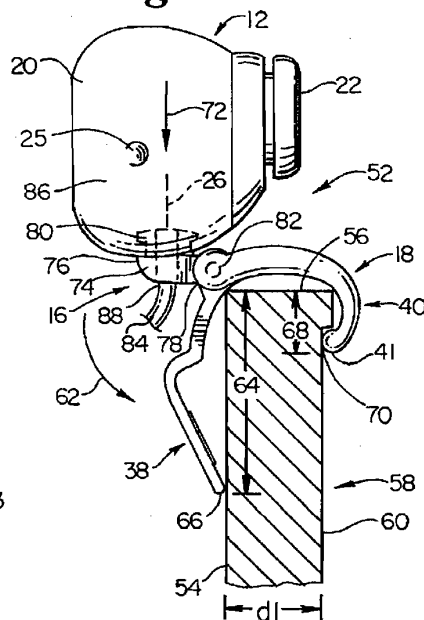


Fig. 4



U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 2 of 2

5,855,343

Fig. 5

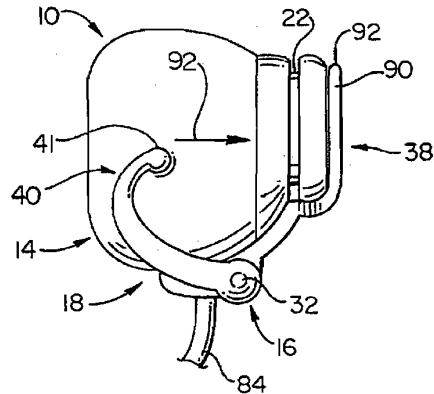


Fig. 6

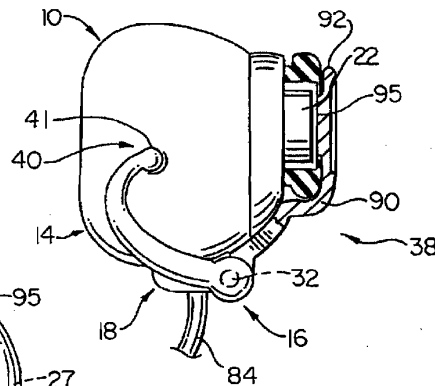
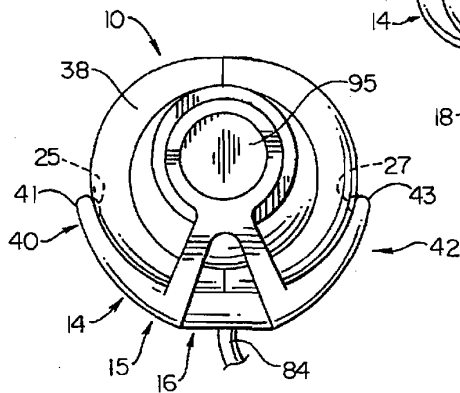


Fig. 7



5,855,343

1

CAMERA CLIP**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

This invention relates to a clip for holding a camera. More particularly it relates to a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

With portable cameras, it is desirable to have an apparatus which can support the camera in any number of desired configurations. The apparatus must easily accommodate repositioning the camera to new orientations during use, and must be easily transportable. This is especially true when using the camera with a portable computer, such as a laptop computer. With increasing improvements in technology, both the laptop computer and camera have become smaller over time, emphasizing the need for a compatible camera support apparatus. The camera support apparatus must be versatile, light in weight, and be easily transportable to accommodate the new camera and laptop designs, and must desirably facilitate easy and safe storage of the camera. Often times portable computers are stored in carry bags which may be fully loaded with other hardware devices, such as disk drives or printers, as well as with personal effects, making for cramped storage conditions. The camera support apparatus must desirably protect the camera from damage during transport under these cramped storage conditions to avoid the necessity for separate storage means in order to maintain camera portability.

In the past, camera support apparatus were not easily transportable. Often times these apparatus utilized designs which incorporated a tripod approach, or which used one or more telescoping arms to support the camera. These designs attempted to support the camera during use, and then collapse to a smaller size to facilitate storage or transportation. While these designs were transportable, often times even the collapsed size of the prior art camera support apparatus could not be easily accommodated by a laptop computer bag. These prior art apparatus also did not provide means to protect the camera during transport, and if constructed of hard, exposed materials, tended to damage the cameras.

Another problem with prior art camera support apparatus was that they could not easily accommodate the variety of applications desired for portable cameras. These applications ranged from supporting the camera on the surface of a desk or table to supporting the camera on the upright display screen of a laptop computer. With the prior art, often times more than one camera support apparatus was necessary in order to support the desired range of applications. This unfortunately adversely impacted portability of the camera.

Thus, a desire was created within the industry for a small, easily transportable camera support apparatus for supporting the camera on both horizontal surfaces, such as the surface of a desk or table, and vertical surfaces, such as the display screen of a laptop computer, and to protect the camera during storage and transport.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to provide a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any

2

desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on a display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an apparatus is provided for supporting a camera on an object where the apparatus comprises a hinge member and a support frame. The hinge member is rotatably attached to the camera where the camera rotates over a first axis of rotation relative to the hinge member. A support frame is hingedly attached to the hinge member to engagingly support the hinge member on the object, where the hinge member rotates over a second axis of rotation relative to the support frame. The first axis of rotation is perpendicular to the second axis of rotation, and the second axis of rotation is substantially parallel to a first surface of the object when the hinge member is engagingly supported on the object. In the preferred embodiment, the support frame further has a rear support element and first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within the plane of the first surface. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the first position, the object may be the top of a table where the first surface is a top surface of the table. The object may also be a desk top where the first surface is a top surface of the desk.

In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in a second position on the first surface adjacent an edge when the first surface is inclined from the substantially level position. The object has a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. The camera is maintained adjacent to the edge in the second position where the uppermost portion of the object is the edge. The rear support element engages a first surface and the first and second support elements engage the edge and the second surface. The rear support element and the first and second front support elements, in combination, maintain the camera adjacent the edge and prevent rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis where the second axis is substantially parallel to the edge. In a preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface. A center of gravity of the camera and the hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance prevents rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the

5,855,343

3

second position, the object may be a display screen for a laptop computer, where the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

In the preferred embodiment, the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage. The camera may be rotated about the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between and is releasably held by the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element has means to protect a lens of the camera which is a cover mounted at a distal end of the rear support element. The lens of the camera faces a direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into the cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

In the preferred embodiment, the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, where the camera is rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that the housing passes between the first and second front support elements. The first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of the housing. The housing is releasably held after passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging the housing at the lens, where the first and second front support elements engage the housing backside at a first indentation and a second indentation respectively to resiliently urge the housing towards the rear support element.

In the preferred embodiment, the hinge member is further comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end where a pivot element at the proximal end of the body rotatably attaches the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body. A hinge element at the distal end of the body hingedly attaches the body to the support frame so that the body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame. In the preferred embodiment, the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior of the camera, and the pivot element has a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive the electrical wiring harness to pass the wiring harness from the interior to the exterior of the camera.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Other objects of the present invention and many of the attendant advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which like reference numerals designate like parts throughout the figures thereof and wherein:

FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a side view showing a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

4

FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the third mode wherein the lens of the camera is being fitably received by the cover; and

FIG. 7 is a front view showing the third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals refer to like elements throughout the several views, FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 1 shows generally a camera apparatus 10 having a camera 12 and a camera clip 14. Camera clip 14 is further comprised of a hinge member 16 and a support frame 18. Camera 12 is comprised of housing 20 and lens 22, and has a housing backside 24 which is the side of the housing opposite of lens 22. Hinge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16. Support frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. First axis 26 is perpendicular to second axis 32. Second axis 32 is substantially parallel to a first surface 36 when hinge member 16 is engagingly supported on object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Support frame 18 has a first portion consisting of first support element 38 and a second portion consisting of a first front support element 40 and a second front support element 42. Housing 20 has a first indentation 25 and a second indentation 27 to slidably and fitably receive distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 when first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are rotated in the direction of arrow 34 to engage housing backside 24.

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in the first position 44, on the first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are engaging first surface 36 and first surface 36 is substantially level. In the first position 44, camera 12 may be pivoted upon support frame 18 from a position 46 to a position 48. It is recognized that camera 12 may be pivoted to any number of positions about second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34. In the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support the camera in first position 44, on first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage first surface 36 at three locations in a plane 50 of first surface 36. Engagement of first surface 36 at three or more locations prevents rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. It is understood that in the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 may utilize any number of desired geometries to engage first surface 36 to prevent rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. In the preferred embodiment, when support frame 18 is in the first position 44, the object may be a top of a table and first surface 36 may be a top surface of the table. Likewise, object 30 may be a desk top, where first surface 36 is a top surface of the desk.

5,855,343

5

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Second position 52 corresponds to first surface 54 being inclined from the substantially level position (see also, FIG. 2). In FIG. 4, object 58 has a second surface 60, where a thickness d1 between first surface 54 and second surface 60 defines the edge 56 therebetween. Camera 12 is maintained adjacent edge 56 in second position 52 when the uppermost portion of object 58 is edge 56. Rear support element 38 engages first surface 54, and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage edge 56 and second surface 60. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, in combination, maintain camera 12 adjacent edge 56 and prevent rotation of support frame 18 along an axis substantially parallel to second axis 32, where second axis 32 is substantially parallel to edge 56. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in second position 52 on the first surface 54 adjacent edge 56 when a first distance 64 measured between edge 56 and position 66 is greater than a second distance 68. Second distance 68 is measured between edge 56 and position 70, where first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage second surface 60. The center of gravity shown in the direction of arrow 72 of camera 12 and hinge member 16 being adjacent and external to first surface 54 in combination with first distance 64 being greater than second distance 68 prevent rotation in the direction of arrow 62 of support frame 18. In the preferred embodiment, object 58 may be a display screen for a laptop computer when support frame 18 is in second position 52, where second surface 60 is the front of the display screen and first surface 54 is the back of the display screen. FIG. 4 shows hinge member 16 comprised of a body 74 having a proximal end 76 and a distal end 78. A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26 relative to body 74. A hinge element 82 at distal end 78 of body 74 hingedly attaches body 74 to support frame 18 so body 74 rotates about second axis 32 relative to support frame 18. FIG. 4 further shows camera 12 having an electrical wiring harness 84 to couple from an interior 86 to an exterior 88 of camera 12. Pivot element 80 has a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26 to receive electrical wiring harness 84 to pass wiring harness 84 from interior 86 to exterior 88 of camera 12. While the embodiments shown in the drawing figures and discussed herein illustrate a wiring harness 84 passing through a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26, it will be understood that other embodiments are contemplated. For example, wiring harness could enter body 74 at a location angularly spaced upward from bore 90.

FIGS. 5-7 show various perspectives of a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. FIG. 5 is a side view, FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the lens of the camera being fitably received by the cover, and FIG. 7 is a front view. The third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention is shown when camera 12 is rotated about second axis 32 along the direction shown by arrow 34 in a direction from the first front support element 40 and the second front support element 42 towards rear support element 38 of support frame 18. This rotation is continued in the third mode until camera 12 is in a position between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. In this

6

position, distal end 41 of first support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engage first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. Camera 12 is then releasably held between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. Rear support element 38 further has means to protect a lens 22 of camera 12, which is cover 90. Cover 90 is mounted at a distal end 92 of rear support element 38. Lens 22 of camera 12 faces in the direction of arrow 92, which is the direction of rotation about second axis 32 from first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 to rear support element 38 of support frame 18. Cover 90 fitably receives lens 22 of camera 12. Cover 90 has a raised portion 95 sized to be accommodated by lens 22 of camera 12. Support frame 14, in a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention, releasably holds and protects camera 12 during storage.

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 3 shows first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 being spaced a distance apart by a distance 94. Camera 12 further has a housing 20 which may be spherical in shape in the preferred embodiment. Housing 20 has a diameter shown as distance 96, wherein the preferred embodiment, distance 96 is greater than distance 94. When camera 12 is rotated about the second axis 32 in the direction towards rear support element 38 in the direction of arrow 92 so that housing 20 passes between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of housing 20. Housing 20 is releasably held once passing between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 by rear support element 38 engaging housing 20 at lens 22 and distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engaging first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. When housing 20 is releasably held, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently urge housing 20 towards rear support element 38 so that lens 22 of camera 12 is fitably received into cover 90.

Having thus described the preferred embodiments of the present invention, those of skill in the art will readily appreciate that yet other embodiments may be made and used within the scope of the claims hereto attached.

What is claimed:

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially

5,855,343

7

planar surface, and said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame.

2. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, the support frame being in the first disposition on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when distal extremities of said first portion and said second portion are engaging the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and the support frame being in the second disposition on the object when said first portion is engaging the first surface and said second portion is engaging the second surface, said first portion and said second portion in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge.

3. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame includes a cover adapted to protect the camera lens when the camera is rotated about the second axis until the camera is between the first portion and the second portion.

4. Apparatus according to claim 3 wherein the first portion of the support frame further includes said cover, said cover being mounted at the distal end of the first portion and adapted the lens of the camera.

5. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the first portion and the second portion engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane, thereby preventing rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface in any direction.

6. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the second portion engages the second surface, thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

7. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer, and the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

8. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates, about the second axis, relative to the support frame.

9. Apparatus according to claim 8 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive an electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

10. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a housing and a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface, and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support

8

frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and a second front support element, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when the first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position so that an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, the support frame being maintained in said second disposition by said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination preventing rotation of the support frame.

11. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame adapted to protect the camera when the camera is rotated about the second axis towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements, and is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

12. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart, and wherein said distance is less than a diameter of the housing of the camera so that as the camera is being rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element, said housing passes between the first and second front support elements and the first and second front support elements resiliently flex outwardly to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens.

13. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first portion of the support frame further has a cover, said cover being mounted at a distal end of the rear support element and adapted to receive the lens of the camera when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

14. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane of the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface.

15. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition positioned on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface.

16. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface, the first dis-

5,855,343

9

tance being greater than the second distance thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

17. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

18. Apparatus according to claim 17 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

19. A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member;

and

b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis where said second axis is substantially parallel to said edge.

20. Apparatus for supporting a camera having a lens on a substantially level surface, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, the camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and

b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on a generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said hinge member is supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said

10

support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and when the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

21. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on an object having a first surface and a second surface, wherein a thickness measured between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so adapted, rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and

b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported by said support frame on the object, said support frame supporting said hinge member on the object when said first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge when an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being precluded about an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object and the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

* * * * *

PageID #: 4933

Case 6:10-cv-00329-1
 08/814168
 248 12
 Class Subclass
 ISSUE CLASSIFICATION
 SCANNED

5855343



UTILITY
 SERIAL
 NUMBER
 08/814168

PATENT DATE
 JAN 05 1999

PATENT
 NUMBER

SERIAL NUMBER
 08/814,168

FILING DATE
 03/07/97

CLASS
 248

SUBCLASS
 1.1

GROUP ART UNIT
 3505

EXAMINER
 Phan

APPLICANTS DAVID E. KREKELBERG, MINNETONKA, MN.

CONTINUING DATA***
 VERIFIED

NONE

LDP

FOREIGN/PCT APPLICATIONS***
 VERIFIED

NONE

LDP

FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED 10/06/97

***** SMALL ENTITY *****

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Foreign priority claimed 35 USC 119 conditions met | <input type="checkbox"/> yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no | AS FILED | STATE OR COUNTRY | SHEETS DRWGS. | TOTAL CLAIMS | INDEP. CLAIMS | FILING FEE RECEIVED | ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NO. |
| Verified and Acknowledged | Examiner's Initials | → | MN | 2 | 1 | 2 | \$516.00 | 19239/103,110 |

ADDRESS LAWRENCE M NAWROCKI
 NAWROCKI RODNEY & SIVERTSON
 BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 101
 3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTH
 MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

TITLE CAMERA CLIP

U.S. DEPT. OF COMM./PAT. & TM—PTO-436L (Rev.12-94)

PARTS OF APPLICATION
 FILED SEPARATELY

Applications Examiner

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED

LONG BINH PHAN

CLAIMS ALLOWED

Total Claims

Print Claim

7/15/98

Assistant Examiner

LDP

21

1

ISSUE FEE

Amount Due

Date Paid

660.00

10/20/98

DRAWING

Sheets Drwg.

Figs. Drwg.

Print Fig.

2

7

3

ISSUE
 BATCH
 NUMBER

654

Label
 Area

PREPARED FOR ISSUE

WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368. Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only

Form PTO-436A
 (Rev. 8/92)

SCAN 6
 OK

ADJCAM000009

A2472

PATENT APPLICATION

08/814168



08814168

INITIALS _____

Date
Entered
or
Counted

CONTENTS

Date
Received
or
Mailed

1. Application 2 papers.

2. Ref. references

6/25/97

3. Ref. references + 1200

8/2/97

4. Ref. 3 mos

2/6/98

5. Ex. 1 (1)

6/18/98 optid

6. Amend A

1-12-98 optid

7. Ex. 1.5 Antennae Summary

7/7/98

8. Ex. 1.5 Amend A/B

7/15/98

10-27-98

9. 2 10/15/98

10-20-98

10. PTO GRANT JAN 05 1999

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

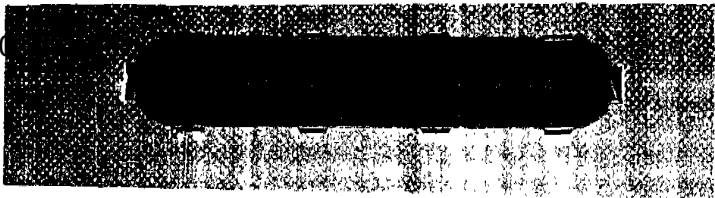
32.

(FRONT)

ADJCAM000010

Case 6:10-cv-00

of 60 PageID #: 4935



| SEARCHED | | | |
|----------|--|----------|-------|
| Class | Sub. | Date | Exmr. |
| 248 | 121 126 440.1 166 176.1 688 918 | 12/15/97 | LOP |
| 224 | 408 | | |
| 396 | 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 | | |
| SEARCH | UPDATED | 06/30/98 | |

| SEARCH NOTES | | |
|---------------------------|----------|-------|
| | Date | Exmr. |
| DEPT. BUREAU CLASS 248 | 12/15/98 | LOP |
| APR. 1998 SEARCHED | 04/21/98 | |
| () | | |

| INTERFERENCE SEARCHED | | | |
|-----------------------|---|----------|-------|
| Class | Sub. | Date | Exmr. |
| 248 | 121 126 440.1 166 176.1 688 918 | 07/07/98 | LOP |
| 224 | 408 421 428 | | |

(RIGHT OUTSIDE)

ADJCAM000011

| POSITION | ID NO. | DATE |
|-------------|--------|---------|
| CLASSIFIER | 12 | 4/16/97 |
| EXAMINER | 118 | 6-28-97 |
| TYPIST | E40 | 10-8-97 |
| VERIFIER | 11 | 11 |
| CORPS CORR. | | |
| SPEC. HAND | 1242 | 10-8-97 |
| FILE MAINT. | | |
| DRAFTING | | |

INDEX OF CLAIMS

| Claim | | Date | | | |
|-------|----------|------|----|--|--|
| Final | Original | | | | |
| 1 | 01 | ✓ | 07 | | |
| 2 | 28 | ✓ | 14 | | |
| 3 | 98 | ✓ | 11 | | |
| 4 | ✓ | | | | |
| 5 | 4 | ✓ | | | |
| 6 | 5 | ✓ | | | |
| 7 | 6 | ✓ | | | |
| 8 | 7 | ✓ | | | |
| 9 | 8 | ✓ | | | |
| 10 | 9 | ✓ | | | |
| 11 | 10 | ✓ | | | |
| 12 | 11 | ✓ | | | |
| 13 | 12 | ✓ | | | |
| 14 | 13 | ✓ | | | |
| 15 | 14 | ✓ | | | |
| 16 | 15 | ✓ | | | |
| 17 | 16 | ✓ | | | |
| 18 | 17 | ✓ | | | |
| 19 | 18 | ✓ | | | |
| 20 | 19 | ✓ | | | |
| 21 | 20 | ✓ | | | |
| 22 | 21 | ✓ | | | |
| 23 | 22 | ✓ | | | |
| 24 | 23 | ✓ | | | |
| 25 | 24 | ✓ | | | |
| 26 | 25 | ✓ | | | |
| 27 | 26 | ✓ | | | |
| 28 | 27 | ✓ | | | |
| 29 | 28 | ✓ | | | |
| 30 | 29 | ✓ | | | |
| 31 | | | | | |
| 32 | | | | | |
| 33 | | | | | |
| 34 | | | | | |
| 35 | | | | | |
| 36 | | | | | |
| 37 | | | | | |
| 38 | | | | | |
| 39 | | | | | |
| 40 | | | | | |
| 41 | | | | | |
| 42 | | | | | |
| 43 | | | | | |
| 44 | | | | | |
| 45 | | | | | |
| 46 | | | | | |
| 47 | | | | | |
| 48 | | | | | |
| 49 | | | | | |
| 50 | | | | | |

SYMBOLS
✓ Rejected
= Allowed
- (Through numeral) Canceled
+ Restricted
N Non-elected
I Interference
A Appeal
O Objected

| Claim | | Date | | | |
|-------|----------|------|--|--|--|
| Final | Original | | | | |
| | 51 | | | | |
| | 52 | | | | |
| | 53 | | | | |
| | 54 | | | | |
| | 55 | | | | |
| | 56 | | | | |
| | 57 | | | | |
| | 58 | | | | |
| | 59 | | | | |
| | 60 | | | | |
| | 61 | | | | |
| | 62 | | | | |
| | 63 | | | | |
| | 64 | | | | |
| | 65 | | | | |
| | 66 | | | | |
| | 67 | | | | |
| | 68 | | | | |
| | 69 | | | | |
| | 70 | | | | |
| | 71 | | | | |
| | 72 | | | | |
| | 73 | | | | |
| | 74 | | | | |
| | 75 | | | | |
| | 76 | | | | |
| | 77 | | | | |
| | 78 | | | | |
| | 79 | | | | |
| | 80 | | | | |
| | 81 | | | | |
| | 82 | | | | |
| | 83 | | | | |
| | 84 | | | | |
| | 85 | | | | |
| | 86 | | | | |
| | 87 | | | | |
| | 88 | | | | |
| | 89 | | | | |
| | 90 | | | | |
| | 91 | | | | |
| | 92 | | | | |
| | 93 | | | | |
| | 94 | | | | |
| | 95 | | | | |
| | 96 | | | | |
| | 97 | | | | |
| | 98 | | | | |
| | 99 | | | | |
| | 100 | | | | |

(LEFT INSIDE)

ADJCAM000012

☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1997-430-220

| | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| PATENT NUMBER | ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION | | | |
| | CLASS 248 | SUBCLASS 121 | | |
| APPLICATION SERIAL NUMBER 08/814,168 | CROSS REFERENCE(S) | | | |
| APPLICANT'S NAME (PLEASE PRINT) DAVID E. KREKELBERG | CLASS 248 | SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK) 126 918 | | |
| | | | | |
| IF REISSUE, ORIGINAL PATENT NUMBER | | | | |
| INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION | | | | |
| A 4 7 G | 29/00 | | | |
| | GROUP ART UNIT 3632 | ASSISTANT EXAMINER (PLEASE STAMP OR PRINT FULL NAME) LONG DINH PHAN | | |
| | | PRIMARY EXAMINER (PLEASE STAMP OR PRINT FULL NAME) RAMON O. RAMIREZ | | |

PTO 270
(REV. 5-91)

ISSUE CLASSIFICATION SLIP

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

ADJCAM000013

A2476



US005855343A

United States Patent [19]
Krekelberg

[11] **Patent Number:** **5,855,343**
[45] **Date of Patent:** **Jan. 5, 1999**

[54] **CAMERA CLIP**

[75] Inventor: **David E. Krekelberg**, Minnetonka, Minn.

[73] Assignee: **iREZ Research, Corporation**, Minnetonka, Minn.

[21] Appl. No.: **814,168**

[22] Filed: **Mar. 7, 1997**

[51] **Int. Cl.⁶** **A47G 29/00**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** **248/121; 248/126; 248/918**

[58] **Field of Search** 248/121, 126,
248/440.1, 166, 176.1, 688, 918; 224/908;
396/421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427,
428

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

1,208,344 12/1916 McAll 248/126

Primary Examiner—Ramon O. Ramirez

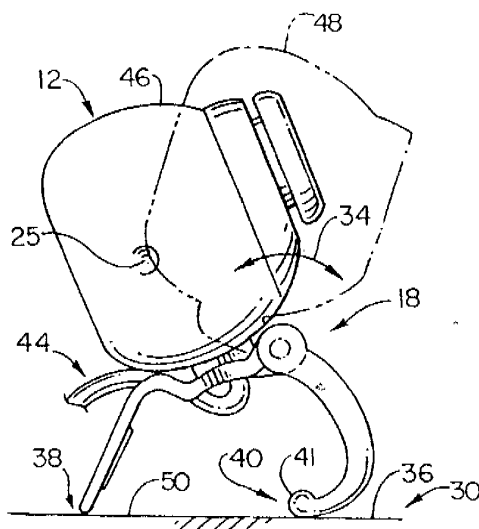
Assistant Examiner—Long Dinh Phan

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Nawrocki, Rooney & Sivertson, P.A.

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

21 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets



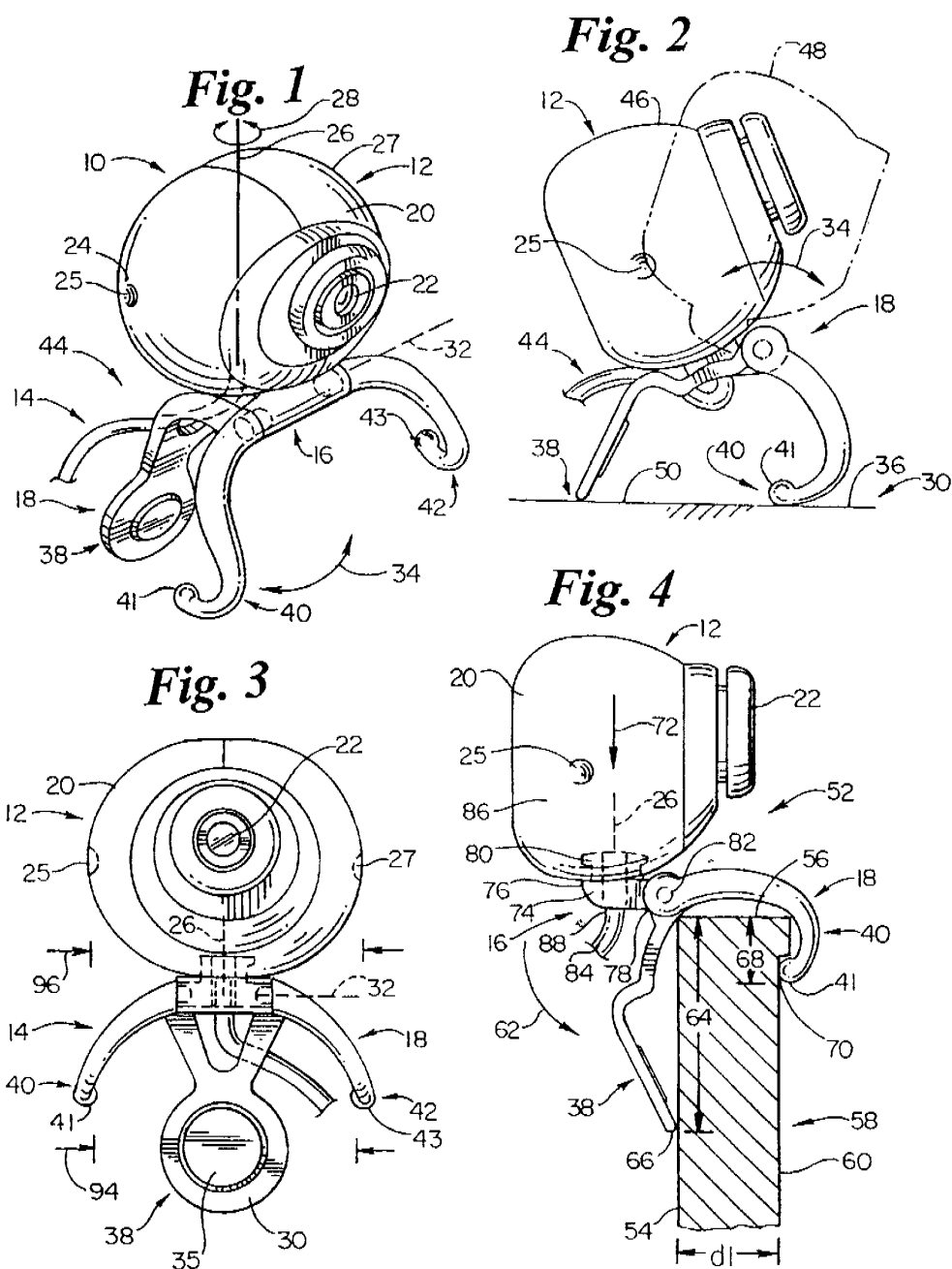
ADJCAM000014

U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 1 of 2

5,855,343



U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 2 of 2

5,855,343

Fig. 5

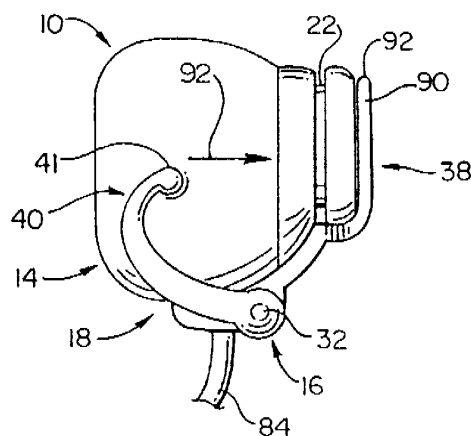


Fig. 6

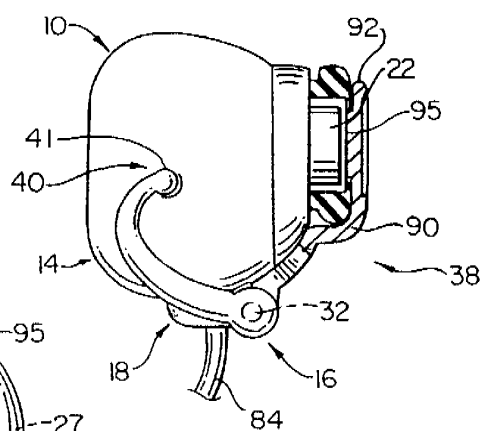
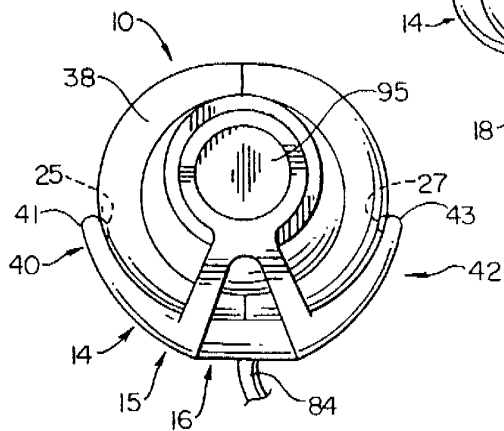


Fig. 7



5,855.343

1

CAMERA CLIP**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

This invention relates to a clip for holding a camera. More particularly it relates to a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

With portable cameras, it is desirable to have an apparatus which can support the camera in any number of desired configurations. The apparatus must easily accommodate repositioning the camera to new orientations during use, and must be easily transportable. This is especially true when using the camera with a portable computer, such as a laptop computer. With increasing improvements in technology, both the laptop computer and camera have become smaller over time, emphasizing the need for a compatible camera support apparatus. The camera support apparatus must be versatile, light in weight, and be easily transportable to accommodate the new camera and laptop designs, and must desirably facilitate easy and safe storage of the camera. Often times portable computers are stored in carry bags which may be fully loaded with other hardware devices, such as disk drives or printers, as well as with personal effects, making for cramped storage conditions. The camera support apparatus must desirably protect the camera from damage during transport under these cramped storage conditions to avoid the necessity for separate storage means in order to maintain camera portability.

In the past, camera support apparatus were not easily transportable. Often times these apparatus utilized designs which incorporated a tripod approach, or which used one or more telescoping arms to support the camera. These designs attempted to support the camera during use, and then collapse to a smaller size to facilitate storage or transportation. While these designs were transportable, often times even the collapsed size of the prior art camera support apparatus could not be easily accommodated by a laptop computer bag. These prior art apparatus also did not provide means to protect the camera during transport, and if constructed of hard, exposed materials, tended to damage the cameras.

Another problem with prior art camera support apparatus was that they could not easily accommodate the variety of applications desired for portable cameras. These applications ranged from supporting the camera on the surface of a desk or table to supporting the camera on the upright display screen of a laptop computer. With the prior art, often times more than one camera support apparatus was necessary in order to support the desired range of applications. This unfortunately adversely impacted portability of the camera.

Thus, a desire was created within the industry for a small, easily transportable camera support apparatus for supporting the camera on both horizontal surfaces, such as the surface of a desk or table, and vertical surfaces, such as the display screen of a laptop computer, and to protect the camera during storage and transport.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to provide a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any

2

desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on a display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an apparatus is provided for supporting a camera on an object where the apparatus comprises a hinge member and a support frame. The hinge member is rotatably attached to the camera where the camera rotates over a first axis of rotation relative to the hinge member. A support frame is hingedly attached to the hinge member to engagingly support the hinge member on the object, where the hinge member rotates over a second axis of rotation relative to the support frame. The first axis of rotation is perpendicular to the second axis of rotation, and the second axis of rotation is substantially parallel to a first surface of the object when the hinge member is engagingly supported on the object. In the preferred embodiment, the support frame further has a rear support element and first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within the plane of the first surface. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the first position, the object may be the top of a table where the first surface is a top surface of the table. The object may also be a desk top where the first surface is a top surface of the desk.

In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in a second position on the first surface adjacent an edge when the first surface is inclined from the substantially level position. The object has a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. The camera is maintained adjacent to the edge in the second position where the uppermost portion of the object is the edge. The rear support element engages a first surface and the first and second support elements engage the edge and the second surface. The rear support element and the first and second front support elements, in combination, maintain the camera adjacent the edge and prevent rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis where the second axis is substantially parallel to the edge. In a preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface. A center of gravity of the camera and the hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance prevents rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the

5.855.343

3

second position, the object may be a display screen for a laptop computer, where the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

In the preferred embodiment, the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage. The camera may be rotated about the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between and is releasably held by the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element has means to protect a lens of the camera which is a cover mounted at a distal end of the rear support element. The lens of the camera faces a direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into the cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

In the preferred embodiment, the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, where the camera is rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that the housing passes between the first and second front support elements. The first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of the housing. The housing is releasably held after passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging the housing at the lens, where the first and second front support elements engage the housing backside at a first indentation and a second indentation respectively to resiliently urge the housing towards the rear support element.

In the preferred embodiment, the hinge member is further comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end where a pivot element at the proximal end of the body rotatably attaches the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body. A hinge element at the distal end of the body hingedly attaches the body to the support frame so that the body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame. In the preferred embodiment, the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior of the camera, and the pivot element has a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive the electrical wiring harness to pass the wiring harness from the interior to the exterior of the camera.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Other objects of the present invention and many of the attendant advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which like reference numerals designate like parts throughout the figures thereof and wherein:

FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a side view showing a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

4

FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the third mode wherein the lens of the camera is being fitably received by the cover; and

FIG. 7 is a front view showing the third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals refer to like elements throughout the several views, FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 1 shows generally a camera apparatus 10 having a camera 12 and a camera clip 14. Camera clip 14 is further comprised of a hinge member 16 and a support frame 18. Camera 12 is comprised of housing 20 and lens 22, and has a housing backside 24 which is the side of the housing opposite of lens 22. Hinge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16. Support frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. First axis 26 is perpendicular to second axis 32. Second axis 32 is substantially parallel to a first surface 36 when hinge member 16 is engagingly supported on object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Support frame 18 has a first portion consisting of first support element 38 and a second portion consisting of a first front support element 40 and a second front support element 42. Housing 20 has a first indentation 25 and a second indentation 27 to slidably and fitably receive distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 when first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are rotated in the direction of arrow 34 to engage housing backside 24.

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in the first position 44, on the first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are engaging first surface 36 and first surface 36 is substantially level. In the first position 44, camera 12 may be pivoted upon support frame 18 from a position 46 to a position 48. It is recognized that camera 12 may be pivoted to any number of positions about second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34. In the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support the camera in first position 44, on first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage first surface 36 at three locations in a plane 50 of first surface 36. Engagement of first surface 36 at three or more locations prevents rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. It is understood that in the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 may utilize any number of desired geometries to engage first surface 36 to prevent rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. In the preferred embodiment, when support frame 18 is in the first position 44, the object may be a top of a table and first surface 36 may be a top surface of the table. Likewise, object 30 may be a desk top, where first surface 36 is a top surface of the desk.

5,855,343

5

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Second position 52 corresponds to first surface 54 being inclined from the substantially level position (see also, FIG. 2). In FIG. 4, object 58 has a second surface 60, where a thickness d1 between first surface 54 and second surface 60 defines the edge 56 therebetween. Camera 12 is maintained adjacent edge 56 in second position 52 when the uppermost portion of object 58 is edge 56. Rear support element 38 engages first surface 54, and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage edge 56 and second surface 60. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, in combination, maintain camera 12 adjacent edge 56 and prevent rotation of support frame 18 along an axis substantially parallel to second axis 32, where second axis 32 is substantially parallel to edge 56. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in second position 52 on the first surface 54 adjacent edge 56 when a first distance 64 measured between edge 56 and position 66 is greater than a second distance 68. Second distance 68 is measured between edge 56 and position 70, where first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage second surface 60. The center of gravity shown in the direction of arrow 72 of camera 12 and hinge member 16 being adjacent and external to first surface 54 in combination with first distance 64 being greater than second distance 68 prevent rotation in the direction of arrow 62 of support frame 18. In the preferred embodiment, object 58 may be a display screen for a laptop computer when support frame 18 is in second position 52, where second surface 60 is the front of the display screen and first surface 54 is the back of the display screen. FIG. 4 shows hinge member 16 comprised of a body 74 having a proximal end 76 and a distal end 78. A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26 relative to body 74. A hinge element 82 at distal end 78 of body 74 hingedly attaches body 74 to support frame 18 so body 74 rotates about second axis 32 relative to support frame 18. FIG. 4 further shows camera 12 having an electrical wiring harness 84 to couple from an interior 86 to an exterior 88 of camera 12. Pivot element 80 has a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26 to receive electrical wiring harness 84 to pass wiring harness 84 from interior 86 to exterior 88 of camera 12. While the embodiments shown in the drawing figures and discussed herein illustrate a wiring harness 84 passing through a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26, it will be understood that other embodiments are contemplated. For example, wiring harness could enter body 74 at a location angularly spaced upward from bore 90.

FIGS. 5-7 show various perspectives of a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. FIG. 5 is a side view, FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the lens of the camera being fitably received by the cover, and FIG. 7 is a front view. The third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention is shown when camera 12 is rotated about second axis 32 along the direction shown by arrow 34 in a direction from the first front support element 40 and the second front support element 42 towards rear support element 38 of support frame 18. This rotation is continued in the third mode until camera 12 is in a position between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. In this

6

position, distal end 41 of first support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engage first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. Camera 12 is then releasably held between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. Rear support element 38 further has means to protect a lens 22 of camera 12, which is cover 90. Cover 90 is mounted at a distal end 92 of rear support element 38. Lens 22 of camera 12 faces in the direction of arrow 92, which is the direction of rotation about second axis 32 from first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 to rear support element 38 of support frame 18. Cover 90 fitably receives lens 22 of camera 12. Cover 90 has a raised portion 95 sized to be accommodated by lens 22 of camera 12. Support frame 14, in a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention, releasably holds and protects camera 12 during storage.

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 3 shows first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 being spaced a distance apart by a distance 94. Camera 12 further has a housing 20 which may be spherical in shape in the preferred embodiment. Housing 20 has a diameter shown as distance 96, wherein the preferred embodiment, distance 96 is greater than distance 94. When camera 12 is rotated about the second axis 32 in the direction towards rear support element 38 in the direction of arrow 92 so that housing 20 passes between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of housing 20. Housing 20 is releasably held once passing between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 by rear support element 38 engaging housing 20 at lens 22 and distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engaging first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. When housing 20 is releasably held, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently urge housing 20 towards rear support element 38 so that lens 22 of camera 12 is fitably received into cover 90.

Having thus described the preferred embodiments of the present invention, those of skill in the art will readily appreciate that yet other embodiments may be made and used within the scope of the claims hereto attached.

What is claimed:

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

- a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
- a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially

5.855.343

7

planar surface, and said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame. 5

2. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, the support frame being in the first disposition on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when distal extremities of said first portion and said second portion are engaging the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and the support frame being in the second disposition on the object when said first portion is engaging the first surface and said second portion is engaging the second surface, said first portion and said second portion in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge. 10

3. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame includes a cover adapted to protect the camera lens when the camera is rotated about the second axis until the camera is between the first portion and the second portion. 15

4. Apparatus according to claim 3 wherein the first portion of the support frame further includes said cover, said cover being mounted at the distal end of the first portion and adapted the lens of the camera. 20

5. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the first portion and the second portion engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane, thereby preventing rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface in any direction. 25

6. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the second portion engages the second surface, thus preventing rotation of the support frame. 30

7. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer, and the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen. 35

8. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates, about the second axis, relative to the support frame. 40

9. Apparatus according to claim 8 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive an electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera. 45

10. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a housing and a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface, and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising: 50

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and 55
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support 60

8

frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and a second front support element, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when the first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position so that an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, the support frame being maintained in said second disposition by said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination preventing rotation of the support frame. 65

11. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame adapted to protect the camera when the camera is rotated about the second axis towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements, and is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. 70

12. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart, and wherein said distance is less than a diameter of the housing of the camera so that as the camera is being rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element, said housing passes between the first and second front support elements and the first and second front support elements resiliently flex outwardly to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens. 75

13. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first portion of the support frame further has a cover, said cover being mounted at a distal end of the rear support element and adapted to receive the lens of the camera when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. 80

14. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane of the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface. 85

15. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition positioned on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface. 90

16. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface, the first dis- 95

5.855.343

9

tance being greater than the second distance thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

17. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

18. Apparatus according to claim 17 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

19. A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member;

and

b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis where said second axis is substantially parallel to said edge.

20. Apparatus for supporting a camera having a lens on a substantially level surface, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, the camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and

b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on a generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said hinge member is supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said

10

support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and when the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

21. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on an object having a first surface and a second surface, wherein a thickness measured between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween, comprising:


a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so adapted, rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and

b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported by said support frame on the object, said support frame supporting said hinge member on the object when said first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge when an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being precluded about an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object and the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

* * * * *

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. 08/814168

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
FEE RECORD SHEET


10/31/97

PTO-1556
(5/87)

ADJCAM000022

A2485

7-8 (S 11/16/11)

Abstract of the Disclosure

A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

- 5 The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer.
- 10 When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

2 D8

67137 11 5 DTN

08/814168

03/01/21

CAMERA CLIPField of the Invention

This invention relates to a clip for holding a camera. More particularly it relates to a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

Background of the Invention

With portable cameras, it is desirable to have an apparatus which can support the camera in any number of desired configurations. The apparatus must easily accommodate repositioning the camera to new orientations during use, and must be easily transportable. This is especially true when using the camera with a portable computer, such as a laptop computer. With increasing improvements in technology, both the laptop computer and camera have become smaller over time, emphasizing the need for a compatible camera support apparatus. The camera support apparatus must be versatile, light in weight, and be easily transportable to accommodate the new camera and laptop designs, and must desirably facilitate easy and safe storage of the camera. Often times portable computers are stored in carry bags which may be fully loaded with other hardware devices, such as disk drives or printers, as well as with personal effects, making for cramped storage conditions. The camera support apparatus must desirably protect the camera from damage during transport under these cramped storage conditions to avoid the necessity

for separate storage means in order to maintain camera portability.

In the past, camera support apparatus were not easily transportable. Often times these apparatus utilized designs which incorporated a tripod approach, or which used one or more telescoping arms to support the camera. These designs attempted to support the camera during use, and then collapse to a smaller size to facilitate storage or transportation. While these designs were transportable, often times even the collapsed size of the prior art camera support apparatus could not be easily accommodated by a laptop computer bag. These prior art apparatus also did not provide means to protect the camera during transport, and if constructed of hard, exposed materials, tended to damage the cameras.

Another problem with prior art camera support apparatus was that they could not easily accommodate the variety of applications desired for portable cameras. These applications ranged from supporting the camera on the surface of a desk or table to supporting the camera on the upright display screen of a laptop computer. With the prior art, often times more than one camera support apparatus was necessary in order to support the desired range of applications. This unfortunately adversely impacted portability of the camera.

Thus, a desire was created within the industry for a small, easily transportable camera support apparatus for supporting the camera on both horizontal surfaces, such as the

surface of a desk or table, and vertical surfaces, such as the display screen of a laptop computer, and to protect the camera during storage and transport.

Summary of the Invention

5 Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to provide a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any
10 desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on a display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the
15 second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an apparatus is provided for supporting a camera on an object
20 where the apparatus comprises a hinge member and a support frame. The hinge member is rotatably attached to the camera where the camera rotates over a first axis of rotation relative to the hinge member. A support frame is hingedly attached to the hinge member to engagingly support the hinge
25 member on the object, where the hinge member rotates over a second axis of rotation relative to the support frame. The

first axis of rotation is perpendicular to the second axis of rotation, and the second axis of rotation is substantially parallel to a first surface of the object when the hinge member is engagingly supported on the object. In the preferred embodiment, the support frame further has a rear support element and first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within the plane of the first surface. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the first position, the object may be the top of a table where the first surface is a top surface of the table. The object may also be a desk top where the first surface is a top surface of the desk.

In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in a second position on the first surface adjacent an edge when the first surface is inclined from the substantially level position. The object has a second surface wherein a

thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. The camera is maintained adjacent to the edge in the second position where the uppermost portion of the object is the edge. The rear support element engages a first surface and the first and second support elements engage the edge and the second surface. The rear support element and the first and second front support elements, in combination, maintain the camera adjacent the edge and prevent rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis where the second axis is substantially parallel to the edge. In a preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface. A center of gravity of the camera and the hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance prevents rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the second position, the object may be a display screen for a laptop computer, where the second surface is the front of the display

screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

In the preferred embodiment, the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage. The camera may be rotated about the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between and is releasably held by the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element has means to protect a lens of the camera which is a cover mounted at a distal end of the rear support element. The lens of the camera faces a direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into the cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

In the preferred embodiment, the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, where the camera is rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that the housing passes between the first and second front support elements. The first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of the housing. The

housing is releasably held after passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging the housing at the lens, where the first and second front support elements engage the housing backside at a first indentation and a second indentation respectively to resiliently urge the housing towards the rear support element.

In the preferred embodiment, the hinge member is further comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end where a pivot element at the proximal end of the body rotatably attaches the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body. A hinge element at the distal end of the body hingedly attaches the body to the support frame so that the body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame. In the preferred embodiment, the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior of the camera, and the pivot element has a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive the electrical wiring harness to pass the wiring harness from the interior to the exterior of the camera.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Other objects of the present invention and many of the attendant advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which like reference numerals designate like parts throughout the figures

thereof and wherein:

FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a side view showing a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the third mode wherein the lens of the camera is being fitably received by the cover; and

FIG. 7 is a front view showing the third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals refer to like elements throughout the several views, Fig. 1 is a perspective view of the camera clip invention. Fig. 1 shows generally a camera apparatus 10 having a camera 12 and a camera clip 14. Camera clip 14 is further comprised of a hinge member 16 and a support frame 18. Camera 12 is comprised of housing 20 and lens 22, and has a housing backside 24 which is the side of the housing opposite of lens 22. Hinge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where

camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16. Support frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, Fig. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. First axis 26 is perpendicular to second axis 32. Second axis 32 is substantially parallel to a first surface 36 when hinge member 16 is engagingly supported on object 30 (see also, Fig. 2). Support frame 18 has a first portion consisting of first support element 38 and a second portion consisting of a first front support element 40 and a second front support element 42. Housing 20 has a first indentation 25 and a second indentation 27 to slidably and fittably receive distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 when first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are rotated in the direction of arrow 34 to engage housing backside 24.

Fig. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in the first position 44, on the first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are engaging first surface 36 and first surface 36 is substantially level. In the first position 44, camera 12 may

be pivoted upon support frame 18 from a position 46 to a position 48. It is recognized that camera 12 may be pivoted to any number of positions about second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34. In the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support the camera in first position 44, on first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage first surface 36 at three locations in a plane 50 of first surface 36. Engagement of first surface 36 at three or more locations prevents rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. It is understood that in the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 may utilize any number of desired geometries to engage first surface 36 to prevent rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. In the preferred embodiment, when support frame 18 is in the first position 44, the object may be a top of a table and first surface 36 may be a top surface of the table. Likewise, object 30 may be a desk top, where first surface 36 is a top surface of the desk.

Fig. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support

element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Second position 52 corresponds to first surface 54 being inclined from the substantially level position (see also, Fig. 2). In Fig. 4, object 58 has a second surface 60, where a thickness d1 between first surface 54 and second surface 60 defines the edge 56 therebetween. Camera 12 is maintained adjacent edge 56 in second position 52 when the uppermost portion of object 58 is edge 56. Rear support element 38 engages first surface 54, and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage edge 56 and second surface 60. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, in combination, maintain camera 12 adjacent edge 56 and prevent rotation of support frame 18 along an axis substantially parallel to second axis 32, where second axis 32 is substantially parallel to edge 56. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in second position 52 on the first surface 54 adjacent edge 56 when a first distance 64 measured between edge 56 and position 66 is greater than a second distance 68. Second distance 68 is measured between edge 56 and position 70, where first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage second surface 60. The center of gravity shown in the direction of arrow 72 of camera 12 and hinge member 16 being adjacent and external to

first surface 54 in combination with first distance 64 being greater than second distance 68 prevent rotation in the direction of arrow 62 of support frame 18. In the preferred embodiment, object 58 may be a display screen for a laptop computer when support frame 18 is in second position 52, where second surface 60 is the front of the display screen and first surface 54 is the back of the display screen. Fig. 4 shows hinge member 16 comprised of a body 74 having a proximal end 76 and a distal end 78. A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26 relative to body 74. A hinge element 82 at distal end 78 of body 74 hingedly attaches body 74 to support frame 18 so body 74 rotates about second axis 32 relative to support frame 18. Fig. 4 further shows camera 12 having an electrical wiring harness 84 to couple from an interior 86 to an exterior 88 of camera 12. Pivot element 80 has a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26 to receive electrical wiring harness 84 to pass wiring harness 84 from interior 86 to exterior 88 of camera 12. While the embodiments shown in the drawing figures and discussed herein illustrate a wiring harness 84 passing through a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26, it will be understood that other embodiments are contemplated. For example, wiring harness could enter body 74 at a location angularly spaced upward from bore 90.

Figs. 5-7 show various perspectives of a third mode of

the preferred embodiment of the present invention. Fig. 5 is a side view, Fig. 6 is a detailed side view showing the lens of the camera being fitably received by the cover, and Fig. 7 is a front view. The third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention is shown when camera 12 is rotated about second axis 32 along the direction shown by arrow 34 in a direction from the first front support element 40 and the second front support element 42 towards rear support element 38 of support frame 18. This rotation is continued in the third mode until camera 12 is in a position between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. In this position, distal end 41 of first support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engage first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. Camera 12 is then releasably held between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. Rear support element 38 further has means to protect a lens 22 of camera 12, which is cover 90. Cover 90 is mounted at a distal end 92 of rear support element 38. Lens 22 of camera 12 faces in the direction of arrow 92, which is the direction of rotation about second axis 32 from first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 to rear support element 38 of support frame 18. Cover 90 fitably receives lens 22 of camera 12. Cover 90 has a raised portion 95 sized

to be accommodated by lens 22 of camera 12. Support frame 14, in a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention, releasably holds and protects camera 12 during storage.

5 Fig. 3 is a detailed front view of the camera clip invention. Fig. 3 shows first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 being spaced a distance apart by a distance 94. Camera 12 further has a housing 20 which may be spherical in shape in the preferred embodiment.

10 Housing 20 has a diameter shown as distance 96, wherein the preferred embodiment, distance 96 is greater than distance 94. When camera 12 is rotated about the second axis 32 in the direction towards rear support element 38 in the direction of arrow 92 so that housing 20 passes between first front support

15 element 40 and second front support element 42, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of housing 20. Housing 20 is releasably held once passing between first front support element 40 and second front

20 support element 42 by rear support element 38 engaging housing 20 at lens 22 and distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fittably engaging first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside

25 24. When housing 20 is releasably held, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently

urge housing 20 towards rear support element 38 so that lens
22 of camera 12 is fitably received into cover 90.

Having thus described the preferred embodiments of the
present invention, those of skill in the art will readily
5 appreciate that yet other embodiments may be made and used
within the scope of the claims hereto attached.

What is Claimed:

1. An apparatus for supporting a camera on an object, comprising:
- a. a hinge member rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating over a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
 - b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to a first surface when said hinge member is engagingly supported on the object, said support frame supporting said camera in a first position on the object when said first surface is substantially level, said support frame supporting the camera in a second position on the object when said first surface is inclined from said substantially level position, the object having a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and said second surface defines an edge therebetween, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second position when the uppermost portion of the object is the edge, rotation of said support

frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge.

2. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, said first portion and said second portion supporting the camera in the first position on the first surface when said first portion and said second portion are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level, said first portion and said second portion supporting the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when said first portion is engaging the first surface and said second portion is engaging the edge and the second surface, said first portion and said second portion in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge and preventing rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis.

3. An apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage.

4. An apparatus according to claim 3 wherein the means to releasably hold and protect the camera comprises the

camera being rotated around the second axis in a direction from the second portion towards the first portion of the support frame until the camera is in a position between the first portion and the second portion and is releasably held between the first portion and the second portion, the first portion having means to protect a lens of the camera.

- Sub A2*
5. An apparatus according to claim 4 wherein the means to protect the lens of the camera is a cover mounted at the distal end of the first portion, the lens of the camera facing in the direction of rotation about the second axis from the second portion to the first portion of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into said cover when the camera is releasably held between the first portion and the second portion.
 6. An apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the first portion and the second portion support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the first portion and the second portion engage the first surface at three or more locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within said plane of the first surface.

7. An apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the first portion and the second portion support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the first portion and the second portion engage the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within a plane of the first surface.
8. An apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the first portion and the second portion support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the second portion engages the second surface, a center of gravity of the camera and said hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance preventing rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation.
9. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a top of a table when the support frame is in the first position, the first surface being a top surface of the table.

10. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a desk top when the support frame is in the first position, the first surface being a top surface of the desk.

Sub 7 11. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer when the support frame is in the second position, the second surface being the front of the display screen and the first surface being the back of the display screen.

12. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the hinge member is comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body rotatably attaching the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

13. An apparatus according to claim 12 wherein the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior, the pivot element having a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness to pass said wiring harness from said

interior to said exterior of the camera.

14. An apparatus for supporting a camera on an object, comprising:
- a. a hinge member rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating over a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
 - b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to a first surface when said hinge member is engagingly supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and second front support element, said rear support element and said first and said second front support elements supporting the camera in the first position on said first surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said first surface when said first surface is substantially level, said rear support element and said first and said second front support elements supporting the camera

Sub
A 4

in a second position on said first surface adjacent an edge when said first surface is inclined from said substantially level position, the object having a second surface wherein a thickness between said first surface and said second surface defines said edge therebetween, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second position when the uppermost portion of the object is the edge, said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging the edge and the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge and preventing rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge.

15. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage.

16. An apparatus according to claim 15 wherein the means to releasably hold and protect the camera comprises the camera being rotated around the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support

elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements and is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements, the rear support element having means to protect a lens of the camera.

17. An apparatus according to claim 16 wherein the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, the camera being rotated around the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that said housing passes between the first and second front support elements, the first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flexing to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens, the first and second front support elements engaging said housing backside to resiliently urge said housing towards the rear support element.
18. An apparatus according to claim 16 wherein the means to protect the lens of the camera is a cover mounted at the

As
Contd

distal end of the rear support element, the lens of the camera facing in the direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into said cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

19. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three or more locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within said plane of the first surface.
20. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within a plane of

the first surface.

21. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface, a center of gravity of the camera and said hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance preventing rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation.

22. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the object is a top of a table when the support frame is in the first position, the first surface being a top surface of the table.

23. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the object is a desk top when the support frame is in the first position, the first surface being a top surface of the

desk

24. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer when the support frame is in the second position, the second surface being the front of the display screen and the first surface being the back of the display screen.

Def 67
25. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the hinge member is comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body rotatably attaching the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

26. An apparatus according to claim 25 wherein the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior, the pivot element having a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness to pass said wiring harness from said interior to said exterior of the camera.

add a7

COMBINED DECLARATION/POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR PATENT APPLICATION

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled CAMERA CLIP, the specification of which (check one)

XX is attached hereto

— was filed on _____
as U.S. Application
Serial No. _____

— and was amended on (if
applicable) _____

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefit(s) under Title 35, United States Code §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

| Prior Foreign Application(s) | | | Priority Claimed | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|----|
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which

occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

| (Serial No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status) (patented, pending, abandoned) |
|--------------|---------------|---|
|--------------|---------------|---|

| (Serial No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status-patented, pending, abandoned) |
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

John L. Rooney, Reg. No. 28,898;
 Lawrence M. Nawrocki, Reg. No. 29,333;
 Wayne A. Sivertson, Reg. No. 25,645;
 David M. Crompton, Reg. No. 36,772;
 Glenn M. Seager, Reg. No. 36,926;
 Steven E. Dicke, Reg. No. 38,431;
 Brian N. Tufte, Reg. No. 38,638;
 Craig F. Taylor, Reg. No. 40,199;
 Donald A. Jacobson, Reg. No. 22,308; and
 Lew Schwartz, Reg. No. 22,067

Send correspondence to:

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
 NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
 Suite 401, Broadway Place East
 3433 Broadway Street Northeast
 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
 (612) 331-1464

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon, I further declare that I understand the content of this declaration.

Full name of sole or first inventor David E. Krekelberg
 Inventor's Signature _____ Date _____
 Residence 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345
 _____ Citizenship U.S.A.
 Post Office Address 15604 Dawn Drive
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

-3-

1.56 Duty to disclose information material to patentability.

(a) A patent by its very nature is affected with a public interest. The public interest is best served, and the most effective patent examination occurs when, at the time an application is being examined, the Office is aware of and evaluates the teachings of all information material to patentability. Each individual associated with the filing and prosecution of a patent application has a duty of candor and good faith in dealing with the Office, which includes a duty to disclose to the Office all information known to that individual to be material to patentability as defined in this section. The duty to disclose information exists with respect to each pending claim until the claim is cancelled or withdrawn from consideration, or the application becomes abandoned. Information material to the patentability of a claim that is cancelled or withdrawn from consideration need not be submitted if the information is not material to the patentability of any claim remaining under consideration in the application. There is no duty to submit information which is not material to the patentability of any existing claim. The duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability is deemed to be satisfied if all information known to be material to patentability of any claim issued in a patent was cited by the Office or submitted to the Office in the manner prescribed by §§1.97(b)-(d) and 1.98. However, no patent will be granted on an application in connection with which fraud on the Office was practiced or attempted or the duty of disclosure was violated through bad faith or intentional misconduct. The Office encourages applicants to carefully examine:

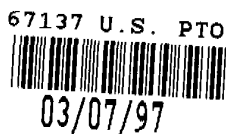
- (1) prior art cited in search reports of a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and
- (2) the closest information over which individuals associated with the filing or prosecution of a patent application believe any pending claim patentably defines, to make sure that any material information contained therein is disclosed to the Office.
- (b) Under this section, information is material to patentability when it is not cumulative to information already of record or being made of record in the application, and
 - (1) It establishes, by itself or in combination with other information, a prima facie case of unpatentability of a claim; or
 - (2) It refutes, or is inconsistent with, a position the applicant takes in:
 - (i) Opposing an argument of unpatentability relied on by the Office, or
 - (ii) Asserting an argument of patentability.

A prima facie case of unpatentability is established when the information compels a conclusion that a claim is unpatentable under the preponderance of evidence, burden-of-proof standard, giving each term in the claim its broadest reasonable construction consistent with the specification, and before any consideration is given to evidence which may be submitted in an attempt to establish a contrary conclusion of patentability.

(c) Individuals associated with the filing or prosecution of a patent application within the meaning of this section are:

- (1) Each inventor named in the application:
- (2) Each attorney or agent who prepares or prosecutes the application; and
- (3) Every other person who is substantively involved in the preparation or prosecution of the application and who is associated with the inventor, with the assignee or with anyone to whom there is an obligation to assign the application.
- (d) Individuals other than the attorney, agent or inventor may comply with this section by disclosing information to the attorney, agent, or inventor.

ADJCAM000052

Applicant or Patentee: David E. Krekelberg Attorney's Docket No.: 19139/103/101Serial or Patent No.: N/AFiled or Issued: HerewithFor: CAMERA CLIP

**VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY
STATUS (37 CFR 1.9(f) AND 1.27(c)) -- SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN**

I hereby declare that I am

- ☐ the owner of the small business concern identified below:
☒ an official of the small business concern empowered to act
on behalf of the concern identified below:

NAME OF CONCERN IREZ Research, CorporationADDRESS OF CONCERN 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

I hereby declare that the above-identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 13 CFR 121.3-18, and reproduced in 37 CFR 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees under section 41(a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has power to control the other, or a third party or parties controls or has the power to control both.

I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the invention, entitled CAMERA CLIP by inventor(s) David E. Krekelberg described in

- ☒ the specification filed herewith
☐ application serial no. _____, filed _____
☐ patent no. _____, issued _____

If the rights held by the above-identified small business concern are not exclusive, each individual, concern or organization having rights to the invention is listed below* and no rights to the invention are held by any person, other than the inventor, who could not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(b) or by any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

*NOTE: Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

☐ INDIVIDUAL ☐ SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN ☐ NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

☐ INDIVIDUAL ☐ SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN ☐ NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue

fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate.
(37 CFR 1.28(b))

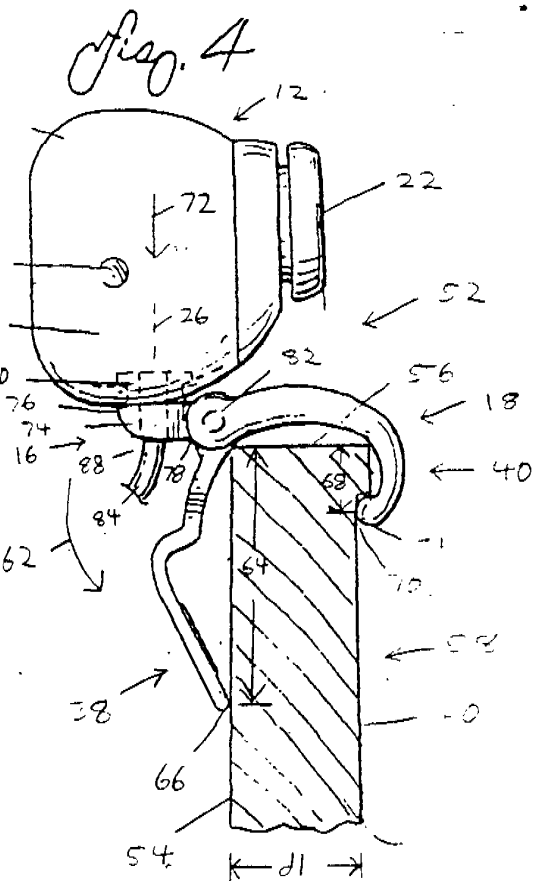
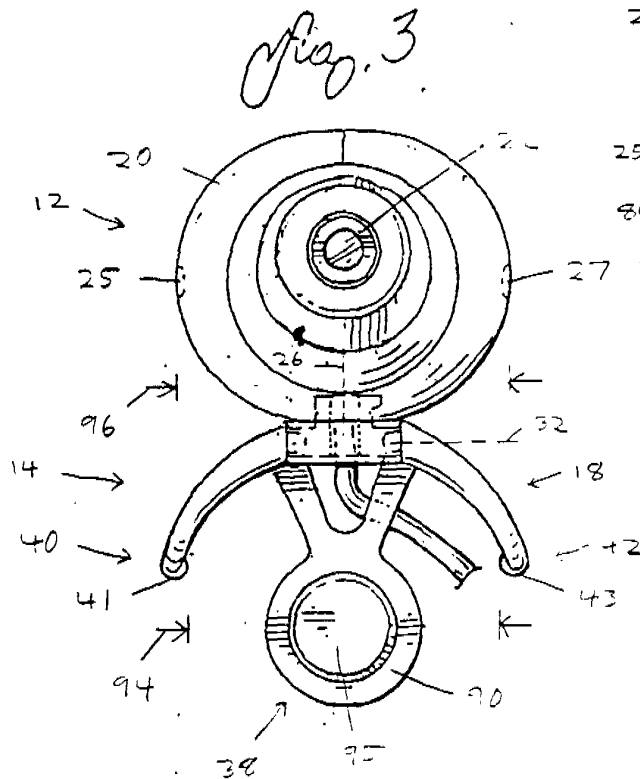
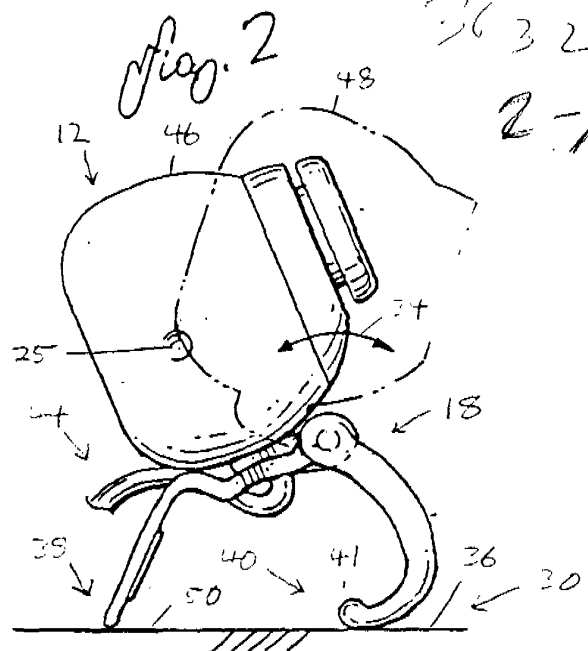
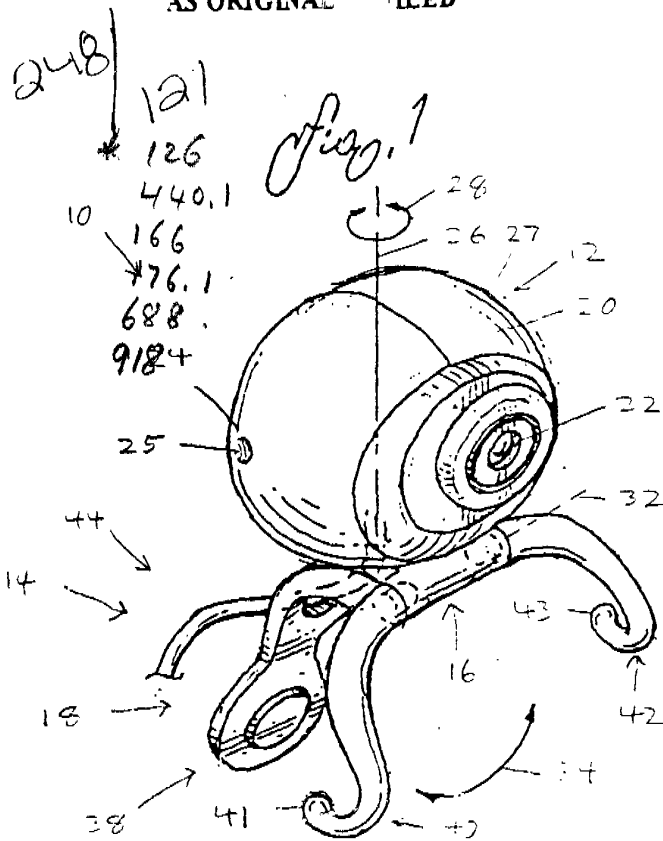
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

NAME OF PERSON SIGNING David E. Krekelberg

TITLE OF PERSON OTHER THAN OWNER CEO and CTO

ADDRESS OF PERSON SIGNING 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

SIGNATURE _____ DATE _____

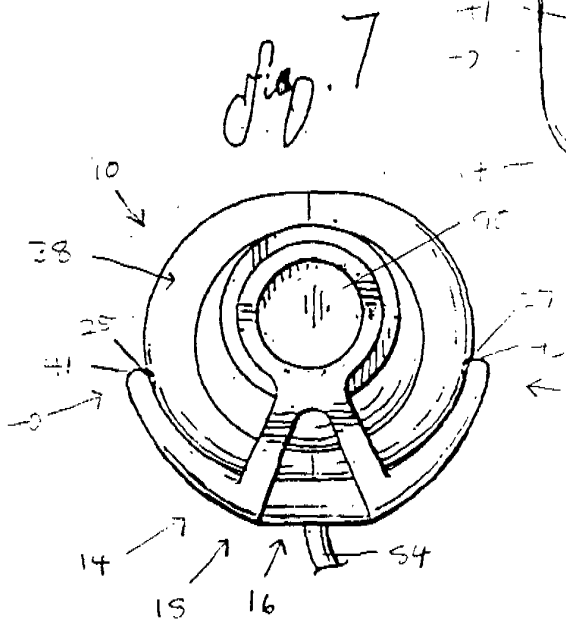
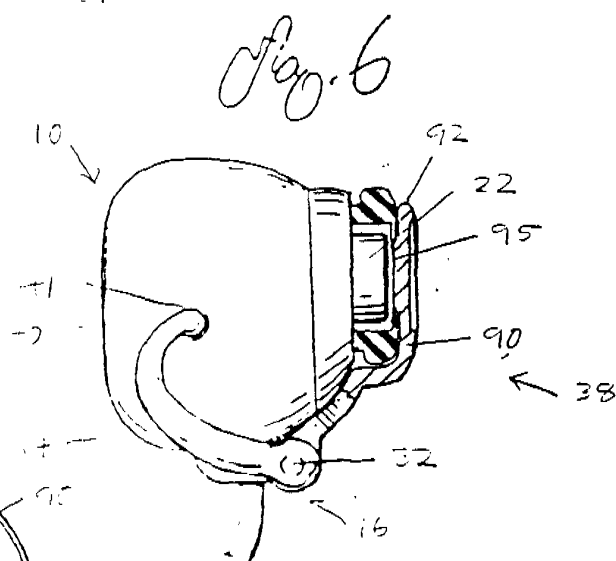
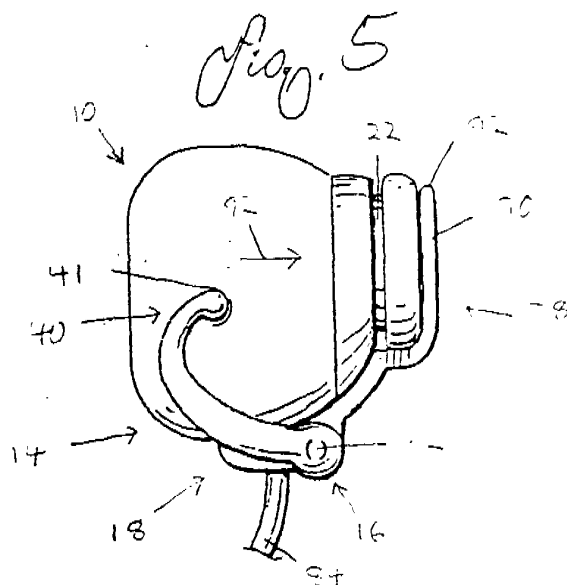


224/908

396/421-428
 428
 425

24

08/8/14 168



TOTAL P.03

ADJCAM000056

08/814168

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: N/A

Filing Date: Herewith

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

67137 U.S. PTO



03/07/97

TRANSMITTAL SHEET

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.10: The undersigned hereby certifies that this paper or papers, as described herein, are being deposited in the United States Postal Service, "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" having an Express Mail mailing label number of : EM 609 179 413 US, in an envelope address to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C., 20231 on this 7th day of March, 1997.

By

Carolyn I. Erickson

We are transmitting herewith the attached Patent Application including the following:

- [XXXX] 15 sheet(s) of specification.
- [XXXX] 11 sheet(s) of claim(s).
- [XXXX] 1 sheet(s) of Abstract.
- [XXXX] 2 sheet(s) of drawings.
- [XXXX] Unexecuted Declaration and Power of Attorney.
- [XXXX] An unexecuted verified statement(s) to establish small entity status under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and/or 1.27 is enclosed.
- [] An Assignment of the invention to iREZ Research Corporation is being filed contemporaneous with this patent application.
- [] A certified copy of a _____ application, serial no. _____, filed _____, 19____, the right of priority of which is claimed under 35 U.S.C. 119.

| CLAIMS AS FILED | | | | | | |
|--|---------|---------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | (1) | (2) | SMALL ENTITY | | OTHER | |
| FOR: | # FILED | # EXTRA | Rate | Fee | Rate | Fee |
| BASIC FEE | | | | \$385 | | \$770 |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | 26-20 = | 6 | x11= | \$ 66 | x22= | \$ |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | 2 -3 = | 0 | x40= | \$ 0 | x80= | \$ |
| () MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENTED | | | +130= | \$ 0 | +260= | \$ |
| TOTAL | | | \$451.00 | | \$ | |

*If the difference in Column (1) is less than zero, enter "0" in Column 2.

- [] Other _____
- [] Checks in the amounts of \$_____ and \$_____ are enclosed.
- [] Please charge any deficiencies or credit any overpayment in the enclosed fees to Deposit Account 14-0620.

By: Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office
 Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
 Washington, D.C. 20231

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING/RECEIPT DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO./TITLE |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

08/014,163 05/07/12

NAMNICKI ROONEY SIVERTSON
 BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 401
 2412 BROADWAY STREET N.E.
 MINNEAPOLIS MN 55415

DATE MAILED:

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION
Filing Date Granted

An Application Number and Filing Date have been assigned to this application. However, the items indicated below are missing. The required items and fees identified below must be timely submitted ALONG WITH THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE for items 1 and 3-6 only of \$ 131.00 for a ☒ large entity ☐ small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27. The surcharge is set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e). Applicant is given TWO MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THIS NOTICE within which to file all required items and pay any fees required above to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

If all required items on this form are filed within the period set above, the total amount owed by applicant as a
☒ large entity ☐ small entity (verified statement filed), is \$ 131.00.

☒ 1. The statutory basic filing fee is:

☒ missing.

☐ insufficient.

Applicant must submit \$ 110.00 to complete the basic filing fee and/or file a verified small entity statement claiming such status (37 CFR 1.27).

☒ 2. Additional claim fees of \$ 132.00, including any multiple dependent claim fees, are required. Applicant must either submit the additional claim fees or cancel additional claims for which fees are due.

☐ 3. The oath or declaration:

☐ is missing.

☐ does not cover the newly submitted items.

☐ does not identify the application to which it applies.

☐ does not include the city and state or foreign country of applicant's residence.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, including residence information and identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date is required.

☒ 4. The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are:

☒ missing.

☐ by a person other than inventor or person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47.

A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

☐ 5. The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration:

An oath or declaration listing the names of all inventors and signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

☐ 6. A \$ _____ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment (37 CFR 1.21(m)).

☐ 7. Your filing receipt was mailed in error because your check was returned without payment.

☐ 8. The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules.

See attached "Notice to Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825."

☐ 9. OTHER:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to "Attention: Box Missing Parts."

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.

M. R. Green
 Customer Service Center
 Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202



P A T E N T

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Filed: March 7, 1997

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

COMMUNICATION

Assistant Commissioner
for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Assistant Commissioner, for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on this 25th day of August, 1997

By: Carelyn I. Erickson

Sir:

Applicant filed the application covered by the caption indicated above on March 7, 1997. The signature of the inventor was, however, missing on the DECLARATION. In response to the filing, the United States Patent and Trademark Office issued a NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION - FILING DATE GRANTED document (FORM PTO-1533). That paper documented the fact that the filing date was granted for the application. Further, however, it documented a requirement that a properly signed Declaration in compliance with 37 CFR §1.63, identifying the application by

Application Number and Filing Date, be submitted. That paper also required that a surcharge in the amount of \$130, for a large entity, or \$65, for a small entity, be submitted. It documented a requirement that the statutory basic filing fee be paid, and that large entity filing fees in the amount of \$770 be submitted. Also, it documented that additional claim fees in the amount of \$132.00 for a large entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fees be submitted.

In view of the filing of small entity affidavit contemporaneous with this document, and the other documents filed with this package, the surcharge is in the amount of \$65.00, the filing fees are in the amount of \$385.00, and the additional claim fees are in the amount of \$66.00, for a total amount of \$516.00.

The period for response was set to expire two months from the date of that paper. The unextended deadline for responding is, therefore, August 25, 1997.

Please find enclosed the "RESPONSE" copy of the NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION - FILING DATE GRANTED document, a Declaration signed by the named inventor, one (1) VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY STATUS, and a check in the amount of \$516.00 (the amount of the surcharge for a small entity, the small entity filing fees, and additional claim fees for a small business entity).

In view of the action taken herein, Applicant would submit that the requirements imposed by the NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION - FILING DATE GRANTED paper have been complied with.

It is, therefore, requested that the application be passed for issuance of the formal FILING RECEIPT document.

Respectfully submitted,

David E. Krekelberg

By his attorney,

Dated: August 25, 1997

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki, Reg. No. 29,333
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street Northeast
Minneapolis, MN 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239



COMBINED DECLARATION/POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR PATENT APPLICATION

a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled CAMERA CLIP, the specification of which (check one)

☐ is attached hereto

☒ was filed on March 7, 1997
as U.S. Application
Serial No. 08/814,168

☐ and was amended on (if applicable) _____

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefit(s) under Title 35, United States Code §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

| Prior Foreign Application(s) | | | Priority Claimed | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|----|
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which

occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

| (Serial No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status) (patented, pending, abandoned) |
|--------------|---------------|---|
|--------------|---------------|---|

| (Serial No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status-patented, pending, abandoned) |
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

John L. Rooney, Reg. No. 28,898;
 Lawrence M. Nawrocki, Reg. No. 29,333;
 Wayne A. Sivertson, Reg. No. 25,645;
 David M. Crompton, Reg. No. 36,772;
 Glenn M. Seager, Reg. No. 36,926;
 Steven E. Dicke, Reg. No. 38,431;
 Brian N. Tufte, Reg. No. 38,638;
 Craig F. Taylor, Reg. No. 40,199;
 Donald A. Jacobson, Reg. No. 22,308; and
 Lew Schwartz, Reg. No. 22,067

Send correspondence to:

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
 NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
 Suite 401, Broadway Place East
 3433 Broadway Street Northeast
 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
 (612) 331-1464

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon, I further declare that I understand the content of this declaration.

Full name of sole or first inventor David E. Krekelberg
 Inventor's Signature *David E. Krekelberg* Date 8-1-97
 Residence 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345
 Citizenship U.S.A.
 Post Office Address 15604 Dawn Drive
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

-3-

1.56 Duty to disclose information material to patentability.

(a) A patent by its very nature is affected with a public interest. The public interest is best served, and the most effective patent examination occurs when, at the time an application is being examined, the Office is aware of and evaluates the teachings of all information material to patentability. Each individual associated with the filing and prosecution of a patent application has a duty of candor and good faith in dealing with the Office, which includes a duty to disclose to the Office all information known to that individual to be material to patentability as defined in this section. The duty to disclose information exists with respect to each pending claim until the claim is cancelled or withdrawn from consideration, or the application becomes abandoned. Information material to the patentability of a claim that is cancelled or withdrawn from consideration need not be submitted if the information is not material to the patentability of any claim remaining under consideration in the application. There is no duty to submit information which is not material to the patentability of any existing claim. The duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability is deemed to be satisfied if all information known to be material to patentability of any claim issued in a patent was cited by the Office or submitted to the Office in the manner prescribed by §§1.97(b)-(d) and 1.98. However, no patent will be granted on an application in connection with which fraud on the Office was practiced or attempted or the duty of disclosure was violated through bad faith or intentional misconduct. The Office encourages applicants to carefully examine:

(1) prior art cited in search reports of a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and

(2) the closest information over which individuals associated with the filing or prosecution of a patent application believe any pending claim patentably defines, to make sure that any material information contained therein is disclosed to the Office.

(b) Under this section, information is material to patentability when it is not cumulative to information already of record or being made of record in the application, and

(1) It establishes, by itself or in combination with other information, a prima facie case of unpatentability of a claim; or

(2) It refutes, or is inconsistent with, a position the applicant takes in:

- (i) Opposing an argument of unpatentability relied on by the Office, or
- (ii) Asserting an argument of patentability.

A prima facie case of unpatentability is established when the information compels a conclusion that a claim is unpatentable under the preponderance of evidence, burden-of-proof standard, giving each term in the claim its broadest reasonable construction consistent with the specification, and before any consideration is given to evidence which may be submitted in an attempt to establish a contrary conclusion of patentability.

(c) Individuals associated with the filing or prosecution of a patent application within the meaning of this section are:

(1) Each inventor named in the application:

(2) Each attorney or agent who prepares or prosecutes the application; and

(3) Every other person who is substantively involved in the preparation or prosecution of the application and who is associated with the inventor, with the assignee or with anyone to whom there is an obligation to assign the application.

(d) Individuals other than the attorney, agent or inventor may comply with this section by disclosing information to the attorney, agent, or inventor.



Applicant or Patentee: David E. Krekelberg Attorney's Docket No.: 19139/103/101
 Serial or Patent No.: 08/814,168
 Filed or Issued: March 7, 1997
 For: CAMERA CLIP

**VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY
 STATUS (37 CFR 1.9(f) AND 1.27(e)) -- SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN**

I hereby declare that I am

- ☐ the owner of the small business concern identified below:
☒ an official of the small business concern empowered to act
 on behalf of the concern identified below:

NAME OF CONCERN IREZ Research, Corporation

ADDRESS OF CONCERN 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

I hereby declare that the above-identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 13 CFR 121.3-18, and reproduced in 37 CFR 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees under section 41(a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has power to control the other, or a third party or parties controls or has the power to control both.

I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the invention, entitled CAMERA CLIP by inventor(s) David E. Krekelberg described in

- ☒ the specification filed herewith
☐ application serial no. _____, filed _____
☐ patent no. _____, issued _____

If the rights held by the above-identified small business concern are not exclusive, each individual, concern or organization having rights to the invention is listed below* and no rights to the invention are held by any person, other than the inventor, who could not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(b) or by any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

*NOTE: Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

NAME _____
 ADDRESS _____
☐ INDIVIDUAL ☐ SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN ☐ NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION

NAME _____
 ADDRESS _____
☐ INDIVIDUAL ☐ SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN ☐ NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue

fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate.
(37 CFR 1.28(b))

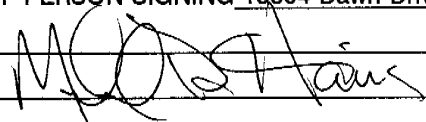
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

NAME OF PERSON SIGNING Michael D. Harris

TITLE OF PERSON OTHER THAN OWNER President

ADDRESS OF PERSON SIGNING 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

SIGNATURE



DATE

8-13-97



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING/RECEIPT DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO./TITLE |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

08/14/168

08/07/97

NANROCKI ROONEY SIVERSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST
3433 BROADWAY STREET N.E.
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

DATE MAILED:

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION Filing Date Granted

An Application Number and Filing Date have been assigned to this application. However, the items indicated below are missing. The required items and fees identified below must be timely submitted ALONG WITH THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE for items 1 and 3-6 only of \$ 130.00 for a ☒ large entity ☐ small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27. The surcharge is set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e). Applicant is given TWO MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THIS NOTICE within which to file all required items and pay any fees required above to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

If all required items on this form are filed within the period set above, the total amount owed by applicant as a ☒ large entity ☐ small entity (verified statement filed), is \$ 130.00.

☒ 1. The statutory basic filing fee is:

☒ missing.

☐ insufficient.

Applicant must submit \$ 170.00 to complete the basic filing fee and/or file a verified small entity statement claiming such status (37 CFR 1.27).

☒ 2. Additional claim fees of \$ 132.00, including any multiple dependent claim fees, are required.

Applicant must either submit the additional claim fees or cancel additional claims for which fees are due.

☐ 3. The oath or declaration:

☐ is missing.

☐ does not cover the newly submitted items.

☐ does not identify the application to which it applies.

☐ does not include the city and state or foreign country of applicant's residence.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, including residence information and identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date is required.

☒ 4. The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are:

☒ missing.

☐ by a person other than inventor or person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47.

A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

☐ 5. The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration:

An oath or declaration listing the names of all inventors and signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

☐ 6. A \$ _____ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment (37 CFR 1.122(m)).

☐ 7. Your filing receipt was mailed in error because your check was returned without payment.

☐ 8. The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules.

See attached "Notice to Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825."

☐ 9. OTHER:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to "Attention: Box Missing Parts."

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.

Customer Service Center
Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202

09/19/1997 DBEACH 00000055 08814168
01 FC:201 385.00
02 RE:203 66.00
03 FR:205 65.00
ADJCAM000068



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

SECTOR #

Re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Filing Date: March 7, 1997

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

TRANSMITTAL SHEET

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

| |
|---|
| <p>CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8: I hereby certify that this correspondence and the documents described herein are being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on this <u>25th</u> day of <u>August</u>, 19 <u>97</u></p> <p>By <u>Carolyn E. Erickson</u></p> |
|---|

We are transmitting herewith the attached:

[] Amendment

[] No additional fee required

[] The fee has been calculated as shown:

| CLAIMS AS AMENDED | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------|--------------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | (3) | (4) | (5) | SMALL ENTITY | | OTHER | |
| | REMAINING CLAIMS | HIGHEST PAID | EXTRA | RATE | ADD'L FEE | RATE | ADD'L FEE |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | - | = | | x11= | \$ | x22= | \$ |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | - | = | | x40= | \$ | X80= | \$ |
| () FIRST MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +130= | \$ | +260= | \$ |
| TOTAL | | | | \$ | | \$ | |

[XXXX] Checks in the amounts of \$516.00 and \$40.00 are enclosed.

[] Small entity status of this application under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and 1.27 has been established by verified statement previously submitted.

[XXXX] Other: Response Copy of Notice to File Missing Parts of Application-Filing Date Granted; Communication; Combined Declaration/Power of Attorney for Patent Application; Verified Statement (Declaration) Claiming Small Entity Status; Recordation Form Cover Sheet-Patents Only; Assignment.

[XXXX] Please charge any deficiencies or credit any over payment in the enclosed fees to Deposit Account 14-0620.

By: Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 08/814,168 | 03/07/97 | KREKELBERG | D 19239/103/10 |

PM31/0206
LAWRENCE M NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI ROONEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 401
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTHEAST
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

EXAMINER
PHAN, L

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |
| 3632 | |

DATE MAILED: 02/06/98

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

Office Action SummaryApplication No.
08/814,168Applicant(s)
David E. KrekelbergExaminer
Long Dinh PhanGroup Art Unit
3632☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on Mar 7, 1997☐ This action is **FINAL**.☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, **prosecution as to the merits is closed** in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11; 453 O.G. 213.

A shortened statutory period for response to this action is set to expire 3 month(s), or thirty days, whichever is longer, from the mailing date of this communication. Failure to respond within the period for response will cause the application to become abandoned. (35 U.S.C. § 133). Extensions of time may be obtained under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

Disposition of Claims☒ Claim(s) 1-26 is/are pending in the application.

Of the above, claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.☒ Claim(s) 1-26 is/are rejected.☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.☐ Claims _____ are subject to restriction or election requirement.**Application Papers**☒ See the attached Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948.☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are objected to by the Examiner.☐ The proposed drawing correction, filed on _____ is ☐ approved ☐ disapproved.☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner.**Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119**☐ Acknowledgement is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d).☐ All ☐ Some* ☐ None of the CERTIFIED copies of the priority documents have been☐ received.☐ received in Application No. (Series Code/Serial Number) _____.☐ received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

*Certified copies not received: _____

☐ Acknowledgement is made of a claim for domestic priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e).**Attachment(s)**☒ Notice of References Cited, PTO-892☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s), PTO-1449, Paper No(s). _____☐ Interview Summary, PTO-413☒ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application, PTO-152

--- SEE OFFICE ACTION ON THE FOLLOWING PAGES ---

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 2

Art Unit: 3632

DETAILED ACTION

This is the first Office Action for serial number 08/814,168, Camera Clip, filed on March 07, 1997. This application contains 1-26 claims.

Claim Objections

Claims 2-13 and 15-26 are objected to because of the following informalities: on line 1 of claims 2-13 and 15-26, before "apparatus", "An" should be replaced with --The--. Appropriate correction is required.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

Claim 1-26 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention.

The preamble of claim 1 is drawn to a subcombination of an apparatus comprising a hinge member and a support frame per se whereas line 3 appears to positively recite "rotatable attached to the camera" this implying a combination claim. On lines 12 and 13, "being substantially parallel to a first surface" is a combination claim. On lines 20-28, "the object having a second surface ..., the camera being maintained ..." is also claiming combination. It is not clear whether applicant intends to claim a subcombination or combination.

In claim 2, lines 3-6, "said second portion supporting the camera" and "said second portion are engaging the first surface" are claiming combination.

In claim 3, line 2, "to releasably hold and protect the camera" is a combination claim.

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 3

Art Unit: 3632

On lines 2, 3, 5, 8, and 9 of claim 4, “ comprises the camera” and “ to protect a lens of the camera” are claiming combination.

On lines 2, 3, 6, and 7 of claim 5, “to protect the lens of the camera” and “the camera” are a combination claim.

In claims 6 and 7, lines 2-7, “support the camera” and “engage the first surface” are claiming combination.

On lines 2, 5, 7, and 8 of claim 8, “support camera”, “engage the first and the second surfaces”, and “a center gravity of the camera” are not a subcombination claim.

On lines 1 and 3 of claims 9 and 10, “the object” and “the first surface” are not claiming subcombination.

In claim 11, lines 1, 3, and 4, “the object”, “the second surface”, and “the first surface” are a combination claim.

In claim 12, line 4, “rotatably attaching the camera” is claiming combination.

On lines 1 and 6 of claim 13, “the camera” is a combination claim.

Claims 14-26 are having the same 112 problems of combination and subcombination as indicated in the above claims 1-14.

Applicant is advised to make all the necessary corrections for all the above claims 1-26.

Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 1-26 would be allowable if rewritten or amended to overcome the rejection(s) under 35 U.S.C. 112 set forth in this Office action.

ADJCAM000074

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 4

Art Unit: 3632

Conclusion

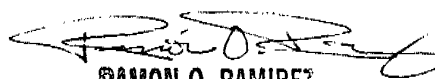
The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. U.S. Patent 1,208,344 to McAll discloses a camera holding device.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Long Dinh Phan whose telephone number is (703) 308-3409. The examiner can normally be reached on Tuesday through Friday from 8:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. E.S.T.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the Group receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 308-2168. The fax number for this Group is (703) 305-3597 or 3598.

Long Dinh Phan LDP

January 30, 1998


RAMON O. RAMIREZ
PRIMARY EXAMINER
ART UNIT 355

FORM PTO 948 (REV. 01-97)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE-Patent and Trademark Office

Application No.

814168

NOTICE OF DRAFTPERSON'S PATENT DRAWING REVIEW

The drawing filed (insert date) 3/7/97 are:

- A. ☐ not objected to by the Draftperson under 37 CFR 1.84 or 1.152.
- B. ☒ objected to by the Draftperson under 37 CFR 1.84 or 1.152 as indicated below. The Examiner will require submission of new, corrected drawings where necessary. Corrected drawings must be submitted according to the instructions on the back of this notice.

1. DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.84(a): Acceptable categories of drawings:
Black ink. Color.
☐ Color drawing are not acceptable until petition is granted.
Fig.(s) _____
☐ Pencil and non black ink is not permitted. Fig(s) _____
2. PHOTOGRAPHS. 37 CFR 1.84(b)
☐ Photographs are not acceptable until petition is granted,
☐ 3 full-tone sets are required. Fig(s) _____
☐ Photographs not properly mounted (must bristol board or photographic double-weight paper). Fig(s) _____
☐ Poor quality (half-tone). Fig(s) _____
3. TYPE OF PAPER. 37 CFR 1.84(e)
☐ Paper not flexible, strong, white and durable.
Fig.(s) _____
☐ Erasures, alterations, overwritings, interlineations, folds, copy machine marks not acceptable. (too thin)
☐ Mylar, vellum paper is not acceptable (too thin).
Fig(s) _____
4. SIZE OF PAPER. 37 CFR 1.84(f): Acceptable sizes:
☐ 21.0 cm by 29.7 cm (DIN size A4)
☐ 21.6 cm by 27.9 cm (8 1/2 x 11 inches)
☐ All drawings sheets not the same size.
Sheet(s) _____
5. MARGINS. 37 CFR 1.84(g): Acceptable margins:
Top 2.5 cm Left 2.5 cm Right 1.5 cm Bottom 1.0 cm
SIZE: A4 Size
Top 2.5 cm Left 2.5 cm Right 1.5 cm Bottom 1.0 cm
SIZE: 8 1/2 x 11
☒ Margins not acceptable. Fig(s) 1-3
☒ Top (T) ☒ Left (L)
☐ Right (R) ☐ Bottom (B)
6. VIEWS. CFR 1.84(h)
REMINDER: Specification may require revision to correspond to drawing changes.
☐ Views connected by projection lines or lead lines.
Fig.(s) _____
Partial views. 37 CFR 1.84(h)(2)
☐ Brackets needed to show figure as one entity.
Fig.(s) _____
☐ Views not labeled separately or properly.
Fig.(s) _____
☐ Enlarged view not labeled separately or properly.
Fig.(s) _____
7. SECTIONAL VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(h)(3)
☐ Hatching not indicated for sectional portions of an object.
Fig.(s) _____
☐ Sectional designation should be noted with Arabic or Roman numbers. Fig.(s) _____
8. ARRANGEMENT OF VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(i)
☐ Words do not appear on a horizontal, left-to-right fashion when page is either upright or turned, so that the top becomes the right side, except for graphs. Fig.(s) _____
☐ Views not on the same plane on drawing sheet. Fig.(s) _____
9. SCALE. 37 CFR 1.84(k)
☐ Scale not large enough to show mechanism with crowding when drawing is reduced in size to two-thirds in reproduction.
Fig.(s) _____
10. CHARACTER OF LINES, NUMBERS, & LETTERS. 37 CFR 1.84(l)
☒ Lines, numbers & letters not uniformly thick and well defined, clean, durable and black (poor line quality).
Fig.(s) 1-6
11. SHADING. 37 CFR 1.84(m)
☐ Solid black areas pale. Fig.(s) _____
☐ Solid black shading not permitted. Fig.(s) _____
☐ Shade lines, pale, rough and blurred. Fig.(s) _____
12. NUMBERS, LETTERS, & REFERENCE CHARACTERS. 37 CFR 1.84(p)
☐ Numbers and reference characters not plain and legible.
Fig.(s) _____
☐ Figure legends are poor. Fig.(s) _____
☐ Numbers and reference characters not oriented in the same direction as the view. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(3) Fig.(s) _____
☐ English alphabet not used. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(3) Fig.(s) _____
☒ Numbers, letters and reference characters must be at least .32 cm (1/8 inch) in height. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(3) Fig.(s) 1-6
13. LEAD LINES. 37 CFR 1.84(q)
☐ Lead lines cross each other. Fig.(s) _____
☐ Lead lines missing. Fig.(s) _____
14. NUMBERING OF SHEETS OF DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.84(t)
☐ Sheets not numbered consecutively, and in Arabic numerals beginning with number 1. Fig.(s) _____
15. NUMBERING OF VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(u)
☐ Views not numbered consecutively, and in Arabic numerals, beginning with number 1. Fig.(s) _____
16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w)
☐ Corrections not made from PTO-948 dated _____
17. DESIGN DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.152
☐ Surface shading shown not appropriate. Fig.(s) _____
☐ Solid black shading not used for color contrast.
Fig.(s) _____

COMMENTS

REVIEWER

A. Dean

DATE

10/18/97

TELEPHONE NO.

7033058400

ATTACHMENT TO PAPER NO.

4

ADJCAM000076

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|--|-------------|-------|----------|
| Notice of References Cited | | Application No. 08/814,168 | Applicant(s) David E. Krekelberg | | | |
| | | Examiner Long Dinh Phan | Group Art Unit 3632 | Page 1 of 1 | | |
| U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS | | | | | | |
| | DOCUMENT NO. | DATE | NAME | | CLASS | SUBCLASS |
| A | 1,208,344 | 12/1916 | McAll | | 248 | 126 |
| B | | | | | | |
| C | | | | | | |
| D | | | | | | |
| E | | | | | | |
| F | | | | | | |
| G | | | | | | |
| H | | | | | | |
| I | | | | | | |
| J | | | | | | |
| K | | | | | | |
| L | | | | | | |
| M | | | | | | |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS | | | | | | |
| | DOCUMENT NO. | DATE | COUNTRY | NAME | CLASS | SUBCLASS |
| N | | | | | | |
| O | | | | | | |
| P | | | | | | |
| Q | | | | | | |
| R | | | | | | |
| S | | | | | | |
| T | | | | | | |
| NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS | | | | | | |
| | DOCUMENT (Including Author, Title, Source, and Pertinent Pages) | | | | | DATE |
| U | | | | | | |
| V | | | | | | |
| W | | | | | | |
| X | | | | | | |



#5 Reg. No. 110 6125 17

P A T E N T

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Examiner: Phan, L.

Filed : March 7, 1997

Group Art Unit: 3632

For : CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

Assistant Commissioner
for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an enveloped addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on this 8th day of June, 1998

By: _____

Cacelyn I. Erickson

Sir:

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME

It is requested that the time for filing the enclosed AMENDMENT, now set to expire on May 7, 1998, be extended for one month to now expire on June 7, 1998. A check in the amount of \$55.00 is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

David E. Krekelberg

By his attorney

Date June 8, 1998

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway St. N.E.
Minneapolis, MN 55413
(612) 331-1464

06/17/1998 MINNAPOLIS 00000025 00014160

02 FC:215

55.00 GP

Req Ext of Time
Approved 1/22/06
Clerk, Group 350

PN
6-25-98

ADJCAM000078



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Examiner: Phan, L.

Filing Date: March 7, 1997

Group Art Unit: 3632

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

TRANSMITTAL SHEET

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

| | |
|--|--|
| CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8: I hereby certify that this correspondence and the documents described herein are being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on this <u>8th</u> day of <u>June</u> , 19 <u>98</u> . By <u>[Signature]</u> Carolyn L. Erickson | |
|--|--|

We are transmitting herewith the attached:

[XXX] Amendment

[] No additional fee required

[XX] The fee has been calculated as shown:

| CLAIMS AS AMENDED | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------|--------------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | (3) | (4) | (5) | SMALL ENTITY | | OTHER | |
| | REMAINING CLAIMS | HIGHEST PAID | EXTRA | RATE | ADD'L FEE | RATE | ADD'L FEE |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | 21 - | 26= | 0 | x11= | \$ | x22= | \$ |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | 5 - | 3= | 2 | x41= | \$82 | X82= | \$ |
| () FIRST MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +135= | \$ | +270 | \$ |
| TOTAL | | | | \$82.00 | | \$ | |

[XXXX] Checks in the amounts of \$55.00 and \$82.00 are enclosed.

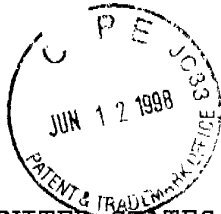
[XXXX] Small entity status of this application under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and 1.27 has been established by verified statement previously submitted.

[XXXX] Other: Petition for Extension of Time.

[XXXX] Please charge any deficiencies or credit any over payment in the enclosed fees to Deposit Account 14-0620.

By: *Lawrence M. Nawrocki*
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239



P A T E N T

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Examiner: Phan, L.

Filed : March 7, 1997

Group Art Unit: 3632

For : CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8: I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C., 20231 on this

5th day of June, 1998.

By

Carolyn L. Erickson

Sir:

AMENDMENT

This Amendment is being filed in response to the presently outstanding Official Action issued by the Examiner regarding the above-captioned matter. Please amend the case as follows.

In the claims

Please amend Claim 1 as follows:

1. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge

06/17/1998 HMMHML 00000025 00014160

01 FC:202

02.00 UP

ADJCAM000081

intersecting the first surface and the second surface,
comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, [over] about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame [hingedly] rotatably attached to said hinge member [to engagingly support said hinge member on the object] and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating [over] about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to [a] the first surface when said hinge member is [engagingly] supported on the object, said support frame [supporting said camera in] having a first [position] disposition positioned on [the object when said first surface is] said generally horizontal, substantially [level] planar surface, and said support frame [supporting the camera in] having a second [position on] disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are [is] inclined from [said] a generally horizontal orientation

Q1 [substantially level position], [the object having a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and said second surface defines an edge therebetween,] the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame [position when the uppermost portion of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge].

(Please amend Claim 2 as follows:)

2. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, [said first portion and said second portion supporting the camera in] the support frame being in the first [position] disposition on the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when distal extremities of said first portion and said second portion are engaging the generally horizontal, [first surface when the first surface is] substantially [level] planar surface, [said first portion and said second portion supporting the camera in] and the support frame being in the second [position] disposition on the [first surface adjacent the edge] object when said first portion is engaging

91
the first surface and said second portion is engaging
[the edge and] the second surface, said first portion
and said second portion in combination maintaining the
camera adjacent the edge [and preventing rotation of
the support frame along the axis substantially parallel
to the second axis].

Please cancel Claim 3.

Please amend Claim 4 as follows:

34. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to claim
B [3] 2 wherein the support frame includes a cover ^{adapted to}
[means to releasably hold and] protect the camera
[comprises] lens when the camera [being] is rotated
[around] about the second axis [in a direction from the
second portion towards the first portion of the support
frame] until the camera is [in a position] between the
first portion and the second portion [and is releasably
held between the first portion and the second portion,
the first portion having means to protect a lens of the
camera].

A2

Please amend Claim 5 as follows:

45. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim ³⁵ 4
wherein the [means to] first portion of the support
frame further includes said cover, [protect the lens of

B the camera is a] said cover being mounted at the distal end of the first portion[,]^{and adapted}_n ~~to receive~~ the lens of the camera [facing in the direction of rotation about the second axis from the second portion to the first portion of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into said cover when the camera is releasably held between the first portion and the second portion].

A 2

(Please amend Claim 6 as follows:)

~~5.~~ (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 2 wherein the [first portion and the second portion support the camera] support frame is in the first [position on the first surface] disposition when the first portion and the second portion engage the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane [of the first surface to prevent], thereby preventing rotation of the support frame relative to the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface in any direction [within said plane of the surface].

Please cancel Claim 7.

Please amend Claim 8 as follows:

68. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 2 wherein the [first portion and the second portion support the camera] support frame is in the second [position on the first surface adjacent the edge] disposition when a first distance from the edge to [the position] a location where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to [the position] a location where the second portion engages the second surface, [a center of gravity of the camera and said hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance] thus preventing rotation of the support frame [along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation].

Please cancel Claims 9-10, inclusive.

Please amend Claim 11 as follows:

71. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer [when the support frame is in the second position], and the second surface [being] is the front of the display screen and the first surface [being] is the back of the display screen.

Please amend Claim 12 as follows:

8/12. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 1 wherein the hinge member [is comprised of] includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably [attaching] attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates, about the second axis, relative to the support frame.

24
Please amend Claim 13 as follows:

9/13. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 12 wherein [the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior,] the pivot element [having] has a bore[parallel to] along the first axis of rotation to receive an electrical wiring harness [to] and pass said wiring harness [from said interior] to [said exterior of] the camera.

Please amend Claim 14 as follows:

10/14. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a housing and a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface, and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second

surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, [over] about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame [hingedly] rotatably attached to said hinge member [to engagingly support said hinge member on the object] and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating [over] about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to [a] the first surface when said hinge member is [engagingly] supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and a second front support element, said [rear support element and said first and said second front support elements supporting the camera in the] support frame having a first [position] disposition positioned on [said first] said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said [first] generally horizontal,

24

substantially planar surface [when said first surface is substantially level], said [rear support element and said first and said second front support elements supporting the camera in] support frame having a second [position] disposition attached to the object [on said first surface adjacent an edge] when [said] the first surface is inclined from [said] a substantially [level] horizontal position so that an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, [the object having a second surface wherein a thickness between said first surface and said second surface defines said edge therebetween, the camera] the support frame being maintained [adjacent said edge] in said second [position when the uppermost portion of the object is the edge,] disposition by said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging [the edge and] the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination [maintaining the camera adjacent the edge and] preventing rotation of the support frame [along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge].

Please cancel Claim 15.

Please amend Claim 16 as follows:

11/16. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to claim
 [15] ¹⁰~~14~~ wherein the [means to] support frame
 [releasably hold and protect] ^{adapted to protect} ~~protects~~ the camera
 [comprises] when the camera [being] is rotated [around]
about the second axis [in a direction from the first
 and second front support elements] towards the rear
 support element of the support frame until the camera
 is [in a position] between the rear support element and
 the first and second front support elements, and is
 releasably held between the rear support element and
 the first and second front support elements[, the rear
 support element having means to protect a lens of the
 camera].

(Please amend Claim 17 as follows:)

12/17. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim
¹¹~~16~~ wherein the first and second front support elements
 are spaced a distance apart [at a], and wherein said
 distance is less than a diameter of [a] the housing of
 the camera[, so that as the camera is being rotated
 [around] about the second axis in the direction towards
 the rear support element, [so that] said housing passes
 between the first and second front support elements[,]

a 5
 and the first and second front support elements resiliently [and outwardly flexing] flex outwardly to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens[, the first and second front support elements engaging said housing backside to resiliently urge said housing towards the rear support element].

3
Correct
 Please amend Claim 18 as follows:

~~13~~
~~18~~ (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim ~~18~~
~~18~~ wherein the [means to] first portion of the support frame further has a cover, [protect the lens of the camera is a] said cover being mounted at [the] a distal end of the rear support element[, ^{and adapted} to receive the lens of the camera [facing in the direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into said cover] when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

Please amend Claim 19 as follows:

14/15. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim
 10/14 wherein the [rear support element and the first and
 second front support elements support the camera]
support frame is in the first [position on the first
 surface] disposition when the rear support element and
 the first and second front support elements engage the
 [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar
 surface at three or more locations in a common plane of
 the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar
 surface to prevent rotation of the support frame
 relative to the [first] generally horizontal,
substantially planar surface [in any direction within
 said plane of the first surface].

Please amend Claim 20 as follows:

15/20. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim
 10/14 wherein the [rear support element and the first and
 second front support elements support the camera]
support frame is in the first [position] disposition
positioned on the [first] generally horizontal,
substantially planar surface when the rear support
 element and the first and second front support elements
 engage the [first] generally horizontal, substantially
planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame
 relative to the [first] generally horizontal,
substantially planar surface [in any direction within a

plane of the first surface].

Please amend Claim 21 as follows:

16 ~~21~~. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim
10 ~~14~~ wherein the [rear support element and the first and
second front support elements support the camera]
support frame is in the second [position on the first
surface adjacent the edge] disposition when a first
distance from the edge to [the position] a location
where the rear support element engages the first
surface is greater than a second distance from the edge
to [the position] a location where the first and second
front support elements engage the second surface, [a
center of gravity of the camera and said hinge member
being adjacent and external to the first surface in
combination with] the first distance being greater than
the second distance thus preventing rotation of the
support frame [along an axis substantially parallel to
the second axis of rotation].

Please cancel Claims 22-24, inclusive.

Please amend Claim 25 as follows:

26 ~~25~~. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim
10 ~~14~~ wherein the hinge member [is comprised of] includes
a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot

element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably [attaching] attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

A 6 (Please amend Claim 26 as follows:)

~~18~~ 17. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to claim ~~25~~ wherein [the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior,] the pivot element [having] has a bore [parallel to] along the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness [to] and pass said wiring harness [from said interior] to [said exterior of] the camera.

(Please add new Claims 27-29 as follows:)

A 7 ~~19~~ 27. (Newly presented) A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member;

and

- b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis where said second axis is substantially parallel to said edge.

20
28.

(Newly presented) Apparatus for supporting a camera having a lens on a substantially level surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, the camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on a generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the generally horizontal,

substantially planar surface when said hinge member is supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and when the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

27
Correct

²¹
29. (Newly presented) Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on an object having a first surface and a second surface, wherein a thickness measured between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so adapted, rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member

on the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported by said support frame on the object, said support frame supporting said hinge member on the object when said first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge when an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being precluded about an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object and the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

R E M A R K S

The preceding amendment and following remarks are submitted in response to the presently outstanding Official Action of the examiner. Having fully responded to each objection and ground of rejection of the examiner, all pending claims are believed to be in condition for allowance. Entry of these amendments and reconsideration by the examiner to that end is respectfully requested.

The examiner objected to claims 2-13 and 15-26 because, at line 1 of claims 2-13 and 15-26, before "apparatus", "An" should be replaced with --The--. In response, Applicant has amended claims 1-2, 4-6, 8, 11-14, 16-21 and 25-26 to make appropriate correction.

Claims 1-26 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which Applicant regards as the invention. The Examiner stated that the preamble of claim 1 is drawn to a subcombination of an apparatus comprising a hinge member and a support frame per se whereas line 3 appears to positively recite "rotatable attached to the camera", thus implying a combination claim. The Examiner further stated that, at lines 12 and 13, "being substantially parallel to a first surface" is a combination claim. The Examiner further stated that, at lines 20-28, "the object having a second surface . . . , the camera being maintained . . . " is also

claiming a combination. The Examiner stated that it is not clear whether Applicant intends to claim a subcombination or a combination.

In response, Applicant has amended claim 1 to more clearly identify the "work pieces" in the preamble and thereby focus upon the elements of the invention, e.g. the hinge member and the support frame, in the claim body. Applicant has amended the preamble of claim 1 to recite "a camera having a lens on an object, the object having a first surface and a second surface" wherein a thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. Applicant has also amended other portions of claim 1 to be consistent with the above changes.

The Examiner stated that in claim 2, lines 3-6, "said second portion supporting the camera" and "said second portion are engaging the first surface" are claiming combination. In response, Applicant has amended claim 2 to remove the language "said first portion and said second portions supporting the camera in" and replace it with "the support frame being in...".

The Examiner stated that in claim 3, line 2 "to releasably hold and protect the camera" is a combination claim. Claim 3 has been cancelled.

The Examiner stated that on lines 2, 3, 5, 8, and 9 of claim 4, "comprises the camera" and "to protect a lens of the camera" are claiming combination. In response Applicant

has amended claim 4 to make it clear that the camera is a "work piece" and to make other clarifications.

The Examiner stated on lines 2, 3, 6, and 7 of claim 5, "to protect the lens of the camera" and "the camera" are a combination claim. In response, Applicant has amended claim 5, and it is clear that the camera and the lens of the camera are "work pieces" and to make other amendments for clarification.

The Examiner stated that in claims 6 and 7, lines 2-7, "support the camera" and "engage the first surface" are claiming combination. In response, Applicant has amended claims 6 and 7 to clarify inventive structure and "work pieces".

The Examiner stated on lines 2, 5, 7, and 8 of claim 8, "support camera", "engage the first and the second surfaces", and "a center of gravity of the camera" are not a subcombination claim. In response, Applicant has amended claim 8 to remove "first portion and the second portion support the camera" to replace it with "support frame". Applicant has amended claim 8 to remove any ambiguity regarding combination/subcombination issues.

The Examiner states in lines 1 and 3 of Claims 9 and 10, "the object" and "the first surface" are not claiming subcombination. In response, Applicant has cancelled Claims 9 and 10.

The Examiner states that in claim 11, lines 1, 3 and 4,

"the object", and "the second surface", and "the first surface" are a combination claim. In response, Applicant has amended claim 11 to make amendments to further clarify the combination/subcombination issues.

The Examiner stated that in claim 12, line 4, "rotatably attaching the camera" is claiming combination. In response, Applicant has amended claim 12 to define the interaction between the work piece, the camera, and the body, an element of the invention.

The Examiner stated on lines 1 and 6 of claim 13, "the camera" is a combination claim. In response, Applicant has amended claim 13 to remove "the camera" as an element of the invention.

The Examiner stated that claims 14-26 have the same §112 problems of combination and subcombination as indicated in the above claims 1-14. In response, Applicant has amended these claims to overcome the §112 problems of combination and subcombination as were discussed above.

Applicant has added newly presented claims 27-29. Applicant submits that, in view of the above arguments regarding pending Claims 1-2, 4-6, 8, 11-14, 16-21, and 25-26; Claims 27-29 are also in condition for allowance.

Having thus addressed each objection and ground of rejection of the Examiner, pending claims 1-2, 4-6, 8, 11-14, 16-21, and 25-26, as well as newly presented claims 27-29, are now believed to be in condition for allowance.

Entry of the present amendment and reconsideration to that end is respectfully requested.

Please charge any deficiencies or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account 14-0620.


Respectfully submitted,

David E. Krekelberg

By his attorney,

Dated: June 8, 1998

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street Northeast
Minneapolis, MN 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239

| | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| Interview Summary | Application No. 08/814,168 | Applicant(s) David E. Krekelberg | |
| | Examiner Long Dinh Phan | Group Art Unit 3632 |  |

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) Long Dinh Phan (3) _____

(2) Lawrence M. Nawroki (4) _____

Date of Interview Jul 7, 1998

Type: ☒ Telephonic ☐ Personal (copy is given to ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative).

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☒ No. If yes, brief description:

Agreement ☒ was reached. ☐ was not reached.

Claim(s) discussed: 4, 5, 16, and 18

Identification of prior art discussed:
None

Description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments:
Applicant agreed to amend the claims to overcome possible 112 problems and pass the case to issue.

(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments, if available, which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments which would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)

1. ☒ It is not necessary for applicant to provide a separate record of the substance of the interview.

Unless the paragraph above has been checked to indicate to the contrary, A FORMAL WRITTEN RESPONSE TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION IS NOT WAIVED AND MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a response to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN ONE MONTH FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW.

2. ☐ Since the Examiner's interview summary above (including any attachments) reflects a complete response to each of the objections, rejections and requirements that may be present in the last Office action, and since the claims are now allowable, this completed form is considered to fulfill the response requirements of the last Office action. Applicant is not relieved from providing a separate record of the interview unless box 1 above is also checked.

Examiner Note: You must sign and stamp this form unless it is an attachment to a signed Office action.



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office**

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 08/814,168 | 03/07/97 | KREKELBERG | 19239/103/1 |

LAWRENCE M. NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 101
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTHEAST
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

PM31/0715

EXAMINER

PHAN, L

ART UNIT

PAPER NUMBER

3632

DATE MAILED: 07/15/97

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

Notice of AllowabilityApplication No.
08/814,168Applicant(s)
David E. KrekelbergExaminer
Long Dinh PhanGroup Art Unit
3632

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course.

☒ This communication is responsive to amendment filed on 06/12/1998

☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1, 2, 4-6, 8, 11-14, 16-21, and 25-29.

☐ The drawings filed on _____ are acceptable.

☐ Acknowledgement is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d).

☐ All ☐ Some* ☐ None of the CERTIFIED copies of the priority documents have been
☐ received.

☐ received in Application No. (Series Code/Serial Number) _____

☐ received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

*Certified copies not received: _____

☐ Acknowledgement is made of a claim for domestic priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e).

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR RESPONSE to comply with the requirements noted below is set to EXPIRE **THREE MONTHS** FROM THE "DATE MAILED" of this Office action. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application. Extensions of time may be obtained under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

☐ Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL APPLICATION, PTO-152, which discloses that the oath or declaration is deficient. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION IS REQUIRED.

☒ Applicant MUST submit NEW FORMAL DRAWINGS

☐ because the originally filed drawings were declared by applicant to be informal.

☒ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948, attached hereto or to Paper No. 4.

☐ including changes required by the proposed drawing correction filed on _____, which has been approved by the examiner.

☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment/Comment.

Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the reverse side of the drawings. The drawings should be filed as a separate paper with a transmittal letter addressed to the Official Draftsperson.

☐ Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Any response to this letter should include, in the upper right hand corner, the APPLICATION NUMBER (SERIES CODE/SERIAL NUMBER). If applicant has received a Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due, the ISSUE BATCH NUMBER and DATE of the NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE should also be included.

Attachment(s)

☐ Notice of References Cited, PTO-892

☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s), PTO-1449, Paper No(s). _____

☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948

☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application, PTO-152

☒ Interview Summary, PTO-413

☒ Examiner's Amendment/Comment

☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material

☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 2

Art Unit: 3632

EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Mr. Lawrence M. Nawrocki on July 07, 1998.

The application has been amended as follows:

In the Claims:

Claim 4- line 2: after "cover", inserted --adapted--.

Claim 5- line 5: before "to receive", inserted --and adapted--.

Claim 16- line 3: before "the camera", replaced "protects" with --adapted to protect--.

Claim 18- line 5: before "to receive", inserted --and adapted--.

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The prior art of record does not disclose nor suggest apparatus for supporting a camera, comprising a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera about a first axis of rotation; and a support frame rotatably attached to the hinge member about a second axis of rotation and configured to support the hinge member on a surface and an object. Applicant's invention is deemed to be novel and unobvious over the prior art of record and thus allowable for patent.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 3

Art Unit: 3632

payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

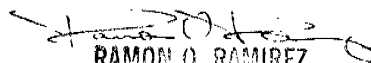
Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Long Dinh Phan whose telephone number is (703) 308-3409. The examiner can normally be reached on Tuesday through Friday from 8:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. E.S.T.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the Group receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 308-2168. The fax number for this Group is (703) 305-3597 or 3598.

Long Dinh Phan LDP

July 14, 1998


RAMON O. RAMIREZ
PRINCIPAL EXAMINER
Art Unit 355 36 32



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND ISSUE FEE DUE

PHAN 10715

LAWRENCE M. NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 401
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTH
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55412

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | TOTAL CLAIMS | EXAMINER AND GROUP ART UNIT | DATE MAILED |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 09/814,168 | 03/07/97 | 421 | PHAN 10715 | 04/27/12 |
| First Named Applicant | KREKELBERG, DAWN L. | | | |

TITLE OF INVENTION
CAMERA CLIP

| ATTY'S DOCKET NO. | CLASS-SUBCLASS | BATCH NO. | APPLN. TYPE | SMALL ENTITY | FEE DUE | DATE DUE |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------|----------|
| 3 | 19239/103/10 | 248-121.000 | 054 | YES | \$560.00 | 07/27/12 |

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT.
PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED.

THE ISSUE FEE MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED.

HOW TO RESPOND TO THIS NOTICE:

- I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is changed, pay twice the amount of the FEE DUE shown above and notify the Patent and Trademark Office of the change in status, or

B. If the status is the same, pay the FEE DUE shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay FEE DUE shown above, or

B. File verified statement of Small Entity Status before, or with, payment of 1/2 the FEE DUE shown above.
- II. Part B-Issue Fee Transmittal should be completed and returned to the Patent and Trademark Office (PTO) with your ISSUE FEE. Even if the ISSUE FEE has already been paid by charge to deposit account, Part B Issue Fee Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the ISSUE FEE to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B-Issue Fee Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.
- III. All communications regarding this application must give application number and batch number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Box ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B—ISSUE FEE TRANSMITTAL

Complete and mail this form, together with app. fees, to: **Box ISSUE FEE**
Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

MAILING INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE. Blocks 1 through 4 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Issue Fee Receipt, the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Legibly mark-up with any corrections or use Block 1)

LAWRENCE M. NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 400
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTHEAST
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

Note: The certificate of mailing below can only be used for domestic mailings of the Issue Fee Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing.

Certificate of Mailing

I hereby certify that this Issue Fee Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Box Issue Fee address above on the date indicated below.

Carolyn L. Erickson

(Depositor's name)

(Signature)

(Date)

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | TOTAL CLAIMS | EXAMINER AND GROUP ART UNIT | DATE MAILED |
|---|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 08/814,168 | 03/07/97 | 021 | PHAN, L. | 07/15/98 |
| First Named Applicant: KREKELBERG, DAVID E. | | | | |

TITLE OF INVENTION: CAMERA CLIP

| ATTY'S DOCKET NO. | CLASS-SUBCLASS | BATCH NO. | APPLN. TYPE | SMALL ENTITY | FEE DUE | DATE DUE |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------|----------|
| 3 | 19239/103/10 | 248-121.000 | G54 | UTILITY | YES | \$660.00 |

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363). Use of PTO form(s) and Customer Number are recommended, but not required.

- ☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
- ☐ "Fee Address" Indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47) attached.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1. NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.C.

2. _____

3. _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)
PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. Inclusion of assignee data is only appropriate when an assignment has been previously submitted to the PTO or is being submitted under separate cover. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE
IREZ Research, Corporation

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY & STATE OR COUNTRY)

Minnetonka, Minnesota

Please check the appropriate assignee category indicated below (will not be printed on the patent)

- ☐ individual ☒ corporation or other private group entity ☐ government

4a. The following fees are enclosed (make check payable to Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks):

- ☒ Issue Fee
☒ Advance Order - # of Copies 10

4b. The following fees or deficiency in these fees should be charged to:

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT NUMBER
(ENCLOSE AN EXTRA COPY OF THIS FORM)

- ☐ Issue Fee
☐ Advance Order - # of Copies

The COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS IS requested to apply the Issue Fee to the application identified above.

(Authorized Signature)
Lawrence M. Nawrocki

(Date)
Oct 15, 1998

NOTE: The Issue Fee will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the Patent and Trademark Office.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 0.2 hours to complete. Time will vary depending on the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, D.C. 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND FEES AND THIS FORM TO: Box Issue Fee, Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington D.C. 20231

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

10/23/1998 CASHBY 00000026 08814168

01 FC:242
02 FC:561

660.00 OP
30.00 OP

TRANSMIT THIS FORM WITH FEE

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Examiner: L. Phan

Filing Date: March 7, 1997

Group Art Unit: 3632

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

TRANSMITTAL SHEETAssistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

| |
|---|
| <p>CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8: I hereby certify that this correspondence and the documents described herein are being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on this <u>15th</u> day of <u>October, 1997</u></p> <p>By <u>[Signature]</u> Carolyn L. Erickson</p> |
|---|

We are transmitting herewith the attached:

☐ Amendment☐ No additional fee required☐ The fee has been calculated as shown:

| CLAIMS AS AMENDED | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------|--------------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | (3) | (4) | (5) | SMALL ENTITY | | OTHER | |
| | REMAINING CLAIMS | HIGHEST PAID | EXTRA | RATE | ADD'L FEE | RATE | ADD'L FEE |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | - | = | | x11= | \$ | x22= | \$ |
| INDEPEN-DENT CLAIMS | - | = | | x41= | \$ | X82= | \$ |
| () FIRST MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +135= | \$ | +270 | \$ |
| TOTAL | | | | \$ | | \$ | |

- [XXXX] A check in the amount of \$ 690.00 is enclosed.
- [XXXX] Small entity status of this application under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and 1.27 has been established by verified statement previously submitted.
- [XXXX] Other: Part B-Issue Fee Transmittal (with Certificate of Mailing); Letter to Official Draftsperson; Two (2) Sheets of Formal Drawings.
- [XXXX] Please charge any deficiencies or credit any over payment in the enclosed fees to Deposit Account 14-0620.

By: Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239

P A T E N T

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Filed: March 7, 1997

Batch No.: G54

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Filed: March 7, 1997

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

RECEIVED
Publishing Division

OCT 20 1998

Examiner: L. Phan

Group Art: 3632

16

Assistant Commissioner
for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on this 15th day of October, 1998

By: Carolyn F. Erickson

Sir:

LETTER TO OFFICIAL DRAFTSPERSON

Submitted herewith are two (2) sheets of formal drawings for filing in the above-identified application.

Respectfully submitted,

David E. Krekelberg

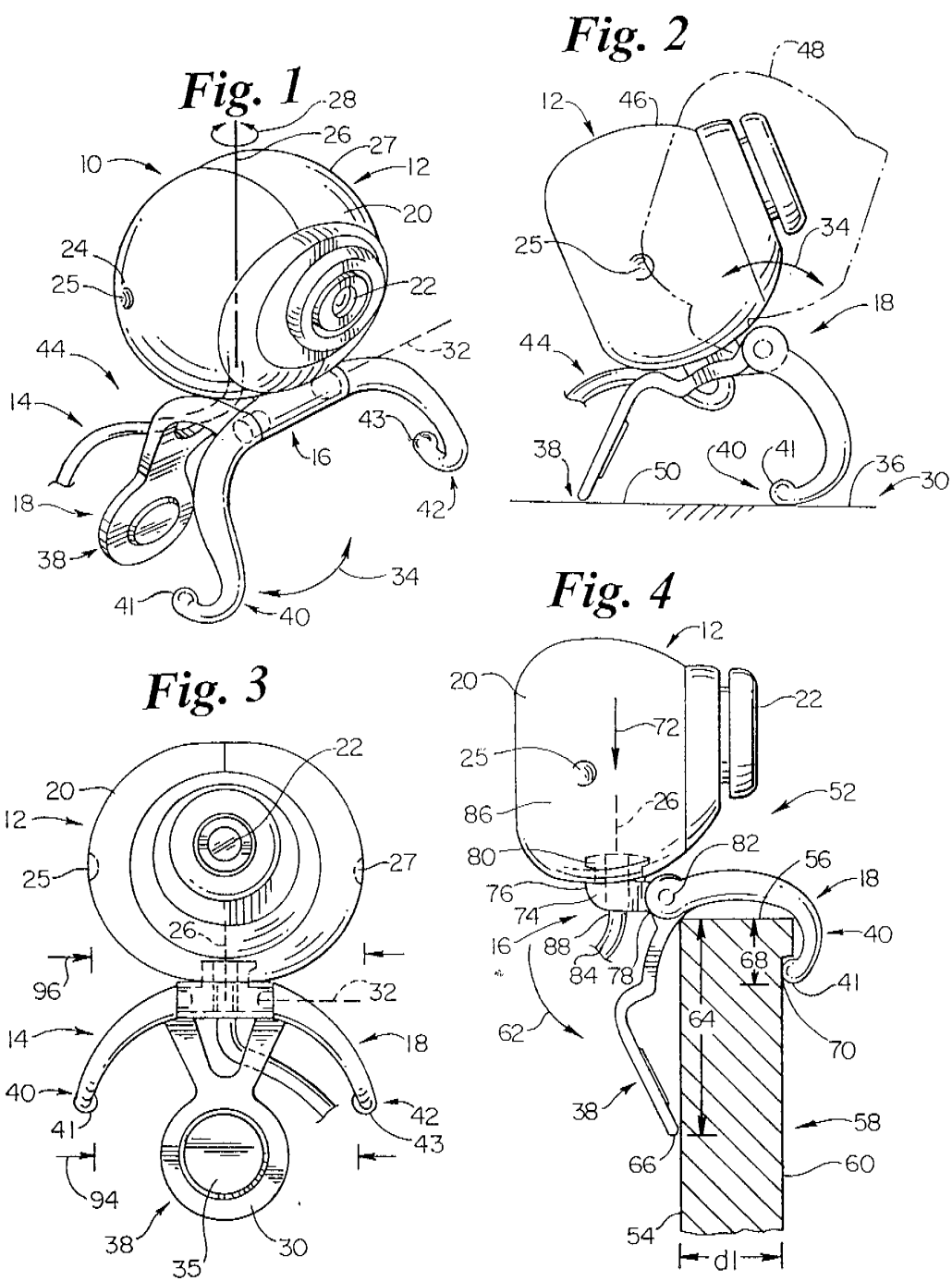
By his attorney,

Date October 15, 1998

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway St. N.E.
Minneapolis, MN 55413
(612) 331-1464

| | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| APPROVED | O.G. FIG. | |
| BY | CLASS | SUBCLASS |
| DRAFTSMAN | | |

5855343



| | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| APPROVED | O.G. FIG. | |
| BY | CLASS | SUBCLASS |
| DRAFTSMAN | | |

Fig. 5

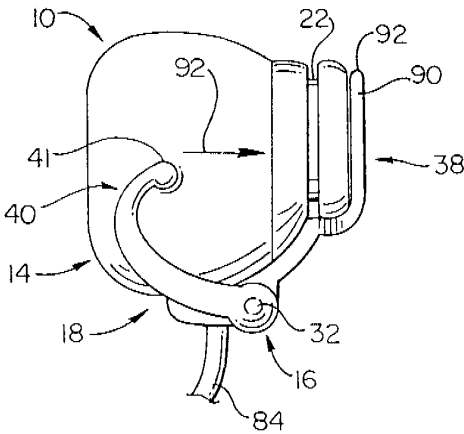


Fig. 6

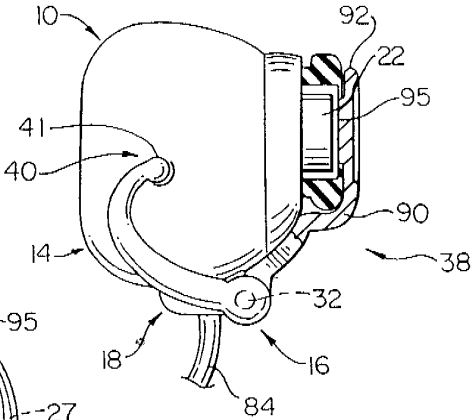
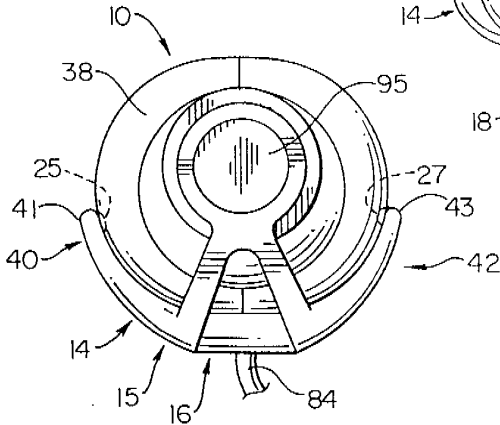


Fig. 7



The
United
States
of
America



PTO UTILITY GRANT

Paper Number 10

The Commissioner of Patents
and Trademarks

Has received an application for a patent for a new and useful invention. The title and description of the invention are enclosed. The requirements of law have been complied with, and it has been determined that a patent on the invention shall be granted under the law.

Therefore, this

United States Patent

Grants to the person(s) having title to this patent the right to exclude others from making, using, offering for sale, or selling the invention throughout the United States of America or importing the invention into the United States of America for the term set forth below, subject to the payment of maintenance fees as provided by law.

If this application was filed prior to June 8, 1995, the term of this patent is the longer of seventeen years from the date of grant of this patent or twenty years from the earliest effective U.S. filing date of the application, subject to any statutory extension.

If this application was filed on or after June 8, 1995, the term of this patent is twenty years from the U.S. filing date, subject to an statutory extension. If the application contains a specific reference to an earlier filed application or applications under 35 U.S.C. 120, 121 or 365(c), the term of the patent is twenty years from the date on which the earliest application was filed, subject to any statutory extension.

Bence Lehman
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

Ollie M. Person
Attest

Form PTO-1584 (Rev. 2/97)

(RIGHT INSIDE)

FBI/DOJ
ADJCAM000115

A2578

Text Input HTML page

<http://151.207.28.21:457/cgi-bin/text>

L1

59116 CAMERA

58127 CLIP

2 CAMERA CLIP

(CAMERA(W) CLIP)

=>

Text Input HTML page

http://151.207.28.21:457/cgi-bin/text_io

| | | | |
|------------|--|-------------------|------------|
| US PAT NO: | 4,403,717 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 1 of 2 |
| TITLE: | Camera carrying device | | |
| 4,403,717 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 5 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 1 of 2 |
| 1. | 224/666 | OR | |
| 2. | 224/268 | XR | |
| 3. | 224/269 | XR | |
| 4. | 224/667 | XR | |
| 5. | 224/908 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 3,962,711 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 2 of 2 |
| TITLE: | Accessory adapter for photographic apparatus | | |
| 3,962,711 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 3 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 2 of 2 |
| 1. | 396/544 | OR | |
| 2. | 396/529 | XR | |
| 3. | D16/211 | XR | |
| => | | | |

Test Input HTML page http://151.207.162.15:457/cgi-bin/text_10

| | | | |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| US PAT NO: | 5,111,983 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 1 of 5 |
| 5,111,983 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 3 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 1 of 5 |
| 1. | 224/258 | OR | |
| 2. | 224/908 | XR | |
| 3. | 248/118 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 5,025,320 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 2 of 5 |
| 5,025,320 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 4 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 2 of 5 |
| 1. | 348/373 | OR | |
| 2. | 348/335 | XR | |
| 3. | 348/722 | XR | |
| 4. | 379/202 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 4,676,622 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 3 of 5 |
| 4,676,622 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 2 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 3 of 5 |
| 1. | 396/428 | OR | |
| 2. | 248/179.1 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 4,297,756 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 4 of 5 |
| 4,297,756 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 2 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 4 of 5 |
| 1. | 7/127 | OR | |
| 2. | 81/367 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 4,198,150 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 5 of 5 |
| 4,198,150 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 2 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 5 of 5 |
| 1. | 396/422 | OR | |
| 2. | 362/3 | XR | |
| => | | | |

| PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD | | | | | Application or Docket Number | |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Effective October 1, 1996 | | | | | 814168 | |
| CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I | | | | | | |
| (Column 1) | | (Column 2) | | SMALL ENTITY | | OR |
| FOR | NUMBER FILED | NUMBER EXTRA | | RATE | FEE | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY |
| BASIC FEE | | | | | 385.00 | 770.00 |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | 96 minus 20 = | * | 6 | x\$11= | | x\$22= 132.00 |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | 2 minus 3 = | * | | x40= | | x80= |
| MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT | | | | +130= | | +260= |
| * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2 | | | | TOTAL | | TOTAL 962.00 |
| CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II | | | | | | |
| (Column 1) | | (Column 2) | | SMALL ENTITY | | OR |
| AMENDMENT A | CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | PRESENT EXTRA | RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY |
| Total | * 21 Minus | ** 26 | = | x\$11= | | x\$22= |
| Independent | * 5 Minus | *** 3 | = 2 | x40= | 120 | x80= |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +130= | | +260= |
| | | | | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | 82.00 | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE |
| (Column 1) | | (Column 2) | | SMALL ENTITY | | OR |
| AMENDMENT B | CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | PRESENT EXTRA | RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY |
| Total | * Minus | ** | = | x\$11= | | x\$22= |
| Independent | * Minus | *** | = | x40= | | x80= |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +130= | | +260= |
| | | | | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE |
| (Column 1) | | (Column 2) | | SMALL ENTITY | | OR |
| AMENDMENT C | CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | PRESENT EXTRA | RATE | ADDITIONAL FEE | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY |
| Total | * Minus | ** | = | x\$11= | | x\$22= |
| Independent | * Minus | *** | = | x40= | | x80= |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +130= | | +260= |
| | | | | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE | | TOTAL ADDIT. FEE |

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."
 *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."
 The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

Form PTO 1130
(REV 2/94)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office

1ST EXAMINER
M. Green

DATE
62397

PACE DATA ENTRY CODING SHEET

2ND EXAMINER

DATE

APPLICATION NUMBER
08/814168

TYPE APPL
1

FILING DATE
MONTH DAY YEAR
030792

SPECIAL HANDLING
0

GROUP ART UNIT
3505

CLASS
248

SHEETS OF DRAWING
2

TOTAL CLAIMS
26

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
2

SMALL ENTITY?
☐

FILING FEE
0000

FOREIGN LICENSE
☒

ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER
19239/103/10

CONTINUITY DATA

CONT STATUS
CODE CODE

PARENT APPLICATION
SERIAL NUMBER

PCT APPLICATION SERIAL NUMBER

PARENT PATENT
NUMBER

PARENT FILING
DATE
MONTH DAY YEAR

PCT/FOREIGN APPLICATION DATA

FOREIGN
PRIORITY
CLAIMED

COUNTRY
CODE

PCT/FOREIGN APPLICATION SERIAL NUMBER

FOREIGN
FILING DATE
MONTH DAY YEAR

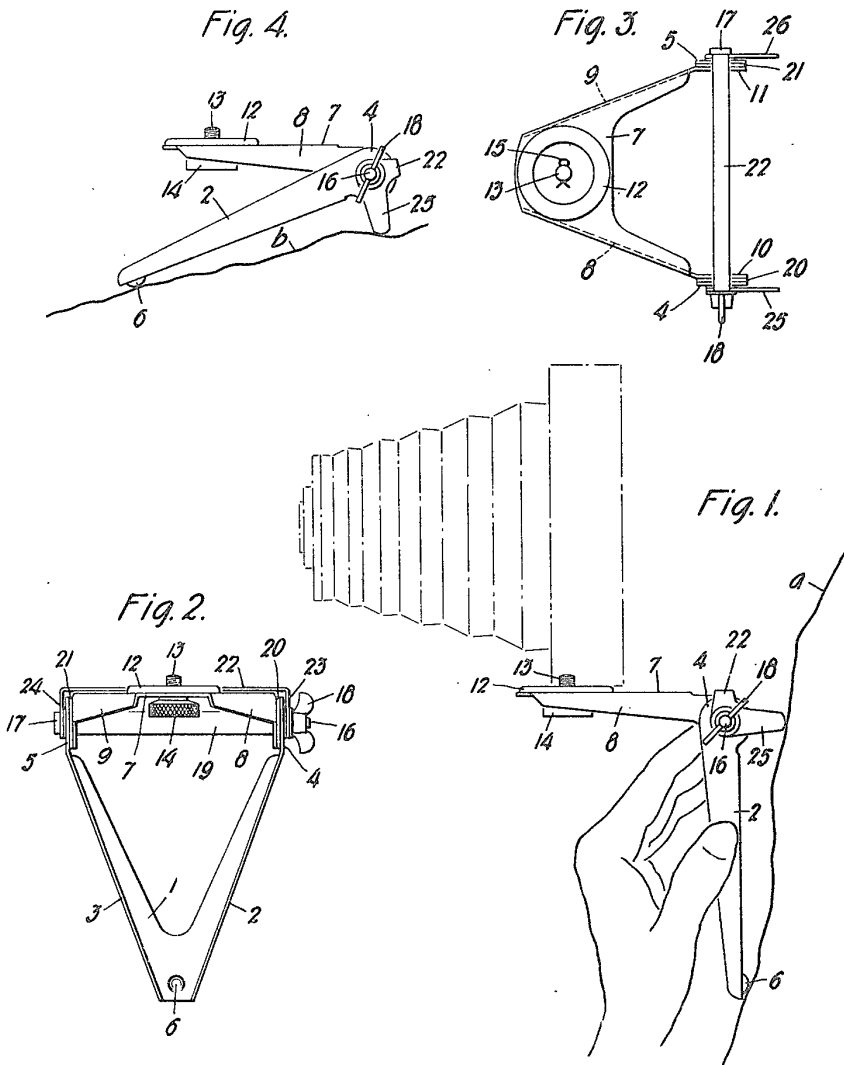
ADJCAM000120

A2583

E. S. McALL.
CAMERA HOLDING DEVICE.
APPLICATION FILED APR. 29, 1915.

1,208,344.

Patented Dec. 12, 1916.
2 SHEETS—SHEET 1.



INVENTOR.
Edward S. McAll

THE MURKIN PETERS CO., PHOTO LITHO WASHINGTON, D. C.

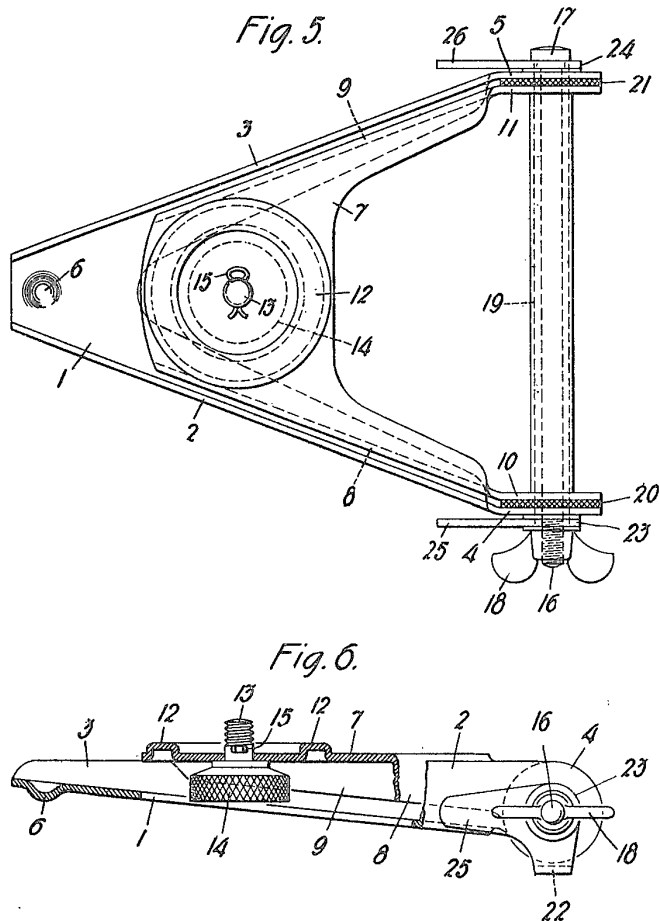
ADJCAM000121

A2584

E. S. McALL.
CAMERA HOLDING DEVICE.
APPLICATION FILED APR. 29, 1915.

1,208,344.

Patented Dec. 12, 1916.
2 SHEETS—SHEET 2.



INVENTOR.
Edward S. McAll

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

EDWARD S. McALL, OF ILION, NEW YORK.

CAMERA-HOLDING DEVICE.

1,208,344.

Specification of Letters Patent.

Patented Dec. 12, 1916.

Application filed April 29, 1915. Serial No. 24,666.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, EDWARD S. McALL, a citizen of the United States, and a resident of Ilion, in the county of Herkimer and State of New York, have invented a certain new and useful Improvement in Camera-Holding Devices, of which the following is a full, clear, and exact description, reference being made to the accompanying drawings, forming part of this specification.

This invention relates to improvements in camera-holding devices which include means to enable a camera to be adjusted for use by moving it angularly on a horizontal axis, the main object of the invention being to facilitate the operation of cameras under conditions which now are apt to be more or less troublesome.

The invention consists of a camera-holding device comprising the parts, and having the construction and arrangement of parts, which are hereinafter described and specified in the claims.

On the accompanying two sheets of drawings, on which like reference-numerals designate like parts of different views: Figure 1 is a side elevation of a camera-holding device which embodies the invention in its preferred form; Fig. 2, a front elevation of this device; Fig. 3, a plan thereof; Fig. 4, another side elevation thereof; Fig. 5, another plan, the relative positions of the parts differing from those shown in Fig. 3; and Fig. 6, a side and sectional view, the relative positions of the parts being the same as shown in Fig. 5.

The particular camera-holding device shown comprises what is essentially a low tripod, a platform hinged thereto, and a clamp which is effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base in any of a large number of positions. That it differs much in character from ordinary tripods is plainly indicated by its utility in various places where any of them are useless, as well as by peculiarities of its construction and its mode of operation. For example, it will properly support a camera in a desired position when the device is held by the hand against a wall, or post, or trunk of a tree, or the steeply sloping or vertical face of a rock or cliff, as illustrated in Fig. 1, in which the surface against which the device is held is represented by the irregular line *a*, and the camera by broken lines,

or when the device stands, as shown in Fig. 4, on a small and inclined surface *b*, such as that of a rock, log, or branch of a tree, or on a flat surface which is too small to enable a common tripod to stand on it and which may be the top of a post, stump of a tree, or something else.

The tripod and platform of this device are made from thin sheet metal, the head of the tripod consisting of a single piece of stock and being the base on which the platform is mounted. This base is an approximately V-shaped frame including the flat portion 1 (Fig. 2), the lateral flanges or sides 2 and 3, which are preferably straight, and the perforated parts 4 and 5 which are continuations of the flanges and form a pair of eyes at the broad end of the base. The projection 6, consisting of a struck up portion of the stock of the frame or base, is one of the feet of the tripod. The platform, which is also a single piece of stock, includes the part 7, the lateral flanges or sides 8 and 9, and the perforated continuations 10 and 11 of the flanges, the part 7 being flat except where it forms the annular struck up camera-seat 12, and the portions 10 and 11 forming eyes similar to the eyes 4 and 5 of the base. The eyes of the platform fit loosely between the eyes of the base and the flanges of the platform between the flanges of the base, so that the platform and base may lie close together as appears by Figs. 5 and 6. The screw 13 having the milled head 14 extends loosely through the part 7 at the center of the seat 12, the cotter pin 15, which passes through the stem of the screw and lies close to the face of the platform, being a keeper for the screw.

The bolt 16, having at one end the head 17 and at the other the winged nut 18, passes through the eyes of the platform and base, and on this bolt are also the spacing-sleeve 19, the friction-washers 20 and 21, and a yoke comprising the bar 22, eyes 23 and 24, and parts 25 and 26 which form both the ends of the yoke and the two other feet of the tripod. The sleeve 19 fits closely between the eyes 10 and 11, each friction-washer is between an eye of the base and the adjacent eye of the platform, and the eyes of the yoke surround the bolt outside of the eyes of the base.

Although the parts of the device might be otherwise arranged, the arrangement shown and described is preferred because it en-

2

1,208,344

ables the parts to fit together as shown in Figs. 5 and 6, and renders the distance between the feet 25 and 26 greater than the width of the base or frame at its broad end. The bolt and three pairs of eyes constitute means by which the base, platform and yoke are hinged together, each of these three parts being angularly movable on the axis of the bolt with relation to the two others, and the bolt, spacing-sleeve and nut form a clamp by which the parts may be tightly held in various positions to which they may be adjusted.

It will be seen that whether the base is vertical or nearly horizontal the platform may be either horizontal or vertical or may be inclined at any desired angle to the plane of the horizon. The yoke so turns that the feet 25 and 26, which are fast together and turn together on the axis of the bolt, may be located behind the bolt as they are shown in Figs. 1, 3 and 4, or at the sides of the base as they are shown in Figs. 5 and 6, their length being much less than that of the base or that of the bolt, so that they do not project far from the base at the sides thereof and so that when the device either is held against a vertical or steeply sloping surface, or rests on a flat or slightly inclined surface, there is but little space between the base and that surface and the device is far more stable than an ordinary tripod having legs that are many times as long as the head of the tripod. The camera rests on the seat 12 and is fastened to the platform by the screw 13, when the holding-device and camera are in use, the screw fitting in a hole in the frame of the camera and engaging with an internal screw-thread formed in that frame. Then the feet 25 and 26 are behind the bolt. The platform may be readily adjusted and clamped in the desired position when the feet rest on the object on which the device is to stand or against which it is to be held. Of course the axis of the bolt will usually be horizontal when the platform is adjusted and the camera operated.

A camera-holding device like that described and suitable to hold a small camera may be conveniently carried in an ordinary coat-pocket.

It will be understood that the invention may be embodied in devices differing in details of construction from the camera-holding device shown and particularly described herein.

Having thus described my invention, what I claim as new and desire to secure by Letters Patent, is:

1. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, feet adjacent to the ends of the hinge, and a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, these feet being fast together and their length being less than that

of the base and less than the width of that part of the base which is next to the hinge.

2. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and angularly movable feet adjacent to the ends of the hinge, these feet being fast together and their length being less than that of the base and less than the width of that part of the base which is next to the hinge.

3. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and three short feet which with the base form a low tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge, and the other being fast on the base.

4. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and three short feet which with the base form a low tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge and being pivotally connected with the base, and the other being fast on the base.

5. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a fastening to secure the camera on the platform, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and three short feet which with the base form a low tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge and the other being fast on the base.

6. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a screw attached to and extending through the platform, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and three short feet which with the base form a low tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge, and the platform including a camera-seat surrounding the screw and the other being fast on the base.

7. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform, a yoke, and a bolt on which the three other parts are mounted and on which they are angularly movable, the ends of the yoke forming feet.

8. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform, a yoke, a bolt on which said three other parts are mounted and on which they are angularly movable, a spacing-sleeve, and a pair of friction-washers, the ends of the yoke forming feet, the base, platform and yoke each having a pair of eyes through which the bolt extends, the spacing-sleeve being on the bolt between the eyes of each pair, each of the friction-washers being on the bolt between an eye of the base and an eye of the platform, and the eyes of both the base and platform being between those of the yoke.

ADJCAM000124

A2587

1,208,344

3

9. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp, and two feet which are pivotally connected with the base, the clamp being effective to
5 hold the platform and feet adjusted with relation to the base.

10. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp, and three feet which with the base form a
10 tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge, the clamp being effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and the base and platform each
15 having lateral flanges, those of one part fitting between those of the other.

11. A camera-holding device comprising a base which is narrow at one end and the lateral edges of which are straight and diverge as they recede from that end and
20 which has eyes at its broad end, a platform which is broader at one end than at the other and which has eyes at its broad end and a camera-seat at its narrow end, a bolt which extends through the eyes of the base and
25 platform, a spacing-sleeve on the bolt, and three feet which with the base form a tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the eyes of the base and the other being on the base close to its narrow end.

30 12. A camera-holding device comprising a base which is narrow at one end and the lateral edges of which are straight and diverge as they recede from that end and which has eyes at its broad end, a platform
35 which is broader at one end than at the other and which has eyes at its broad end and a camera-seat at its narrow end, a bolt

which extends through the eyes of the base and platform and on which at one end is a winged nut, the eyes of the platform being
40 between those of the base, a spacing-sleeve which surrounds the bolt and fits between the eyes of the platform, and three feet which with the base form a tripod, one of the feet being on the base close to its nar-
45 row end and the others being on the bolt and being angularly movable thereon, one of them being next to the head of the bolt and the other next to the winged nut.

13. A camera-holding device comprising
50 a base which is narrow at one end and the lateral edges of which diverge as they recede from that end, a platform which is broader at one end than at the other and has on it a camera-seat, the base and plat-
55 form being pivotally connected together at their broad ends, a fastening to secure a camera on the platform, and a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base.

14. A camera-holding device comprising a base which is narrow at one end and has lateral flanges which diverge as they recede from that end, a platform which is broader
60 at one end than at the other and has on it a camera-seat, the base and platform being pivotally connected together at their broad ends, a fastening to secure a camera on the platform, and a clamp effective to hold the
70 platform adjusted with relation to the base, the platform being adjustable to a position in which it fits close to the base from end to end and between the flanges of the base.

EDWARD S. McALL.

Copies of this patent may be obtained for five cents each, by addressing the "Commissioner of Patents, Washington, P. C."

ADJCAM000125

A2588

Corrections in Letters Patent No. 1,208,344.

It is hereby certified that in Letters Patent No. 1,208,344, granted December 12, 1916, upon the application of Edward S. McAll, of Ilion, New York, for an improvement in "Camera-Holding Devices," errors appear in the printed specification requiring correction as follows: Page 2, line 109, claim 6, after the word "hinge" and before the comma insert the words *and the other being fast on the base*; same page and claim, at the end of line 110 insert a period and strike out line 111; and that the said Letters Patent should be read with these corrections therein that the same may conform to the record of the case in the Patent Office.

Signed and sealed this 9th day of January, A. D., 1917.

[SEAL.]

F. W. H. CLAY,
Acting Commissioner of Patents.

ADJCAM000126

MPI Family Report (Family Bibliographic and Legal Status)

In the MPI Family report, all publication stages are collapsed into a single record, based on identical application data. The bibliographic information displayed in the collapsed record is taken from the latest publication.

Report Created Date: 2010-02-22

Name of Report:

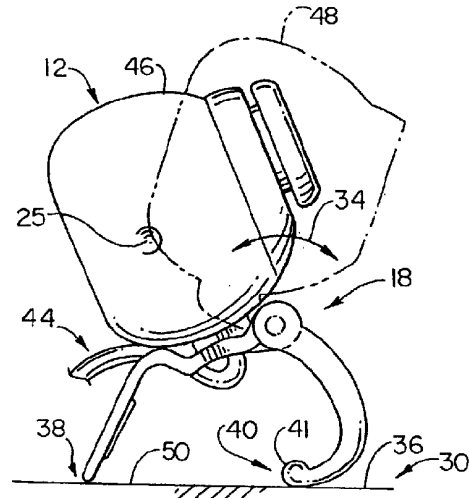
Number of Families: 1

Comments:

Table of Contents

| | | | | | |
|----|----------------------------|----------|--------------------|----|---|
| 1. | US5855343A | 19990105 | IREZ RESEARCH CORP | US | |
| | Camera clip | | | | 1 |



Family1**1 records in the family.****US5855343A 19990105****(ENG) Camera clip****Assignee:** IREZ RESEARCH CORP US**Inventor(s):** KREKELBERG DAVID E US**Application No:** US 81416897 A**Filing Date:** 19970307**Issue/Publication Date:** 19990105

Abstract: (ENG) A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

Priority Data: US 81416897 19970307 A I;**IPC (International Class):** A47G02900**ECLA (European Class):** F16M01302; F16M01112; F16M01120; G06F00116P2C**US Class:** 248121; 248126; 248918**Agent(s):** Nawrocki, Rooney & Sivertson, P**Examiner Primary:** Ramirez, Ramon O.**Examiner Assistant:** Phan, Long Dinh**US Post Issuance:**

--US Litigations: NOTICE OF LITIGATION; NOTICE OF LITIGATION PAR Technologies, Inc. v. Philips Electronics North America Corporation, et al, Filed Jul. 9, 2001, D.C. Arizona (Phoenix), Doc. No. CIV '01 1273 PHX MHM; NOTICE OF LITIGATION Logitech, Inc. v. Par Technologies, Inc. , Filed May 21, 2001, D.C. N.D. California, Doc. No. C01-1983 SI Order of dismissal with prejudice pursuant to the parties' settlement agreement, Filed January 14, 2002, Honorable Susan Illston, United States District Court, Northern District of California

Assignments Reported to USPTO:**Reel/Frame:** 08730/0592 **Date Signed:** 19970813 **Date Recorded:** 19970827**Assignee:** IREZ RESEARCH, CORPORATION SUITE 485 5929 BAKER ROAD MINNETONKA MINNESOTA 55345**Assignor:** KREKELBERG, DAVID E.**Corres. Addr:** NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A. LAWRENCE M. NAWROCKI 3433 BROADWAY STREET N.E., SUITE 401 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55413**Brief:** ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 09669/0507 **Date Signed:** 19981219 **Date Recorded:** 19981231
Assignee: ANCHOR BANK NA 1055 E. WAYZATA BLVD. WAYZATA MINNESOTA 55391
Assignor: IREZ RESEARCH CORP.

Corres. Addr: HUGH D. JAEGER 1000 SUPERIOR BLVD., STE. 302 WAYZATA, MN 55391
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 09671/0084 **Date Signed:** 19981219 **Date Recorded:** 19981231
Assignee: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. 14605 AIRPORT DRIVE, SUITE 304 SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA 85260

Assignor: ANCHOR BANK NA

Corres. Addr: HUGH D. JAEGER 1000 SUPERIOR BLVD., SUITE 302 WAYZATA, MN 55391
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 12745/0992 **Date Signed:** 20020312 **Date Recorded:** 20020403
Assignee: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUE SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA
Assignor: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Corres. Addr: KINNEY & LANGE, P.A. ALANA BERGMAN 312 SOUTH THIRD STREET
 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55415-1002
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 12813/0714 **Date Signed:** 20020312 **Date Recorded:** 20020422
Assignee: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREET SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA 85260
Assignor: WIYN INVESTMENTS

Corres. Addr: KINNEY & LANGE, P.A. ALANA T. BERGMAN 312 SOUTH THIRD STREET
 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55415-1002
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 17198/0952 **Date Signed:** 20060222 **Date Recorded:** 20060222
Assignee: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC 8665 E. SWEETWATER SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA 85260
Assignor: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Corres. Addr: JOEL E. BARTHELEMY 8281 EAST GELDING DRIVE SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85260
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 17207/0320 **Date Signed:** 20060223 **Date Recorded:** 20060223
Assignee: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, LLC 8281 EAST GELDING DRIVE SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA 85260

Assignor: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC

Corres. Addr: JOEL E. BARTHELEMY 8281 EAST GELDING DRIVE SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85018
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Legal Status:

| Date | +/- | Code | Description |
|----------|-----|------|---|
| 19970827 | () | AS | New owner name: IREZ RESEARCH, CORPORATION, MINNESOTA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:KREKELBERG, DAVID E.;REEL/FRAME:008730/0592; Effective date: 19970813; |



| | | | |
|----------|-----|------|--|
| 19970827 | () | AS02 | ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST New owner name: IREZ RESEARCH, CORPORATION SUITE 485 5929 BAKER RO; Effective date: 19970813; |
| 19970827 | () | AS02 | ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST New owner name: KREKELBERG, DAVID E.; Effective date: 19970813; |
| 19970827 | () | AS02 | New owner name: IREZ RESEARCH, CORPORATION SUITE 485 5929 BAKER RO; Effective date: 19970813; |
| 19970827 | () | AS02 | New owner name: KREKELBERG, DAVID E.; Effective date: 19970813; |
| 19981231 | () | AS | New owner name: ANCHOR BANK NA, MINNESOTA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:IREZ RESEARCH CORP.;REEL/FRAME:009669/0507; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS | New owner name: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC., ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:ANCHOR BANK NA;REEL/FRAME:009671/0084; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS02 | ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST New owner name: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. 14605 AIRPORT DRIVE, SUITE; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS02 | ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST New owner name: ANCHOR BANK NA; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS02 | New owner name: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. 14605 AIRPORT DRIVE, SUITE; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS02 | New owner name: ANCHOR BANK NA; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUE SCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUESCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. /AR;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUE SCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUESCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. /AR;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020422 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREET SCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |



| | | | |
|----------|-----|----|---|
| 20020422 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREETSCOTTSDAL; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS /AR;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020422 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020422 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREET SCOTTSDA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020422 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREETSCOTTSDAL; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS /AR;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20060222 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:017198/0952; Effective date: 20060222; |
| 20060222 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:017198/0952; Effective date: 20060222; |
| 20060222 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:017198/0952; Effective date: 20060222; |
| 20060223 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC;REEL/FRAME:017207/0320; Effective date: 20060223; |
| 20060223 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC;REEL/FRAME:017207/0320; Effective date: 20060223; |
| 20060223 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC;REEL/FRAME:017207/0320; Effective date: 20060223; |



USPTO Maintenance Report

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------------------|----------------|------------|
| Patent Bibliographic Data | | | 02/22/2010 05:21 PM | | |
| Patent Number: | 5855343 | | Application Number: | 08814168 | |
| Issue Date: | 01/05/1999 | | Filing Date: | 03/07/1997 | |
| Title: | CAMERA CLIP | | | | |
| Status: | 12th year fee window opens: 01/05/2010 | | | Entity: | Small |
| Window Opens: | 01/05/2010 | Surcharge Date: | 07/07/2010 | Expiration: | N/A |
| Fee Amt Due: | \$2,055.00 | Surchg Amt Due: | \$0.00 | Total Amt Due: | \$2,055.00 |
| Fee Code: | 2553 | MAINTENANCE FEE DUE AT 11.5 YEARS | | | |
| Surcharge Fee Code: | | | | | |
| Most recent events (up to 7): | 08/23/2006 08/23/2006 07/26/2006 08/19/2002 08/19/2002 07/23/2002 | Payment of Maintenance Fee, 8th Yr, Small Entity. 7.5 yr surcharge - late pmt w/in 6 mo, Small Entity. Maintenance Fee Reminder Mailed. Payment of Maintenance Fee, 4th Yr, Small Entity. Surcharge for late Payment, Small Entity. Maintenance Fee Reminder Mailed. --- End of Maintenance History --- | | | |
| Address for fee purposes: | GLOBAL MEDIA GROUP, LLC 15020 N. 74TH STREET, SUITE B SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85260 | | | | |

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
TYLER DIVISION

ADJUSTACAM LLC

v.

AMAZON.COM, INC., ET AL.

NO. 6:10-cv-329-LED

JURY

ORDER

CAME BEFORE THE COURT the Objections of the Plaintiff AdjustaCam LLC (“to the Magistrate Judge’s Memorandum Opinion and Order Regarding Claim Construction (Doc No. 627) (the “Opinion”). Upon review of the Objections, the Opinion and the other papers on file, the Plaintiff’s objections are SUSTAINED.

The Court finds that nothing in the ‘343 patent or its prosecution history states that rotation is “limited to one axis of rotation.” Further, “[t]he claims themselves provide substantial guidance as to the meaning of particular claim terms.” *Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d 1303, 1314 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (en banc). Claims 1 and 10 of the ‘343 patent, at element (a), each comprises “a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member . . .” If “rotatably attached” was “limited to one axis of rotation,” then it would be redundant to have a “first axis of rotation” limitation also present in element (a) of claims 1 and 10.

Likewise, Claims 1, 10 and 21 of the ‘343 patent, at element (b), each comprises “a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame. . .” If “rotatably attached” was “limited to one axis of rotation” as

the Magistrate has erroneously ruled, then it would be redundant to have a “second axis of rotation” limitation also present in element (a) of claims 1, 10 and 21.

As the foregoing illustrates, it would be improper to import “single axis of rotation” into rotatably attached, including because it would make the “first axis of rotation” in element (a) redundant or superfluous, and it would make the “second axis of rotation” in element (b) redundant or superfluous. *See, e.g., Blackboard, Inc. v. Desire2Learn, Inc.*, 574 F.3d 1371, 1376 (Fed. Cir. 2009); *Rambus Inc. v. Infineon Techs. AG*, 318 F.3d 1081, 1096 (Fed.Cir.2003) (claim limitation for a multiplexed bus, a limitation that would be redundant if “bus” already meant “multiplexed bus”). *See also Clearstream Wastewater Sys., Inc. v. Hydro–Action, Inc.*, 206 F.3d 1440, 1446–47 (Fed.Cir.2000) (explaining that the doctrine “prevents the narrowing of broad claims by reading into them the limitations of narrower claims”).

Further, limiting the “rotatably attached” terms to a single axis of rotation would improperly limit the claims to a preferred embodiment. *See Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1319-20.

Finally, the claims unequivocally refer to an apparatus “*comprising*” a “first axis of rotation” relative to the hinge member and camera and “second axis of rotation” relative to the hinge member and support frame. The word “comprising,” which in patent lexicography means “including, but not limited to” is “open-ended and does not exclude additional, unrecited elements.” *CIAS, Inc. v. Alliance Gaming Corp.*, 504 F.3d 1356, 1361 (Fed. Cir. 2007); *Georgia-Pacific Corp. v. United States Gypsum Co.*, 195 F.3d 1322, 1327-28 (Fed. Cir. 1999). While all that is required to infringe the claims is rotation in one axis per rotatable attachment, the claimed invention is not restricted to this embodiment. Rather it *comprises* all types of “rotatable” attachments, including those which permit rotation in more than a single axis. In addition, the

rotatable attachments *comprise* rotation over a first axis (as claimed), rotation over a second axis (as claimed), *and* rotation over other axes as well.

Accordingly, it is ORDERED that “rotatably attached,” “adapted to be rotatably attached” and “adapted to rotatably attach” are hereby construed as “connected such that the connected object is capable of being rotated” and “adapted to be connected such that the connected object is capable of being rotated,” respectively, and that the Magistrate Judge’s Ruling that the “rotatably attached” terms are limited to one axis of rotation is hereby OVERRULED.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
2 FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
3 TYLER DIVISION

4 ADJUSTACAM, LLC)(
5)(CIVIL DOCKET NO.
6)(6:10-CV-329
7 VS.)(TYLER, TEXAS
8)(
9)(FEBRUARY 9, 2012

10 AMAZON.COM, INC., ET AL.)(9:00 A.M.

11 CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING
12 BEFORE THE HONORABLE JUDGE JOHN D. LOVE
13 UNITED STATES MAGISTRATE JUDGE
14

15 APPEARANCES:

16
17 FOR THE PLAINTIFF: (See Attorney Sign-In Sheet)

18
19 FOR THE DEFENDANTS: (See Attorney Sign-In Sheet)

20
21 COURT REPORTER: SHELLY HOLMES, Texas CSR 7804
22 Expiration Date: 12/31/12
23 Sunbelt Reporting & Litigation
6575 West Loop South, Suite 580
24 Bellaire, Texas 77401
(903) 593-3213

25 (Proceedings recorded by mechanical stenography,
transcript produced on a CAT system.)

Sunbelt Reporting & Litigation Services

Houston Austin Bryan/College Station Corpus Christi Dallas/Fort Worth East Texas San Antonio

A2610

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

I N D E X

February 9, 2012

Page

| | |
|------------------------------|----|
| Appearances | 1 |
| Hearing | 3 |
| Court Reporter's Certificate | 98 |

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 COURTROOM CLERK: All rise.

2 THE COURT: Please be seated.

3 All right. Ms. Morris, you may call the
4 case.

5 COURTROOM CLERK: The Court calls Case No.
6 6:10-CV-329, Adjustacam versus Amazon.com, et al.

7 THE COURT: Announcements.

8 MR. SPANGLER: Good morning. Andrew
9 Spangler on behalf of the Plaintiff. With me today is
10 Mr. John Edmonds and Mr. Johnathan --

11 MR. YAZDANI: Yazdani.

12 MR. SPANGLER: -- Yazdani, yes. And we're
13 ready, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: All right. And for the
15 Defendants?

16 MR. CRAFT: Morning, Your Honor, Brian
17 Craft. I'm here on behalf of Amazon.com with Jacqueline
18 Lu, Steve Daniels, here on behalf of Best Buy entities,
19 CDW, Fry's Electronics, Hewlett Packard Company, Micro
20 Electronics, and Office Depot.

21 THE COURT: Okay.

22 MR. HAMMOND: Herbert Hammond on behalf of
23 Gear Head.

24 MR. SMITH: Michael Smith on behalf of
25 Wal-Mart.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 MR. YARBROUGH: Trey Yarbrough, Your Honor,
2 on behalf of the Newegg Defendants and Rosewill. And
3 John Zarian, as well. Mr. Zarian will be arguing some
4 of the disputed terms.

5 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

6 We're here, of course, for claim
7 construction hearing. As the -- I'm sure you probably
8 know, the way I want to approach this is to take this
9 term-by-term. I don't think there's, in this context,
10 really any necessity of any general tutorial of any
11 kind. I think you can just jump right into the terms.
12 And we'll go back and forth on the -- term-by-term.

13 Let me, though, before we begin just kind of
14 get a clear understanding of what terms are in dispute
15 going forward here. I'll just go kind of down the list.
16 I understand, I guess, that -- I'll just list them off,
17 that hinge member, rotatably attached terms,
18 disposition, support frame, I think these are the four
19 that I'm fairly certain are in dispute. Are there any
20 other terms in dispute? And I'm going off of what the
21 Defendants briefed. Support frame, disposition, hinge
22 member, and rotatably attached. Any other term in
23 dispute?

24 MS. LU: No, Your Honor.

25 THE COURT: Okay. Just those four?

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 MR. EDMONDS: No, Your Honor. I mean, there
2 are -- there are a number of agreements that may not be
3 reflected in the chart we gave you --

4 THE COURT: Okay.

5 MR. EDMONDS: -- in terms of plain meaning,
6 but those are the ones in dispute.

7 THE COURT: So that I'm understanding, then,
8 those terms which are originally in dispute, is there
9 agreement as to plain meaning? Is that what I'm
10 understanding, or is there an agreement --

11 MS. LU: That's right.

12 THE COURT: Okay. All right. So with those
13 four terms in dispute, then let's begin, and I'll leave
14 it up to the parties as far as how they would like to do
15 the order of terms. As always, just keep in mind your
16 time. I don't think this hearing should take too long
17 with the disputed terms in dispute, but my typical
18 advice is to prioritize the most important terms first
19 to the parties.

20 So let me hear first from the Plaintiff.

21 MR. ZARIAN: Well, if it please the Court,
22 Your Honor, counsel conferred before the hearing and had
23 proposed and agreed that the -- that the following order
24 of terms be -- be discussed, support frame, then
25 dispossession, then hinge member, then rotatably

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 attached, essentially in the order they were presented
2 in the briefing, Your Honor.

3 THE COURT: Okay. That's fine. Okay.
4 Support frame, then. Go ahead.

5 MR. EDMONDS: Thank you, Your Honor, John
6 Edmonds here for the Plaintiff.

7 And let me make one correction to what we
8 said. In terms of the -- the agreements on plain
9 meaning, there's one element, hingedly attached, that
10 the parties agreed on a construction. It was connected
11 or joined via a hinge joint. I believe the rest of
12 them we stated correctly had been agreed to be plain
13 meaning.

14 THE COURT: Okay. Connected or joined via a
15 hinge --

16 MR. EDMONDS: Joint, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: -- joint or point?

18 MR. EDMONDS: Joint. Is there a -- if
19 there's a typo, it should be joint.

20 THE COURT: It may be -- it may be just in
21 our -- what we put together. Okay. Go ahead.

22 MR. EDMONDS: So -- and by the way, I think
23 hinge member is probably the most important term, but
24 the Defendants' presentation was done in a different
25 way, so we're going to do it that way, which is fine.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 And the first term that they want to do
2 is -- make sure I get their order correct here. Okay.
3 The support frame. So, Your Honor, a -- a support frame
4 is, we say, a very simple term, that in general, the
5 Defendants are trying to read extra limitations into
6 this element, and I -- and I think even though we're
7 going to do it one at a time, I think it's important for
8 the Court to understand the -- the combination, kind of
9 the one-two punch they're trying with support frame and
10 disposition, because they have the word -- in support
11 frame, they have the word disposition.

12 So when they have a construction of
13 disposition, they're -- they're trying to import that
14 into a support frame. And as -- in terms of the
15 Plaintiff's construction of support frame, we say it's a
16 structural element that supports a hinge member.
17 We're -- we're somewhat close to the Defendants in that
18 we agree that it supports a hinge member. That seems to
19 be an agreement.

20 But the -- the point of disagreement is that
21 whether the different dispositions have to be what
22 enable the support of the hinge member or whether the
23 support frame is just simply what supports the hinge
24 member.

25 And in -- in that regard, we can look at

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 Claim 1, and as you can see with Claim 1, Element B, we
2 have the support frame is rotatably attached to the
3 hinge member, and it's configured to support it. The --
4 the Plaintiff says that that's all that's required by
5 this simple term, that's all that's required by a very
6 straightforward language in the claim.

7 What I see the Defendants saying is that the
8 Plaintiff's definition lacks context, but we disagree.
9 The context is provided within the claim itself, and
10 if -- what I'll do is I think our -- I think our
11 construction is fairly straightforward. So I'll pick
12 apart theirs, which I think frames the issues somewhat
13 better for the Court.

14 The Defendants say that a support frame --
15 the different dispositions must be what enables support,
16 and then when they talk about disposition, they say that
17 that has to be something that's done in the second axis
18 of rotation. So what they're trying to do is they're
19 trying to limit a support frame to something where
20 rotation in a second axis is the only thing that must be
21 the thing that enables support of -- of the hinge
22 member. And that's just simply not required by these
23 claims.

24 That -- that may very well be an aspect of a
25 preferred embodiment, but as the Phillips case teaches

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 us, and many other cases teaches us, as the Court is
2 well aware, claims are not limited to their preferred
3 embodiments.

4 The -- the Defendants say that we need more
5 physical structure in the construction. The problem
6 with that argument is their construction doesn't provide
7 additional structure. All it's doing is putting in
8 additional limitation -- importing additional limitation
9 into this element.

10 So as I see it -- can I get the one with the
11 colors on it -- this is kind of a colored version of
12 Claim 1, and it gives kind of a better explanation of
13 what's happening here so the Court can better understand
14 it. We have a -- it's a -- it's a camera clip. The
15 hinge member is attached to the camera, and the claim
16 requires that it rotates around a first axis of rotation
17 relative to the hinge member. Then we have -- we have
18 our hinge member attached to a camera, now we have a
19 support frame that's attached to the hinge member.

20 So to us, the structure is clear of what's
21 required in this claim, as they -- the old saying the
22 leg bone connected to the hip bone and the hip bone
23 connected to the thigh bone. Here we have a hinge
24 member that's attached to the camera; we have a support
25 frame that's attached to the hinge member. And then the

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 claim goes on to talk about how the hinge member, how
2 it -- how it rotates around a second axis -- axis of
3 rotation relative to the support frame.

4 And as the Court -- I don't want to go
5 through every element here, but I think the pictures
6 illustrate that in -- as claimed, we have the two
7 different dispositions here that are required by the
8 claim. One is relative to the surface, and one is
9 relative to the object. But those are already in the
10 claim.

11 As -- as we see it, if you take the
12 Defendants' restrictive construction, the claim now
13 becomes more limited than -- than it is already
14 structurally, and I think it's just a -- it's just a
15 non-infringement argument they're trying to make and an
16 improper claim construction in terms of what -- what the
17 Court should do.

18 The -- there's a lot of citations they have
19 to -- you have to have structure and you have to have
20 context, but what we'd say to the Court is carefully
21 read Claim 1 or Claim -- any of the -- any of the
22 independent claims, Claim 19 or Claim 20. It's clear
23 from these straightforward claims what the structure is.
24 You have the hinge member that's attached to a camera,
25 you have a support frame that's attached to the hinge

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 member. The support frame attaches the hinge member,
2 which is what is rotatably attached to the camera.

3 So the structure is there. It's very
4 straightforward, and what -- what the Defendants are
5 trying to do is not to put additional structure in.
6 They're just trying to limit the claim in a very
7 restrictive way. If you -- if you limited this to the
8 rotation about a second axis of rotation it must be what
9 enables support of the camera, then that's a very
10 restrictive -- unduly restrictive interpretation of this
11 claim, and we say that the fact that the camera is
12 attached to the hinge member and that the hinge member
13 is attached to the support frame is what -- all you need
14 is -- all you need to support is to attach.

15 There's no need to -- to say that I have to
16 move it in a single direction to enable support. It
17 only needs to be attached. I think that's the -- the
18 gist of our argument there, and I think it's as simple
19 as that.

20 You know, the Defendants have a lot of
21 slides here, a whole lot of slides. We just got them,
22 so we're kind of working through them, but, you know,
23 it's remarkable how much argument, how many slides, how
24 many cites it takes here to have the Court construe a
25 very straightforward term in a very straightforward

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 context, and we respectfully submit that any argument
2 that this -- is this long and contorted and any argument
3 that is so dependent upon the preferred embodiments as
4 opposed to the straightforward claim language is
5 inevitably wrong, which is the case we have here.

6 Thank you, Your Honor.

7 THE COURT: Well, let me -- let me ask
8 before I go to the Defendants, I don't at all disagree
9 with what you're saying, in other words, that the
10 support frame supports. You know, that seems fairly
11 straightforward.

12 I guess my only question would be the
13 Defendants say, whose different disposition enable
14 support of said hinge member. Now, just kind of explain
15 to me why that is unacceptable to the Plaintiff. You
16 know, what do you see is that -- what does that
17 ultimately mean? How does that ultimately work itself
18 out?

19 MR. EDMONDS: Here's how --

20 THE COURT: Yeah, go ahead.

21 MR. EDMONDS: Thank you, Your Honor.

22 So as -- as the claim is structured, you
23 have a support frame that -- that is attached to the
24 hinge member supporting it, and the hinge member
25 supports the camera. There -- there are also separate

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 claim elements that cover the rotation and -- and -- or
2 the disposition of the support frame, and what's one of
3 the novel aspects of these claims is, as you can see
4 from the illustration, in one disposition, the -- the
5 support frame has -- as claimed has to have a first
6 disposition on the surface, which is the one that you
7 see sitting on the blue there, and then it has a second
8 disposition when attached to an object, which is what
9 you see at the bottom there.

10 So the -- the problem we have with the
11 Defendants' construction is that as I read it, because
12 they're using the word disposition in their construction
13 of support frame and because they limit disposition to
14 rotation about a single axis, what they're trying to do
15 is to now argue to the jury based upon that construction
16 that the -- these claims require that the only way that
17 the support frame can be attached to the hinge member is
18 that the rotation about a second axis is what must
19 enable that, and that's just simply a very restrictive
20 reading of it. There's no requirement that the
21 disposition be what enable the support. The attachment
22 itself can enable the support regardless of the
23 disposition of the camera.

24 THE COURT: Okay.

25 MR. EDMONDS: Thank you, Your Honor.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 THE COURT: All right. Response?

2 MS. LU: Good morning, Your Honor.

3 THE COURT: Good morning.

4 MS. LU: So you just heard Plaintiff's
5 explanation for what their construction of support frame
6 is and why they think that's correct. Defendants
7 disagree. Defendants will tell you that and demonstrate
8 that Plaintiff's construction lacks context.

9 And Your Honor asked an excellent question
10 just now, what is it about including the word
11 disposition that's unacceptable or incompatible somehow
12 with the finding of what a support frame is in this
13 context, and the Defendants agree, that is an excellent
14 point. And as we will show you, the two have to be
15 related, and if Your Honor will permit, because
16 disposition is also a disputed term and Defendants are
17 of the position that the two terms have to be related
18 structurally to what it means to have a support frame in
19 the claims, if it would be permitted by Your Honor, we'd
20 like to go ahead and present the arguments for
21 disposition and support frame together just because they
22 flow together logically.

23 THE COURT: That's fine with me. I'll allow
24 the Plaintiff to respond back to support frame and then
25 respond to disposition, as well.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 So go ahead.

2 MS. LU: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

3 So, first of all, we just looked at the
4 claims. We saw a lot of colored boxes highlighting
5 specific words in the claim, but let's not forget what
6 the claim and really the patent here is about. The
7 entire patent is about a camera clip, not the camera,
8 just the clip part of the camera, and this clip is used
9 to support the camera on different surfaces. You can
10 put it on a desk, you can put it on top of a screen.

11 And the four terms that the parties are
12 disputing all have something to do with the clip. The
13 clip is a device that fulfills a function, and all these
14 terms relate to that device and its function. So the
15 disagreement really between the parties underlying all
16 four terms, and it will become clear as we go through
17 each of these, is that should the disputed terms be
18 construed to take into account the relationship to the
19 entire functioning device, the entire clip or not?

20 Now, Defendants would say, yes, and the
21 reason is -- I think becomes pretty clear when we look
22 at what the terms actually are. So two of the terms are
23 support frame and hinge member, and what these actually
24 are in the clip are its pieces. Just for convenience,
25 we have here a visualization of that, a figure taken out

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 straight from the patent, the hinge member here, and the
2 Plaintiff has also already highlighted this in their own
3 version of the diagram, but we used a different color
4 scheme. It's highlighted here in blue, and the support
5 frame is highlighted here in red.

6 So these are physical pieces. The support
7 frame is a thing. It's a part of the clip. The hinge
8 member is a physical thing that's a part of the clip.

9 Now, aside from that, the other two terms,
10 rotatably attached and disposition, relate to how these
11 pieces are joined together and how they function
12 collectively in the clip, and we'll go into detail as to
13 exactly what's going on.

14 So the patent itself tells us what the clip
15 is for, and that's pretty clear. It supports a camera,
16 and permissibly it can support a camera on either a flat
17 tabletop, flat horizontal tabletop, and you can also put
18 it on a non-flat surface, for instance, the housing of a
19 laptop screen, and here we have a couple of excerpts
20 just from the face of the patent itself, and it
21 basically just talks about the desire in the industry
22 for having some kind of adaptable support apparatus
23 going from tabletop to laptop.

24 And so accordingly, in the summary of the
25 invention section, the patentee describes it as being an

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 object of the invention to provide such a clip that can
2 take you from horizontal tabletop to nonhorizontal
3 laptop screen.

4 So that said, the patent also tells you how
5 the invention does this. It also tells you how the clip
6 is able to do this, and it's through rotation and motion
7 among its parts. That's how the clip works.

8 Again, here seen in the summary of the
9 invention section, the clip is described here as being
10 able to be rotated into a first position to support the
11 camera on the surface of the table or a desk, and then
12 you rotate it again into a second position to support
13 the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer,
14 and the parts of the camera, as they are set out in the
15 claims, and here's just a simple excerpt from
16 Independent Claim 1, which all the parties have been
17 referring to as sort of the example representative of
18 all the -- all the independent claims are the hinge
19 member and the support frame.

20 Okay. So we have here a clip. We know what
21 it's supposed to do. We know that it does this through
22 rotational motion among its parts, but, I mean,
23 logically the next question is, so what's rotating?
24 What -- what's actually the motion that's going on here?

25 And the claims tell you where and how the

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 claim -- how the clip provides rotational motion. And
2 there's really only two places where anything can move.
3 There's a first axis of rotation at the point where the
4 hinge member may be attached to a camera, and there is a
5 second axis of rotation where the support frame attaches
6 to the hinge member. These are the only locations
7 described in the claims talking about where in or about
8 the clip that this thing can move.

9 So knowing this is a physical object and
10 describing it in words and telling you about axes and
11 pieces connecting together, it may be a bit hard to
12 visualize, so towards that end, Defendants have put
13 together a simple animation based on the figures of the
14 patent just to show you how everything fits together.

15 And my colleague will please play the
16 animation.

17 (Animation played.)

18 So here we have the first axis. The first
19 axis is at the point of connection between a camera and
20 the hinge member, and it rotates. That's where the
21 first axis is. And then the following slide, this is
22 where the second axis is. The second axis is at the
23 point of connection between the support frame and hinge
24 member, and it also allows rotational motion. So there
25 you go.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 Now, we've been saying time and again this
2 is a device with a particular function. It takes you
3 from tabletop to laptop. So we know where the pieces
4 are. We know where the axes are. Putting it together,
5 how does it work? Motion about the second axis. And
6 there you go. It takes the clip from tabletop to
7 laptop, one smooth motion. And this is just a slide for
8 later reference if you like, Your Honor, to sum up what
9 the previous animation shows. So there's really no
10 point in reading off of it right now.

11 But anyway -- so that brings us to the terms
12 that are actually disputed. We know what the clip is.
13 We know that the support frame is a piece of this clip.
14 We know the clip performs a specific function. So what
15 does it mean in relation to the invention that's claimed
16 in the patent to have a support frame?

17 And Plaintiff would answer this question
18 differently from Defendants, as you've already seen.
19 Plaintiffs would say it's a structural element that
20 supports a hinge member. Okay. And Defendants, just so
21 you have our complete construction in front of you,
22 would say that it's a physically distinct structural
23 element whose different dispositions enable support of
24 the hinge member.

25 And the reason why Defendants' construction

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 gives you a little bit more information, Your Honor, is
2 that the type of physical structure that a support frame
3 is and what it does in the context of the clip because
4 it's a part of a clip that performs a function, all
5 these things have to be taken into account in
6 determining what a support frame is.

7 So if we start not with the preferred
8 embodiment, as Plaintiffs seems to believe we did, but
9 just with the claim language, it states here in
10 Subparagraph B describing the support frame, we have a
11 support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member
12 and configured to support said hinge member on the
13 surface and the object.

14 Okay. So what does -- what does this tell
15 us? We know that in the context of a clip, a camera
16 clip that can take you -- take the camera from tabletop
17 to laptop, the support frame is the structural element
18 within this clip that is responsible for providing
19 support on the tabletop and on the laptop, on the
20 different surface and the different object.

21 But if we stop here, Your Honor, all that
22 tells you is what the support frame does. What does
23 this tell you about what it is physically? I mean, I
24 can tell you that it can go from tabletop to laptop, but
25 what's -- what is the shape of this thing? How does it

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 actually do any of this? It doesn't say. And that
2 precisely is why Plaintiff's construction is, in the
3 Defendants' opinion, willfully incomplete.

4 So, again, just for quick reference,
5 Plaintiff's construction of support frame is that it's a
6 structural element that supports a hinge member. It
7 doesn't actually tell you what the physical thing is,
8 and just saying that it's a structural element also
9 doesn't give you any information, because element, as we
10 already know from various old cases out there, is a
11 generic term. It just says a thing exists. It doesn't
12 tell you what the thing is.

13 And so as a practical matter, if you look at
14 Plaintiff's construction, take a careful look at it,
15 what it's really saying is that a support frame is a
16 means for performing the function of supporting a hinge
17 member.

18 Now, Plaintiff can't do this for several
19 reasons, and in their brief, there's case law cited, but
20 really what it all boils down to is common sense. They
21 can't be allowed to claim all possible means, physical
22 or otherwise, for supporting the hinge member because
23 it's an old canon of claim construction, and here's a
24 citation provided here, but really we don't even need to
25 look at it, that you can't just define physical things

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 solely by what they do instead of by what they actually
2 are.

3 And, again, there's citations for this, but
4 the principle is really rooted in common sense. If you
5 don't tell me what the physical thing is that's doing
6 something, and I'm claiming or supposedly claiming a
7 physical thing, then conceivably that thing that
8 performs a function could be any conceivable physical
9 thing that could conceivably somehow fulfill that
10 function and -- because really just there's no limits.
11 There's no metes and bounds to what the thing itself is,
12 as a result of which any given member of the public
13 reading a patent like this would go, okay, you're
14 telling me there's a thing that can do this, but what --
15 what's the thing? I have no idea. There's no
16 fulfillment of the public notice function, which is the
17 entire point of why we have patents, why we require the
18 patentees to describe what their inventions are.

19 And that is why, Your Honor, time and again
20 the Courts have said, reiterated -- reiterating this
21 common sense principle, that the patentee simply cannot
22 be allowed to claim all possible means of achieving a
23 function. You have to tell me what the thing is and how
24 it's achieving that function for me to have any idea of
25 what it is that you're talking about.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 Now, there's two different ways out of this,
2 and this is also well established, and both by statute
3 and in the case law, just as a quick summary, one of
4 them is established by Congress in Title 35, Section
5 112, Paragraph 6, and that is the availability of
6 means-plus-function claiming.

7 You can designate a term as literally being
8 I'm only claiming the means for performing a function,
9 but the result, the consequence mandated by statute of
10 doing that is you have to limit what it is you're
11 claiming to the specific structure that's described in
12 the patent and its equivalence, and that's it. And the
13 only other way out -- and the only other alternative to
14 that is you tell me something about what the physical
15 structure is in the language of the claims. You have to
16 give me some idea of what it is.

17 Now, here, Plaintiff has not even attempted
18 to argue that a support frame is a means-plus-function
19 term. Defendants don't think it should be either, but
20 at the same time, if you look at their construction,
21 Your Honor, they're saying that a support frame is
22 basically any sort of physical means for supporting a
23 hinge member, which completely goes back on the position
24 that they've been taking on the construction since the
25 beginning, that there are no means-plus-function terms

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 here, and also goes against this very old common sense
2 principle, that if you're claiming a physical thing that
3 does something, you have to tell me what the thing is,
4 you can't just tell me what it does.

5 So the only alternative left here for -- for
6 us to make any sense of what the claims are going to is
7 to look to the claims to tell us something about the
8 physical structure. And this is precisely what
9 Defendants aim to do.

10 So here the claim language does actually
11 tell us something about the physical characteristics of
12 a support frame. Again, going back to Subparagraph B of
13 Independent Claim 1 as an example, it tells you that the
14 support frame is configured, shaped somehow or arranged
15 somehow, to support the hinge member on a flat surface
16 or a vertical object such that it would have a first
17 disposition when it's positioned on a generally
18 horizontal flat surface and a distinct second
19 disposition attached to a -- an object that has been
20 inclined from a horizontal position.

21 Now, what does that tell us? So
22 disposition, to the extent that there's any agreement
23 between the different sides at all on what that word
24 means, refers to a configuration or an arrangement,
25 something has been arranged in space.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 So at the very least, the very least that
2 the claims require is that the physical structure of the
3 support frame has to be such that it could take these
4 different dispositions. The physical structure of the
5 support frame has to allow it to have these different
6 configurations depending on whether or not it's resting
7 on a flat desk or on a laptop screen. That's the very
8 least.

9 Now, Plaintiff will say that the
10 dispositions are not related to supporting the hinge
11 member, but because the support frame can support the
12 hinge member by being attached to it, I mean, just as --
13 at a very superficial level, the word attached is not
14 the same as support, and I don't think there's any
15 reason why we should confuse the two.

16 And just for another more graphic example,
17 imagine, Your Honor, that I have, say, like the -- any
18 given camera or camera plus clip assembly in my hand,
19 and we know that the camera is attached to the hinge
20 member, if I can flip the entire camera plus clip
21 assembly upside down and somehow balance the camera on
22 the desk, does the camera now become the support frame?
23 It's attached to the hinge member, but it's not, and
24 it's not because it does not have the structural
25 characteristics required of a support frame in the

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 claims. But just saying that it's attached to the hinge
2 member does not get you there.

3 And we can look also to the specifications
4 permissibly just as further confirmation of what the
5 claims are already telling us, that it's the
6 dispositions or the different dispositions of the
7 support frame that allow it to provide support for the
8 entire hinge member and camera assembly on different
9 surfaces.

10 For instance, here, going back to the
11 summary of the invention section, that's the shortest
12 text -- the smallest text box you see in front of you,
13 it says that the clip may be rotated to a first position
14 to support the camera on the desk, rotated to a second
15 position to support the camera on a vertical object such
16 as the display screen of a laptop computer, and then,
17 also, further clearer descriptions of what one
18 embodiment of the invention would do.

19 In Figure 2, you see that the entire camera
20 plus clip assembly is resting on a flat, horizontal
21 surface, and in describing what's going on in Figure 2,
22 the specification tells you that in the embodiment,
23 there are specific rear end support elements -- rear end
24 support elements 38 and 40 and 42 that are touching
25 the -- or engaging the flat, horizontal surface at

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 certain locations such that the entire assembly is
2 resting in the position 44.

3 Basically, what that's telling Your Honor is
4 the parts of the support frame are arranged or
5 configured in a certain manner, and that is how the
6 entire assembly can rest on a flat surface.

7 Now, Figure 4 will show you another
8 disposition, a second disposition where the entire
9 camera plus clip assembly is resting on an inclined
10 object such as a laptop screen, and, again, what's going
11 on here to clarify what the support frame is doing, the
12 specification tells you that the rear end support
13 elements 38, 40, 42 are touching the housing at the
14 locations shown in 44 such that the entire assembly is
15 supported in a position 54.

16 So there you go. This is just further
17 confirmation with pictures showing you that as the
18 claims say, the disposition of the support frame is what
19 allows it to support the hinge member on a flat desk or
20 a laptop screen. So --

21 THE COURT: I guess -- I just have a
22 question, I guess.

23 MS. LU: Uh-huh.

24 THE COURT: Let me just go through them. I
25 guess just to the point you just raised, I'm not sure

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 that I'm understanding why the different dispositions
2 enable support. I mean, why doesn't the support
3 frame -- just a piece of plastic itself support the
4 hinge member? I mean, why does it have to be in certain
5 dispositions or, you know, I mean, why does it just in
6 and of itself provide support? It's a frame that
7 supports. I don't understand why that's of necessity,
8 the disposition supporting the hinge member.

9 MS. LU: That's an excellent point, Your
10 Honor, and to kind of help clarify our point, it's not
11 Defendants' contention that the word support doesn't
12 have some meaning in the English language. What we'd
13 ask the Court to do is look at what the entire invention
14 is, and the entire invention as described in the -- oh,
15 I guess I don't have to go all the way back -- but if
16 you recall from the brief introductory section, the
17 entire invention is a clip that can take you from
18 tabletop to laptop.

19 I mean, you could have a piece of plastic
20 attached to a hinge member, but the point of the clip as
21 a whole is to be able to provide support on different
22 surfaces. So when we say providing support, in the
23 context of what the invention is designed to do, that
24 means providing support on top of different things, and
25 in order to be adapted to differently inclined surfaces

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 and objects, something about the invention has to be
2 adaptable, as well. And those adaptations, as the
3 patentee described in the claims, are the different
4 configurations or dispositions of the support frame.

5 THE COURT: Well, I don't -- I'm not saying
6 necessarily by what I'm asking that I disagree with your
7 overall sort of position as to what this invention is
8 designed to do and what it does and all that. But I
9 guess my question would be why is it important to I
10 suppose implement that idea into the definition of
11 support frame?

12 And I guess what I'm getting to is I guess
13 I'm not clear from your argument why the claim itself
14 doesn't outline what you just said? I mean, it talks
15 about that it's configured to support the hinge member
16 on the surface and the object, and it goes on to talk
17 about the first axis and the second axis and all that.

18 I guess I don't -- I mean, is the claim, you
19 know, that unclear that we've got to define the support
20 frame by the different dispositions when the different
21 dispositions are talked about in the claim?

22 MS. LU: You know, Your Honor, that is an
23 excellent point, and from Defendants' perspective, the
24 claim is clear, too, but the mischief at work here is
25 not whether the entire claim is clear. The mischief

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 that Defendants are concerned about is in Plaintiff's
2 construction.

3 It states that a structural element -- or a
4 support frame is just a structural element that supports
5 a hinge member. And as you heard just now from
6 Plaintiff's argument with respect to this term, they
7 don't see any reason even to relate the dispositions to
8 what a support frame -- what this thing that's the piece
9 of a clip is.

10 And from Defendants' perspective, that's a
11 problem because the claims are clearly required, impose
12 a physical limitation on what the shape of a support
13 frame is, and that physical limitation has to require it
14 to provide support by taking these different
15 dispositions, but it's inherent in Plaintiff's argument,
16 as you heard just now, Your Honor, that they're trying
17 to divorce the idea that the shape of the support frame
18 has to be limited in this way for it to function in the
19 way that it's supposed to to serve its role in the clip
20 from the definition of support frame. And that is what
21 Defendants are concerned about.

22 So we really appreciate, Your Honor, that
23 you're looking deeply into the claims and seeing the
24 same point that Defendants have been seeing, is that the
25 dispositions is a physical property that's inherent and

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 necessary to what the support frame is, and we just with
2 our construction hope to clarify that and avoid the
3 mischief that Plaintiff's construction would otherwise
4 work.

5 THE COURT: Okay. Let me ask you, I guess
6 I'm also a little bit unclear. I think part of your
7 problem with Plaintiff's proposal is that you say, well,
8 it just is sort of defining support frame by what it
9 does, by its function. I'm a little unclear as to why
10 your proposal that adds -- essentially it's the same
11 thing, except it says, whose different dispositions
12 enable support.

13 I'm not sure that different dispositions
14 provides any more structural identification than -- than
15 theirs does. It seems to also go to the function, you
16 know, that it's -- as to how you position the support
17 frame it -- it supports.

18 I suppose that might give a little bit more
19 of an idea of what the -- of what it looks like, but it
20 seems like it also is sort of discussing it in -- in
21 functional terms. So I guess have I kind of articulated
22 what you believe as far as different dispositions that
23 gives at least a little bit more of an idea how the
24 support frame would -- would look and would be
25 structurally composed?

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 MS. LU: Yes, that's right, Your Honor. So
2 the thing here, and I guess Defendants are also trying
3 to be modest and not trying to overreach at all as
4 Plaintiffs contends in looking to the preferred
5 embodiment.

6 Now, what would really give a clear picture
7 of what the support frame physically is, is if you just
8 look to the illustrations in the specification. I mean,
9 that -- if anything tells you what the structure of this
10 thing is, it's that. But in the interest of being
11 agreeable, not trying to restrict the patent any more
12 than the claims do, Defendants have not attempted to say
13 that the support frame is a physical thing with front
14 and back legs, you know, rear end support elements 38,
15 40, and 42.

16 But at a minimum, and this is another
17 reason why Defendants would like to present their
18 constructions for disposition and support frame
19 together, Your Honor, is that the word disposition, in
20 order to be arranged in a certain way, you have to also
21 be able to give some idea of what the arrangement is,
22 because an arrangement is something that exists in
23 physical reality. It's something put together or
24 configured in space. And so that gives much more of a
25 physical idea of what a support frame is than

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 Plaintiff's construction.

2 We agree it could be better. The patent
3 could have gone ahead and described more structure, but
4 at a minimum, at a very minimum, as required in the
5 claims, this is what it is.

6 Now, if Your Honor would -- is of the
7 opinion that it would be clearer if we just say, it has
8 front and rear support elements 40, 42 and 38,
9 Defendants would be amenable to that, as well.

10 THE COURT: Okay. Well, let me hear back
11 from the Plaintiff. I think I need to get with them
12 on -- I guess, Mr. Edmonds, what -- going, I guess, more
13 to this idea of disposition, I guess, what is the
14 Plaintiff's position on -- I mean, it talks about -- you
15 look at Claim 1, said support frame having a first
16 disposition, positioned on said generally horizontal
17 substantially planar surface and said support frame
18 having a second disposition attached to the object --
19 you know, so it talks about, obviously, first and second
20 disposition, first and second axis.

21 I mean, give me an idea of, you know, what
22 does this mean? You know, what is the jury to make of
23 this? How are they to interpret what's going on here?
24 Are we -- you know, even if the Court does not put that
25 the frame has different dispositions, we go to

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 disposition, define it. They propose through rotation
2 about the second axis -- I mean, what is -- what is the
3 Court and the jury supposed to do with that? I mean,
4 what -- what is going to be your position as to what
5 these -- what this means? I mean, are these the
6 dispositions, you know, related to these axes? Are they
7 related to these objects? I mean, how does this thing
8 work?

9 MR. EDMONDS: Fair enough, Your Honor.

10 Could I have their Slide 21 back? I thought
11 it may have illustrated it better than anything else.
12 21.

13 As we see it, Your Honor, the -- what
14 they're talking about in terms of what they're trying to
15 shoehorn into the definition of support frame, those are
16 already provided for in the claim itself, and in terms
17 of the support frame that's required to have a first
18 disposition, it's already there.

19 So there's no -- you know, we're not
20 claiming that that's not part of the claim. We're just
21 saying that that's not what enables -- what is required
22 to enable support.

23 THE COURT: Okay. But let -- let's move --

24 MR. EDMONDS: Yes.

25 THE COURT: -- let's move from support

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 frame, I want to move to disposition itself.

2 MR. EDMONDS: Yes, Your Honor.

3 THE COURT: Okay. Your proposal is
4 configuration or arrangement for disposition, correct?

5 MR. EDMONDS: Yes, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: And they're proposing
7 configuration of the support frame enabling support of
8 the hinge member accomplished through rotation about the
9 second axis. What I'm really concerned about is not so
10 much about the first part of what they proposed but the
11 second part, that this disposition is accomplished
12 through rotation about the second axis.

13 MR. EDMONDS: Same -- same concern here,
14 Your Honor, and it's frankly not clear to us what
15 non-infringement argument this supports. And maybe the
16 Defendants could enlighten us as to whether that webcam
17 there would -- would meet the claim as they have
18 proposed to be construed, because apparently what
19 they're -- what we see them doing is they're trying to
20 limit -- disposition is -- is just a very
21 straightforward word. Configuration is a very
22 straightforward word. And they're trying to limit that
23 to something that's accomplished about the second axis.
24 So they're trying to -- to limit the word disposition to
25 a -- if I could borrow your webcam.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 They seem to be trying to limit disposition
2 to something that's limited to one axis, one thing. So
3 what they seem to be saying is that I have to enable
4 support of this camera by this -- something that happens
5 in this axis, and apparently they have a
6 non-infringement argument to say that, okay, I may be --
7 I may be supporting this thing, but what's enabling this
8 support is not what's happening on this axis.

9 That -- that's all we can tell they're
10 trying to do, and that's why I think they're trying to
11 import things that are already in the claim into this
12 term because there's a sleight-of-hand here to where
13 they're -- because they're trying to limit it to the
14 second axis, they're trying to import a whole
15 non-infringement argument into one claim term.

16 And, you know, like I said, I'd invite them
17 to say would this infringe under their construction? If
18 not, why not? And then maybe we'd understand why
19 they're making this argument better. But all we can see
20 is they're -- they're taking words that don't belong
21 there, and they're adding them, and there's obviously
22 some reason.

23 THE COURT: Okay. Well, that's a point well
24 taken. But I guess what I want to understand is -- I
25 think what they're saying is that in their animation

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 that the disposition, let's say, on the object is
2 accomplished through this sort of back and forth which
3 is oriented about the second axis. Am I correctly
4 stating your understanding? Maybe I need to get them up
5 here.

6 MR. EDMONDS: Well, if we pull up Claim 1, I
7 think it's -- it's easier to -- to follow here. So as
8 far as -- I think, Your Honor, that -- and as far as the
9 first axis and the second axis, I think that -- that
10 everyone, I think, seems to -- to disagree that the
11 first axis is vertical. That's the way this works,
12 because -- because you're dealing with horizontal
13 surfaces and something that's inclined from a horizontal
14 surface. So the first axis is vertical. The second
15 axis is horizontal.

16 And in terms of what was -- I think -- I
17 think that's already -- and what we're saying is that
18 the support frame has to have a first disposition on the
19 table, and it has to have a first disposition -- a
20 second disposition on the object or the laptop.

21 Now, the support frame, you could still have
22 a support frame, and -- but if it doesn't have a first
23 disposition on the surface and if it doesn't have a
24 second disposition on the object, then it doesn't
25 infringe. It's still a support frame. It's just that

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 the claim limitation is not --

2 THE COURT: But that's my question, I think,
3 is --

4 MR. EDMONDS: Right.

5 THE COURT: -- you say, okay, the support
6 frame has to have a first disposition and a second
7 disposition. How are you defining -- you're saying it's
8 just a configuration or arrangement?

9 MR. EDMONDS: Right.

10 THE COURT: And what I'm trying to get at
11 is -- I guess my question is, is that enough? They're
12 saying that disposition is accomplished through rotation
13 around the second axis, I think, or the first axis, but
14 what is your -- I mean, is it -- is it -- is the
15 disposition connected to the axis of rotation, I guess,
16 is what I'm asking?

17 MR. EDMONDS: Fair enough.

18 THE COURT: And if it is, how are you
19 defining -- how are you kind of linking the two
20 together?

21 MR. EDMONDS: Well, they're -- they're
22 linked together by the other claim language, and -- and
23 if I may borrow -- so it just has to have a -- we have
24 to have, one, a first disposition, one, a second
25 disposition. There's no -- there's no limit on what

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 those are until you get to the other claim limitations.

2 First -- first disposition is sitting flat.

3 The second disposition would be here what's sitting on
4 top of the computer. Fair enough. Now, that's all
5 that's required. It has to have a first disposition on
6 the surface, a second disposition on the -- on the
7 object.

8 Now, separately in the claims, it says that
9 there has to be an axis rotation for the hinge member,
10 and it says there has to be an axis rotation for the
11 support frame, and that those axes have to be
12 perpendic -- generally perpendicular to each other.
13 That's -- what you're asking about is already there in
14 the claim. There's no need to -- there's no loss of
15 structure. There's no ambiguity. The claim itself
16 provides, as I said, the hip bone's connected to the leg
17 bone.

18 We understand how these pieces are connected
19 and how they move by the claim, and -- and going to our
20 definitions, well, disposition -- see, there's no --
21 there's nothing in the -- in the claim that says that
22 the support has to be accomplished through rotation
23 about a second axis. It just simply says it has to
24 support, it says it has to have two configurations.
25 Separately it says that there have to be two axes

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 relative to the hinge member and relative to the camera.

2 So when you -- the sum total of what they're
3 trying to do is they're trying to limit it to where the
4 rotation about the second axis has to be the thing that
5 enables support of the camera, and that's just simply
6 not in the claim. The claim wasn't written that way.

7 Thank you.

8 And we had one thing for the Court. We're
9 familiar with the Markman ruling from the Court in -- I
10 call it SFA, it's Sales Force Automation. I think there
11 were two different Markmans, and I think in that case,
12 the Defendants had argued something similar relative
13 to -- let's see, the claim term had to do with -- I
14 think it was just hardware or software that did
15 something, and they were -- there was -- the Defendants
16 in that case had suggested that -- that that wasn't
17 enough, and the Court looked at the surrounding claim
18 language and saw that proper context and proper
19 understanding was given by the surrounding claim
20 language. That may be something that might inform the
21 Court here.

22 THE COURT: Okay. All right. I'd like, I
23 think, to go ahead and move on, unless there's something
24 else specifically the parties want to address on support
25 frame or disposition, go ahead and move on to the next

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 two -- or, I guess, whatever the -- I think we got left
2 rotatably attached and hinge member. So unless you have
3 something specific to address on -- on either one of
4 those -- the two terms we just talked about, I think
5 we're ready to move on to the other two.

6 MS. LU: Actually, Your Honor, there is
7 something specific Defendants would like to address with
8 respect to what Plaintiffs just said --

9 THE COURT okay.

10 MS. LU: -- and with respect to the
11 disposition.

12 THE COURT: Go head.

13 MS. LU: So I think, Your Honor, the
14 question that you posed just now is here the claims tell
15 you there's a second axis, here the claims tell you that
16 there is different arrangements, physical arrangements
17 of the support frame that depending on what it's resting
18 on that the patentee termed the first disposition and
19 the second disposition, and I think what Your Honor was
20 getting at, and this was something that Defendants
21 struggled with, as well, is if you're telling me that
22 something -- there's a physical thing in space that can
23 be arranged in certain ways, and it can be moved from
24 one arrangement to another, then logically the next
25 question is, well, how do you -- how do you arrange it?

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 What -- what's an arrangement?

2 And Plaintiffs would respond that you look
3 at the claims and the word disposition is a simple word,
4 and it has a plain and ordinary meaning, or it means
5 configuration or arrangement, well, you can say all
6 that, but we're not trying to determine whether or not
7 the word disposition has a meaning in the English
8 language out there in the abstract. We're here talking
9 about a camera clip whose shape is adapted so that you
10 can go from tabletop to a laptop. That is what we're
11 talking about here.

12 And in this context, what does it mean when
13 you have a disposition, and what does it -- what is its
14 relation really to the rest of what's in here? And the
15 Defendants would say that from the claims, it's apparent
16 that a disposition, you can't simply say that it's just
17 the configuration, because that still tells you nothing
18 what a physical arrangement of a physical thing in space
19 physically is.

20 And just to drive the point home, we brought
21 here a couple of examples. Here we have U.S. Patent
22 5,8 -- 5,857,684 for a collapsible golf cart, and before
23 the parties get up here and object and say it has
24 nothing to do with the camera clip, that is actually
25 precisely Defendants' point.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 Golf cart, collapsible or not, is not a
2 camera clip, has nothing to do with a camera clip. Yet
3 you look at the claims here, and what is it talking
4 about but a frame that has different dispositions. I
5 mean, what's the difference between a disposition here
6 and a disposition in the patent that we're talking
7 about? They both mean arrangement. They both mean
8 arrangement or configuration of a physical thing.

9 But that's not enough. I mean, when you say
10 there's a disposition of a golf cart, that doesn't mean
11 the same thing as a disposition for a camera frame.
12 Why? Because it's a different device serving different
13 purposes, and because it's a mechanical thing and things
14 are arranged, you have to tell me how the different
15 parts are arranged, and they're arranged in different
16 ways.

17 Now, there's many examples of this. If you
18 just go on Google patents and say, enter a support frame
19 and disposition, hundreds of these things will come up.
20 The word disposition will mean a physical arrangement or
21 configuration in every single one of them, but in every
22 single one of them, when you say disposition of a golf
23 cart as opposed to a disposition of a support -- of the
24 support frame of a camera clip, it will mean something
25 different because it's a different device with a

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 different purpose.

2 And here again is another such example of a
3 folding creeper, which I recently learned is a type of
4 lawn chair. I did not know that before. This thing has
5 not only one disposition or two dispositions but also a
6 third and fourth disposition, and here in the claims,
7 they tell you not only that they're -- these different
8 dispositions exist, they also tell you exactly how you
9 make them and exactly what they're for. That's what
10 tells you what a disposition is with respect to a
11 folding creeper.

12 So the bottom line is this, the word
13 disposition, if you consider it in the absence of what
14 it -- what the clip does doesn't have any meaning. You
15 know, what's the difference between disposition in the
16 golf cart patent as opposed to disposition in the camera
17 clip patent, different device, different purpose,
18 different way to form it.

19 And so at a minimum, to ascribe any physical
20 meaning to the word disposition, and Defendants are of
21 the opinion that disposition, because it means a
22 physical arrangement, should have physical meaning, you
23 have to know what's being disposed, why it's being
24 disposed, and most importantly how you're causing it to
25 be disposed. I mean, you can't just telling, I can

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 arrange something, without telling me how to arrange it.
2 That's just common sense.

3 And the claims can't answer these questions
4 here. So going back to Subparagraph B, which tells you
5 about the support frame and how it fits into this whole
6 camera clip thing, we have the disposition is a
7 configuration of a support frame. You have multiple
8 dispositions, so it has to be able to transition from
9 one to the other. Transition requires movement, and the
10 only point of movement attributed to the support frame,
11 the only way that we -- the claims tell us that the
12 support frame can move is about -- is rotation about the
13 second axis. That's it. That's all the claims give us.

14 So, again, as an illustration, because here
15 we're talking about spacial arrangements of a physical
16 thing, it might be helpful to actually see it as opposed
17 to try to visualize where the pieces go.

18 And will you play the animation?

19 (Animation played.)

20 There you go, movement about the second axis
21 taking you from tabletop to laptop, two different
22 dispositions. So at a minimum, at a very minimum, the
23 physical description of a disposition with respect to
24 the patent here requires that it's a configuration of a
25 support frame that enables support of a hinge member and

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 that it's accomplished through a rotation of the second
2 axis at a very minimum.

3 Now, as Your Honor contemplated earlier,
4 maybe that is not enough structural description, and if
5 it is, the Court's opinion that we should limit it to
6 front and rear support elements and talk about those
7 arrangements instead, Defendants would be amenable to
8 that, as well, but at a very minimum, you have to tell
9 me how to arrange something if you're going to say that
10 different arrangements exist and they serve a purpose.
11 And the only way that the claims give you to do that is
12 rotation about the second axis.

13 Now, in comparison, you go back and look at
14 the Plaintiff's construction again, it's just saying
15 configuration or arrangement, it becomes clear why that
16 lacks context. So as you've already heard, Plaintiff
17 will say, well, you know, there is a support frame, and
18 it's attached to the hinge member, so, therefore, it's
19 supporting and it also has dispositions, and that's all
20 you need.

21 But I don't believe Plaintiff answered your
22 question when -- and Defendants think this is where you
23 were going, Your Honor, is what -- what is it? I mean,
24 if you're telling me there's an arrangement of the
25 support frame, what is it and how do you do it? Like

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 how do you make a disposition? If you're going to
2 arrange something and this arrangement serves some
3 function, it's not in there for no particular reason,
4 then how do you do it?

5 And here, again, Your Honor, it's a matter
6 of common sense, the claims go to a functioning device.
7 It's not to a list of parts. The claim is telling
8 you -- is teaching you -- is claiming something that can
9 do something, a clip that can take you from tabletop to
10 laptop, but if you don't tell me how to configure it,
11 how to adapt it from one thing -- from one surface to
12 another, then what I'm leaving you with is I'm not
13 telling you how to make the invention work, and that is
14 a big problem.

15 Again, from a matter of common sense, and
16 here on the slide, Your Honor, we provided a citation to
17 a seminal text on the principles of claim drafting, but
18 this is mostly just for ease of reference. I mean, you
19 can think about it in the absence of looking at any
20 text. If you're going to claim something, if you're
21 going to contribute to society something that they
22 didn't have before, a functioning device, a device that
23 can do something, then I sure hope your claims tell me
24 how you can do it because then I don't know what you've
25 contributed.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 It's not -- and going to the text here, this
2 Faber on Mechanics of Patent Claim Drafting is more of
3 an expert on this, presumably, than -- than I or the
4 Plaintiff. The claim must be to an assembled operable
5 combination, not to a mere parts list, and that, Your
6 Honor, Defendants think really sums up the point.

7 The clip functions to take you from tabletop
8 to laptop. As part of doing so, it takes on different
9 physical arrangements. You have to tell me how to make
10 those physical arrangements, and the second axis is the
11 only means in the claims that allows you to do that.

12 Now, Plaintiff has suggested that maybe
13 there are other ways to form dispositions. Well, that's
14 great, but that's not in the claims. Are you telling me
15 that the second axis is immaterial, that the claims set
16 that out, but that has nothing to do with how to make
17 the invention work? Well, then, how does the invention
18 work?

19 That is the connection that has to be there,
20 Your Honor, so the disposition, in order for the camera
21 to function, in order for the camera to take functional
22 arrangements, that functional arrangement has to be
23 about the second axis in order for this entire thing to
24 make sense.

25 THE COURT: Okay. Well, let me -- let me

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 back up a little bit then. Now, what you've shown me in
2 this animation --

3 MS. LU: Uh-huh.

4 THE COURT: -- I'm assuming by showing me
5 that, you're saying that is what you believe this claim
6 comprises, that type of camera that goes from the table,
7 rotates on a second axis, and you set it on the laptop
8 screen; am I -- am I correct?

9 MS. LU: Right. That animation is drawn
10 from the figures in the patent, and that's an example
11 showing you how the invention works. So, yes, that's
12 right.

13 THE COURT: Okay. Well, I guess -- okay.
14 Give me an idea. We've argued here for an hour and 15
15 minutes about this -- this camera going from table to
16 laptop in such a fashion. I think Plaintiff raised the
17 issue, well, does that camera in Defendants' estimation
18 infringe this claim? Apparently the answer is yes. So
19 what are we really arguing about here? What's the
20 issue? Why is this so important?

21 MS. LU: The issue -- well...

22 THE COURT: I mean, I guess what's the
23 Plaintiff's theory on how this -- if what you're saying
24 is correct --

25 MS. LU: Uh-huh.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 THE COURT: -- and I think the Plaintiff
2 will probably agree to a large extent that this patent
3 is about a camera that can set up on a table and set up
4 on a laptop, what is their theory as to what's your --
5 how your cameras meet these claims, and then what's
6 different about the camera you're showing me in the
7 animation?

8 MS. LU: Well, correct me if I'm wrong, Your
9 Honor, but I didn't think that it was actually
10 permissible for us to talk about -- import our
11 non-infringement case into the claim construction, so --

12 THE COURT: Well, if I'm going to spend over
13 an hour talking about this, I need to know what's going
14 on here. Why is this important? I mean --

15 MS. LU: Right. Excellent point, Your
16 Honor.

17 THE COURT: I'm going to make it an issue,
18 so tell me what's going on in this case.

19 MS. LU: Okay. So what Defendants are
20 concerned about with Plaintiff's construction is saying
21 that a configuration or physical arrangement exists, but
22 I'm not going to tell you how to make that
23 configuration, and moreover, the only means of making
24 that configuration in the claims, the second axis should
25 not be taken into account -- taken into account when

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 you're trying to tell me what the configuration is.

2 What Defendants are concerned about here is
3 Plaintiffs will say anything connected to something else
4 connected to a camera where the thing that's closest to
5 the bottom could have different shapes. I'm not -- it
6 doesn't matter how it makes it, it doesn't matter if the
7 claim tells -- if -- if that product makes different
8 shapes in a way that's taught by the claims, it doesn't
9 matter if those have any relationship, then that's going
10 to infringe because there are two pieces, and it can
11 move, and one of those pieces can take different shapes.

12 If you're going to tell me that you're going
13 to read the claim on things that can take different
14 shapes, well, then, the shape has to at least be enabled
15 by the patent. It has to be -- you can't just say that
16 you take a camera and some piece that allows the camera
17 to rotate around two axes and stick it on to, say, a
18 giant magnet, and you move the magnet from tabletop to
19 laptop and say, oh, look, it's taking different shape,
20 or a big sticky ball and you change that big sticky ball
21 from one shape to another and say, look, it has
22 different dispositions, that something like that would
23 be covered by the claims.

24 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Well, let's
25 move -- I want to move on from this, but I do want to

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 get Plaintiff up one more time on this because we've got
2 to move on.

3 Mr. Edmonds, you know, I want to raise the
4 issue here what really is -- is going on. I mean, what
5 they're saying is, look, what you claimed was this
6 configuration on the table, you move it, you rotated
7 this second axis that's referred to in the claim, you
8 set it up on the laptop. And they're saying, you're
9 trying to make this into something that if it's got
10 anything that supports this camera and you move it from
11 table to laptop, as long as it's got this axis -- two
12 axes you can find, it infringes.

13 And they're saying, no, what you invented
14 was this thing you can move from one surface to the
15 another -- a surface to an object by rotating it, and
16 that's what you've got, and now you're trying to make it
17 into something that covers, I guess, a multitude of
18 webcams that your claim is not supportive of, so --

19 MR. EDMONDS: Yes, Your Honor, and I
20 think --

21 THE COURT: What is your theory here?
22 What's going on here?

23 MR. EDMONDS: Good question. So -- and I
24 think this illustrates the point. My question to
25 them -- I think everybody agrees that the illustration

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 in their PowerPoint meets the claims limitation. I
2 think the issue is this one here that the Court's
3 looking at that they brought with them, because we say
4 this infringes, they say it doesn't. So I think this is
5 where -- really where the rubber hits the road.

6 So the only thing I can figure out that
7 they're getting at is here we have a hinge member, it's
8 here, it's rotatably attached to the camera, and it
9 rotates throughout the first axis of rotation, which is
10 the horizontal axis. This also rotates around other
11 axes of rotation, too. I think they want to say that
12 it -- it has to rotate around -- there has to be a
13 single axis of rotation and that has to be what
14 accomplishes everything, and if it does more, if it
15 rotates in more than one axis, then it doesn't infringe.
16 They're going to say to the jury that the Court has
17 construed this so narrowly that if we -- that if we
18 rotate in more than one axis, then we can't infringe.

19 I think that's where the rubber is hitting
20 the road here, and I think that gets into the same thing
21 with hinge where they say it has to be a specific kind
22 of joint, and we get that. I think it's the same
23 argument over and over again to where essentially
24 they're saying that the only thing that could possibly
25 infringe is something that's configured exactly like the

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 one that's in the patent, and we're saying that the
2 claim language, it should be interpreted -- you should
3 look at the claim, not the preferred embodiment.

4 THE COURT: Well, I'll just ask one more
5 thing --

6 MR. EDMONDS: Yes.

7 THE COURT: -- and then we do have to move
8 on. The way I'm understanding their argument here at
9 the very end was I'm not sure it's so much what you're
10 pointing out. It seems to me what they're saying is, is
11 that they're saying the thing is sitting on the surface,
12 then as you move this clip to the laptop, you rotate it
13 about this second axis, which I think is a horizontal
14 axis, correct, or is it the --

15 MR. EDMONDS: The second axis is horizontal,
16 yes, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: So you rotate it, and that's
18 what enables you to fit it onto the laptop. So it's
19 almost like it's this transition. They're saying,
20 configuration table, configuration laptop. You go from
21 one to the other, one disposition to the other by
22 rotating it.

23 MR. EDMONDS: And maybe that is what they're
24 saying. I mean, that's just simply -- that -- that
25 illustration they had is really neat, but that's not in

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 the patent, that's not required by the claims. There --
2 it's just all that I acquired is -- it's an apparatus,
3 so it's not a method of kind of shaping itself that way.
4 The apparatus has to have a first disposition; it has to
5 have a second disposition. It doesn't say that there
6 has to be some transition between the two. If that's
7 how they're reading it, it's just not there.

8 THE COURT: Well, I think that is how
9 they're reading it. They're saying because you've got
10 these two orientations, two dispositions, that this
11 clip, how you do -- how you maneuver these orientations
12 is by rotating it around this second axis. I think
13 that's why they say -- you know, I'm really not sure as
14 I -- maybe I'm not fully understanding what they're
15 saying. That seemed to be what they were saying at the
16 end there, but anyway...

17 Okay. All right. Well, I tell you what,
18 we're going to take a break for about 10 minutes and
19 then resume with, I guess, rotatably attached and hinge
20 member and -- so all right, in recess for about 10
21 minutes.

22 COURTROOM CLERK: All rise.

23 (Recess.)

24 COURTROOM CLERK: All rise.

25 THE COURT: Please be seated.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 All right. What's the next term?

2 MR. EDMONDS: Hinge member, Your Honor.

3 THE COURT: All right. Go ahead.

4 MR. EDMONDS: Your Honor, with respect to
5 hinge member, it seems like the -- the battle -- the
6 battle lines are fairly drawn here. The -- the
7 Plaintiff says it's a structural element that joins to
8 another for rotation. And I think that there's a join
9 versus may be joined. I think that's somewhat of a side
10 issue with the Court. I mean, in the claims, they are
11 joined, so I'm not really sure why we're arguing over
12 how many angels dance on the head of a pin there.

13 But I think the big issue for the Court to
14 resolve is that this hinge joint, which is what the
15 Defendants are trying to read into the claim here,
16 whether -- whether a hinge member has to be limited to a
17 hinge joint or not, and I think that -- that is the
18 major question for the Court.

19 And the -- all right. The hinge member, as
20 claimed, it has -- it has to do a couple of things here.
21 First of all, all the claims have rotatable attachment,
22 all the independent claims have rotatable attachment in
23 there. So we know rotatable attachment is something we
24 need to account for.

25 And then go to the next slide.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 Claim 19 has hinged attachment. The parties
2 have agreed that hinged attachment means a hinge joint.
3 We've agreed on that. And I think where the battle
4 lines are drawn are the Defendants are saying that not
5 only is hinged attachment a hinge joint, but rotatably
6 attached must be a hinge joint, too. And that's just
7 simply improper claim construction.

8 When different words are used, it's presumed
9 to have different meanings, and if you go back a
10 slide -- it's interesting to see the difference in the
11 parties' graphics here, and I think if the Court -- the
12 color-coated things help the Court put it in
13 perspective.

14 This -- well, we have a front view and a
15 side view of hinge member 16, and the preferred
16 embodiment, hinge member 16 that's depicted in this
17 figure, has a hinged attachment, it also has a pivot
18 joint, and it's interesting -- and the -- I think the
19 graphic the Defendants are going to show you doesn't
20 have the entire hinge member 16 filled in. So it's --
21 it's an incomplete picture for the Court.

22 The hinge member 16 has a pivot element. So
23 the Defendants -- I got a preview of their slides, and
24 they have a slide with a -- with an old-style phonograph
25 that rotates, and I think they're going to say that that

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 can't be included as a hinge member. I think what's
2 interesting about that is the -- the pivot element
3 that's shown here in the preferred embodiment with this
4 pivot joint, that rotates like a -- like a phonograph
5 does. So the -- the construction that the Defendants
6 are urging would read out a preferred embodiment,
7 which is presumptively wrong and we say conclusively
8 wrong.

9 I think it's also worth pointing out to the
10 Court that -- and go to the next slide -- the pivot
11 joint to better -- so in this one, we've got hinge
12 member 16, which is this whole structure -- I've pointed
13 out pivot element 80 of hinge member 16, which is this
14 pivot part.

15 And I think the pivot element is an
16 important point in the Court understanding whether
17 these claims are limited to a preferred embodiment or
18 not. If you look at Claims 8 and 17, Dependent Claims 8
19 and 17, they both have -- they both have a pivot
20 element -- or, excuse me, yeah, a pivot element and a
21 hinge element. We're getting there, Your Honor. Yeah,
22 there's 17. We have a pivot element and a hinge
23 element.

24 And so what we see here is that rotatable
25 attachment is not limited to a hinge joint, and, in

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 fact, if it was, Claim 17 and Claim 8, which has the
2 same -- the same language there, would be inoperable and
3 a nullity because you couldn't have a pivot element -- a
4 pivot element and a hinge joint are two different
5 things.

6 I think that's basically where the -- where
7 the rubber hits the road there, Your Honor, and
8 whether -- I understand that the patentee used the word
9 hinge member, and I think what the Defendants say at the
10 first instance is, well, they're saying a hinge member
11 isn't a hinge, and perhaps to a certain extent, we are
12 in a sense that the claims and the specifica -- the
13 specification teaches and the claims not only teach but
14 require that you can have at least pivotable attachment
15 here with the hinge member. So there's no way that it
16 could be limited just to a hinge joint.

17 And I think what -- to put it in perspective
18 for the Court as to, again, why we're -- why these
19 things matter, I presumably -- and I'm going to borrow
20 their webcam.

21 Can I borrow it, or did it disappear? Thank
22 you.

23 So -- so this helps put it in perspective,
24 this -- this webcam that we -- that they brought with
25 them, this -- this is what's swinging down here is a --

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 is a hinge joint. Everybody agrees on that. And
2 presumably what they're going to say is that what is up
3 here is not a hinge joint, and thus this doesn't
4 infringe because a hinge joint is required.

5 But it's funny, when you look at this webcam
6 and you look at the preferred embodiment, as you can
7 see, this webcam rotates on a horizontal axis with a
8 pivot -- it pivots just like the preferred embodiment
9 does. So, I mean, fundamentally, what -- what the
10 Court's faced with is it going to have a construction
11 that excludes a preferred embodiment.

12 And then I think the other fundamental point
13 of disagreement between the parties is that the
14 Defendants -- I think what their language is intended to
15 argue is that it can only rotate in one axis. It can't
16 rotate in more than one axis.

17 And our answer to that is to infringe the
18 claim, it must rotate in a first axis and a second axis,
19 and those axes must be perpendicular to each other, fair
20 enough. But the webcam can have other -- there can be
21 other axes or rotation. That's -- what's required to
22 infringe is one thing. What they're trying to do is
23 trying to say that if -- if we do that and more, then we
24 don't infringe because we're trying to get the Court to
25 limit it to something that is -- is restricted in this

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 movement, and to that, we say that that's not how claims
2 are interpreted. To us, that's claim interpretation
3 101.

4 This is comprising. There's no disclaimer
5 in the patent to say that it can only rotate in one
6 direction. What it says is that it must rotate in a
7 direction. It doesn't say that it can't rotate in other
8 directions. I think that's where the points of
9 disagreement are, and I think that the Plaintiff's
10 construction should -- should prevail for those reasons.

11 If -- in terms of kind of their picking
12 apart our construction, something -- somewhat what we
13 did with our constructions is we -- we took the
14 Defendants' construction and tried to reach as many
15 points of agreement as we could, which I -- which I
16 think helps highlight the points of disagreement for the
17 Court and where it needs to rule.

18 We both agree that a hinge member is a
19 structural element. We both agree on joining. We just
20 have joins or maybe joins. We both agree that there's
21 rotation. So really where -- where we part ways is
22 they've got another limitation in there that it has to
23 form a hinge joint as opposed to, for example, a
24 preferred embodiment, a pivot joint, or as opposed to,
25 for example, another joint that still meets the

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 requirement of the claim that you have two axes that are
2 perpendicular. I think that's where -- where that one's
3 left. So I'll take them in turn, so axis of rotation --
4 we'll do them one at a time. Axis of rotation comes
5 next.

6 THE COURT: Okay. Response?

7 MR. ZARIAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

8 Respectfully, although counsel indicated, as
9 the Court has requested, that the hinge member and
10 rotatably attached terms would be dealt with separately.

11 I submit, Your Honor, that most of the
12 argument that was just given with respect to hinge
13 member actually relied on arguments about rotatably
14 attached. And, specifically, the statement was made
15 that rotatable attachment was not limited to a hinge
16 joint.

17 What I'd like to do is really focus on hinge
18 member and exactly what hinge member means and what the
19 proper construction of that ought to be. And we submit,
20 Your Honor, if hinge member means anything at all, it
21 has to do something -- it has something to do with
22 hinge.

23 What the Plaintiff would do is actually read
24 out the hinge functionality, the hinge term completely
25 from the construction of this term, from the definition

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 of this term. So whether or not a hinge element has a
2 pivot, allows for a pivot function at the top and a
3 hinge function on the second axis at the bottom, it has
4 to have a hinge. That's our position.

5 So ultimately, the central disagreement here
6 is whether or not a hinge is a hinge, Your Honor.
7 That's -- that's our view of it, and Plaintiff's
8 construction in no way addresses or takes into account
9 the term hinge in defining and construing hinge member.

10 The word hinge, Your Honor, is used 66 times
11 in the specification or variations thereof. And every
12 independent claim in this patent uses hinge, the word
13 hinge to modify member. The patentee deliberately used
14 the word hinge to modify member in every independent
15 claim.

16 And this slide illustrates that, No. 36,
17 Your Honor. It is a basic rule, of course, of -- of
18 claim construction that claims must be interpret with an
19 eye toward giving effect to all terms in the claim. And
20 here we simply must give effect, Your Honor, to the
21 important term hinge and not read that out of the claim
22 as -- as Plaintiff would do.

23 The ordinary meaning of the term hinge is
24 known to those with skill in the art, it's well known.
25 It's a joint that allows a swinging motion about a

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 single axis, a single axis, and a door is the most
2 commonly cited example of exactly what that means.
3 There's an illustration here of how it works in a door
4 and how it works in a hinge. There's a single axis
5 about which a rotation occurs, and the door is a -- is a
6 great example of that, but the hinge is defined by its
7 rotation about that single axis and by the swinging
8 motion that goes along with it.

9 The specification's description here of how
10 the hinge member operates in the context of this camera
11 clip is consistent with how a hinge actually works.
12 This is to say, Your Honor, that the function of this
13 purported invention here requires the hinge
14 functionality.

15 It defines this as being hingedly attached,
16 the hinge element. The very object and function of this
17 invention shows that the hinge function is central to
18 the definition, and the Court saw the animation of the
19 way in which this moves from the table to the laptop
20 computer. The way it works is consistent with a
21 construction that requires taking into account the hinge
22 functionality.

23 We got some other animations, Your Honor,
24 that I think will illustrate this point.

25 Is it possible to animate this?

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 This shows, Your Honor, where the hinge
2 member is located in the -- in the device that we've
3 been animating and illustrating here. That's the hinge
4 member there, and it's attached to the support frame,
5 and on top, not part of the invention, rests the -- the
6 camera part of the device. So that's -- that's where
7 the focus is, Your Honor, is on that hinge member and
8 how we ought to construe that.

9 This compares, Your Honor, the animation
10 we've provided, the Court will see compared to exactly
11 what the function of a hinge is and how a hinge rotates
12 about that one axis of rotation. The Court will see the
13 door and the hinge on the left and then on the right the
14 camera rotating about the second axis of rotation
15 swinging as a hinge.

16 A hinge is a hinge, Your Honor, and
17 Plaintiff's contradiction -- construction contradicts
18 the plain and ordinary meaning of the term hinge. That
19 proposed construction by Plaintiff has actually changed.
20 It was one thing in the original brief, and it was
21 something slightly different in the reply.

22 I think that first proposed construction,
23 Your Honor, made clear what the object, what the intent
24 of Plaintiff's construction is, which is really to take
25 this invention beyond what the claims describe, what the

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 specification taught, which is in every case rotation
2 about a single axis, whether it's the first axis of
3 rotation or the second axis of rotation. Whether it's a
4 pivot joint, Your Honor, or a hinge joint, it's always
5 one axis of rotation. I think this shows as much as
6 anything that the original intent here in the
7 constructions advanced by Plaintiff is trying to expand
8 this to broaden this beyond anything the patent ever
9 claim or ever taught.

10 The ordinary meaning of hinge is, in fact, a
11 joint that only permits motion about a single axis and
12 including multiple axes as Plaintiff originally tried to
13 do or perhaps its revised proposed construction would
14 allow contradicts that understanding, effectively
15 erasing hinge from the claims.

16 We did provide examples, Your Honor, of ways
17 in which a full rotation does not in any way address the
18 term hinge in this -- in this term that needs to be
19 construed. The pin wheel is one, the turn table is
20 another. The fact that something is joined to something
21 else for rotation in no way describes a hinge. That is
22 not sufficient and no way gets at the meaning in context
23 in the context of this patent and the claims, and what's
24 taught in the specification, all the intrinsic evidence
25 clearly shows that what's required here is a hinge and

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 not just something -- some vague reference to rotation.
2 To construe the term that way would create a great deal
3 of unwarranted and unnecessary ambiguity, Your Honor.

4 The argument was made in the briefs, Your
5 Honor, that perhaps what we really have here is an
6 example of a -- you know, a purported inventor being his
7 own lexicographer, and, Your Honor, just to be clear,
8 that case law does not -- does not allow, as Plaintiff
9 would do here, the patentee to take and try to define a
10 term such as hinge, which is commonly known and
11 understood and has an ordinary meaning, and define it in
12 a way that is inconsistent with -- not just inconsistent
13 but completely fundamentally compatible with the term
14 hinge by excluding that from the definition.

15 The Eon case is a recent case, Your Honor,
16 that was decided by -- by this Court in which I think
17 similar relationships were raised, and as there, here,
18 no clear definition of hinge is provided that would
19 suggest that it means anything other than what the claim
20 asserts and what the specification teaches, which is the
21 working of a hinge.

22 The facts here are that every use of hinge
23 member in the claims in the specification is consistent
24 with the ordinary understanding of exactly what a hinge
25 is and how it operates.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 There is a claim differentiation argument
2 that I think was alluded to, as well, Your Honor, and it
3 is that, you know, there's a difference between
4 rotatably attached and hingedly attached. Hinges
5 rotate; pivots rotate. There's no fundamental
6 inconsistency between rotatable attachment in the
7 working of a hinge. The question is how that happens,
8 and I think the discussion about rotatable attachment
9 will speak to that.

10 But, you know, the point we want to stress,
11 Your Honor, in every instance where hinge or hingedly
12 attached is used to describe how an object is joined at
13 the hinge member, the object is simultaneously described
14 as being able to rotate about a second axis. That's --
15 there's rotation here, but it's rotation as a hinge
16 rotates.

17 And hinge member, I'll just emphasize this
18 point again and rest with this, must require, Your
19 Honor, some acknowledgement that the hinge member is
20 going to involve the workings, the operations, and the
21 term hinge and not to define that term in a way that
22 excludes and in no way acknowledges the term hinge would
23 be fundamentally wrong, Your Honor.

24 THE COURT: Well, what about their argument
25 that Figure 4 and you're reading out Claim 8, you're not

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 providing for the possibility that a hinge member
2 includes a pivot element, pivot element 80, what about
3 that?

4 MR. ZARIAN: I think that relies on their
5 understanding that our construction of rotatably
6 attached is somehow fundamentally inconsistent with the
7 workings of a hinge, and I think we argue, Your Honor,
8 is that -- that hinges rotate, as well. They rotate
9 about a single axis, and a swinging motion is rotation
10 about an axis of rotation.

11 I think that's -- I heard that argument that
12 was made, but I don't understand it, Your Honor. I
13 don't think we read out any preferred embodiment here.
14 All we're saying is that, moreover, Your Honor, whether
15 or not there's a pivot function allowed for at the top
16 where the cam -- webcam attaches, there must be a hinge,
17 and that's exactly what the preferred embodiment shows.
18 There's a hinge at the bottom which rotates about the
19 second and allows the rotation of the support frame
20 about the second axis of rotation.

21 So -- so there must be a hinge and the hinge
22 member, and whether or not there's also a pivot function
23 or, again, I think perhaps what they're alluding to is
24 some -- they're relying on what they think we take
25 rotatably attached to mean and somehow that

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 excluding hinge -- that's not correct, Your Honor.

2 That's not our view of that. Hinges do rotate.

3 THE COURT: Okay. Well, go to, I guess,
4 Claim 19. What's the difference between hingedly
5 attached in the way you're describing it and rotatably
6 attached and the way you're describing it?

7 MR. ZARIAN: Your Honor, we wrestled with
8 this question, too. In all candor, this is the only
9 claim in which that distinction is made. All of the
10 other independent claims use rotatably attached both in
11 the first element and in the second element, and there's
12 a difference in the language there. We've cited cases
13 that -- that teach, Your Honor, that the fact that, you
14 know, there's different wording doesn't necessarily mean
15 that there's a different definition in terms of the
16 scope of the claim.

17 And maybe more to the point, you know, with
18 respect to whether or not that excludes or includes
19 certain matters in terms of how we define hinge, I mean,
20 this maybe goes more to the question of rotatably
21 attached. They made a claim differentiation argument
22 with respect to rotatably attached on this point. But
23 with respect to the definition of hinge, Your Honor, I
24 don't believe this has any impact on the proper
25 definition, which must -- must mean hinged member in

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 particular must include and account for the presence of
2 a hinge. That's our point with respect to hinge member.

3 This is the point perhaps that goes a little
4 bit more to -- and I think they've used it to argue for
5 their construction of rotatably attached, and I do want
6 to address that, Your Honor. With respect to hinge
7 member, Your Honor, that's -- that's our particular
8 focus. It's a very discreet element. It's a very
9 commonly understood term. Under all the circumstances,
10 the teachings, and the claims as specifically set forth,
11 what we're saying is a hinge is a hinge, and whatever
12 definition or construction the Court settles on must
13 include and not exclude a hinge. That's our position,
14 Your Honor.

15 THE COURT: Okay. Well, all right. Okay.
16 Rotatably attached, then, or any response to hinge
17 member, brief response if you desire.

18 MR. EDMONDS: We -- we will take the Court's
19 comment brief -- brevity here.

20 So -- and what I heard counsel say was, and
21 I think it's telling, in every case it's one axis, and
22 I -- and I think that's -- their argument -- the
23 language they're proposing for the Court is to say that
24 the claims are limited to that, and that's just simply
25 not what the language of the claim says. That's just an

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 extra limitation, restriction they're trying to build in
2 there.

3 And I think there's -- you know, there's a
4 difference, as the Court is well aware, between a
5 preferred embodiment and what's claimed. And what's
6 claimed is rotatable attachment, and the Court asked the
7 right question. What's the difference between rotatable
8 attachment, and what's the difference -- and hinged
9 attachment?

10 A similar question would be what's the
11 difference between a pivot element and a -- and a hinge
12 element. Clearly, those things are different. And
13 rotatably attached, as we pointed out in our brief, is
14 broader than a hinge joint. There are -- there are
15 pivot joints, there are ball and socket joints, there
16 are saddle joints, there are all kinds of joints that
17 provide for rotatable attachment. And the restriction
18 that the -- yeah, that the Defendants are trying to do
19 is to try to say that -- that rotatable attachment is to
20 be read out of the claims.

21 Those are our -- go ahead, Your Honor.

22 THE COURT: Okay. Well, I guess my
23 overall -- overall question is -- I just want to ask you
24 again. You've mentioned this, but the concern that you
25 are reading hinge out of the claim, it's there, it's, I

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 think, a well-understood term.

2 Now, it says that -- Claim 1 says, a hinge
3 member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera.
4 So I'm not so sure that that rotatably attached term
5 means that it's not a hinge. It's adapted to be
6 rotatably attached. Then it goes on to say that the
7 support frame is rotatably attached.

8 Now, their position, as I understand it, I
9 think, is that, well, hinge, rotatably on the hinge --
10 it's rotating on the hinge. On that -- I think the
11 hinge and single axis go together. When you've got a
12 hinge, they're saying you got one axis. They're saying
13 we can't go beyond that to ball and -- ball and socket
14 joint, that kind of thing, because then you're getting
15 away from hinge. You're now rotating on different axes.

16 I mean, it all goes back to hinge, and my
17 concern is, is that, as the Court, am I just changing
18 hinge, which is definitely there, it's not only in the
19 spec, it's in the claim itself, into something that, you
20 know, without a -- I don't think there's anywhere you
21 can point to where the intrinsic record says, hinge
22 member here or hinge includes this, this, this and this.

23 You're kind of trying to cobble together
24 from rotatably attached and -- and these sorts of things
25 that, well, it could be more than just solely a hinge.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 I guess, give me your best argument as to
2 why the Court departs from, you know, hinge when that's
3 clearly the word used here and enlarges it to other
4 possibilities.

5 MR. EDMONDS: Yes, Your Honor. To us, the
6 answer, Your Honor, is that the patentee used the word
7 hinge member. They didn't use the word hinge. They
8 didn't use the word hinge joint. The word hinge joint
9 is not used in the patent at all. And what we see here
10 with the preferred embodiment is -- and -- and -- and
11 that at a minimum, a hinge member needs to have -- the
12 rotatable attachment you're talking to -- and you say it
13 doesn't say that in the patent. It does. It says,
14 specifically in a preferred embodiment, that hinge
15 member 16 has pivot element 80 and hinge element -- I
16 think it's 78 or 82.

17 So what -- what they're doing is -- and what
18 the Court asked me is -- my question is what about pivot
19 element 80? We can't read that out of the -- it's --

20 THE COURT: Okay.

21 MR. EDMONDS: Yes.

22 THE COURT: Tell me what pivot Element 80
23 does.

24 MR. EDMONDS: It -- okay. A pivot, Your
25 Honor -- and I guess the best way to frame it would be

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 when a basketball player pivots, so you don't travel,
2 you pivot on your foot. That's -- that's a pivot, okay?
3 So -- and -- and just like the record player, it -- it's
4 a spin. It's not a hinge.

5 THE COURT: Well, it's almost like what
6 we're talking about here are two different things. I
7 think they're saying, we don't think the hinge member
8 you're talking about does -- has anything to do with the
9 pivoting of the camera.

10 MR. EDMONDS: Yeah, but hinge member 16
11 includes pivot element 80 by --

12 THE COURT: Let me stop you.

13 MR. EDMONDS: Yes.

14 THE COURT: Do you -- Mr. Zarian, do you
15 agree with that, that pivot element 80 is included in
16 hinge member 16, or are they two different things?

17 MR. ZARIAN: The pivot element is simply
18 where there's a -- the webcam and the hinge member meet.
19 The point at which they attach I think is what's
20 described by -- by number 80 on that figure.

21 THE COURT: But so in answer to my question,
22 it's not part of hinge -- the hinge member is the
23 Defendants' position?

24 MR. ZARIAN: I think that -- I think the
25 hinge member has to allow for -- in fairness, it has to

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 allow for a pivot element to be attached there. But,
2 no, the device that's described is specifically the
3 member. And what's described to rotate, I think, is
4 pretty clearly is the webcam that rotates at that point,
5 whereas, the support frame, which is part of the device,
6 rotates. That's part -- that is part of the -- of the
7 invention -- of the alleged invention.

8 THE COURT: Okay. Well, I guess -- okay.
9 Let's say it's got this pivot which allows the camera to
10 rotate, but I think their point is, is that your
11 definition of hinge member does not require a hinge,
12 which I think they're saying is required in its
13 attachment to the support frame; is that correct?

14 MR. ZARIAN: Absolutely, Your Honor, it must
15 have the hinge.

16 THE COURT: So what about -- let's go away
17 from the 80, the camera attachment, the part that
18 attaches the camera to the support frame, which I think
19 they're saying shows this sort of back and forth action,
20 a hinge on one axis. I mean, why can we -- why can the
21 Court not incorporate that into the definition of hinge
22 member?

23 MR. EDMONDS: So -- and as I understand the
24 Court, right, I understood them to say that pivot --
25 that a hinge member couldn't have a pivot element. Now

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 they're saying it can, but it also has to have this
2 hinge element, and I think the Court's question is why
3 doesn't it have to have a hinge element?

4 THE COURT: Why doesn't it have to have a
5 hinge element?

6 MR. EDMONDS: Right. And -- and the answer
7 is that Claim 19 requires hinged attachment. The other
8 claims do not, and, in addition, Claims 8 and 17 require
9 a hinge element, and the other claims do not.

10 And the -- the -- what we see is that
11 rotatable attachment is, again, broader than hinged
12 attachment. There are all kinds of rotatable
13 attachments, and if the Court was to restrict it that
14 way, then it's an undue restriction on the claims and
15 hinged attachment becomes meaningless and hinge element
16 becomes meaningless, and that's improper claim
17 construction. And I -- and I think the key to
18 understanding it is that the patentee didn't -- they
19 said, hinge member. That's not a word in the art.
20 That's the word the patentee made up. And he didn't
21 say, hinge joint, like the Defendants keep saying.

22 So what we know from looking at the claims
23 and the structure of the claims is that a hinge member
24 doesn't have to have a hinged attachment and that a
25 hinge member does not have to have a hinge element. All

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 that's really required in Claim 1, Claim 10, Claim 20,
2 the other independent claims is it has to be rotatable
3 attachment. That's all that the claims require.

4 THE COURT: Okay. Now, so what I'm
5 understanding you to say is, is that this hinge member,
6 this rotatable attachment to this support frame, I guess
7 it's like you say, it could be -- the attachment could
8 result in not only -- it doesn't have to be a hinge
9 joint, it could be a ball joint, it could be some --
10 some sort of attachment that allows rotation in some
11 fashion?

12 MR. EDMONDS: Rotatable attachment means
13 rotatable attachment. It's that simple. And had the
14 patentee not used hinged attachment, we might be having
15 a different conversation. But hinged attachment, I --
16 what I heard counsel say and I think it's correct, they
17 said that a -- a hinged attachment is a type of
18 rotatable attachment. We agree. But there are other
19 types rotatable attachments, too, and the claims don't
20 limit themselves, except for Claim 19, to any particular
21 type of rotatable attachment.

22 THE COURT: Okay. Anything else on this?

23 MR. EDMONDS: I think that sums it up, Your
24 Honor. Thank you.

25 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Are we moving

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 to -- is the next thing to do is rotatably attached?

2 MR. ZARIAN: We're prepared to address that,
3 Your Honor.

4 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Edmonds, have you
5 addressed rotatably attached?

6 MR. EDMONDS: I -- have I addressed theirs?
7 No, I was -- I was responding to hinge member.

8 THE COURT: Go ahead and move to rotatably
9 attached, and that may raise some issues I might have
10 with regard to -- I think they're really, you know, kind
11 of arguing the same thing here, but if there's something
12 specific you want to present on rotatably attached, go
13 ahead.

14 MR. EDMONDS: Yes, Your Honor. I think that
15 the rotatably attached, the difference between the
16 parties is that they're saying it's limited to one axis
17 of rotation, and that's just simply not what the claims
18 say.

19 What the claims require to infringe the
20 claim, you have to have rotatable attachment in one
21 axis, you have to have rotatably attachment in a second
22 axis. That's required to infringe the claim.

23 But what they're saying is that you -- you
24 can only have rotatable attachment in one axis. And
25 there's nowhere that the patent says that. There's

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 nowhere in the spec, there's nowhere in the claims that
2 say that. So the question is are we going to limit
3 what's claimed here to the preferred embodiment? The
4 preferred embodiment has a pivot joint. The preferred
5 embodiment has a hinge joint on one end, a pivot joint
6 on the other end. Both of those, fair enough, are --
7 are rotating in one axis.

8 But it's -- as Phillips says, you're not
9 limited to the preferred embodiment. And the question
10 of whether somebody is limited to the preferred
11 embodiment, if somebody went around saying, the claimed
12 invention, the claimed invention, this is what the
13 claimed invention is, sometimes that happens, and the
14 Courts say, you know, you just -- you just said
15 that's the claimed invention. That's all you're going
16 to get.

17 That's not how this patent was written.
18 They're referred to as the preferred embodiments, and
19 then, of course, at -- at the end, it made -- to the
20 extent it's not -- it wasn't clear at the end of the
21 patent, the specification says that we're not limited to
22 the preferred embodiment. We're not intending to limit
23 this to the preferred embodiments.

24 And the case law we cited to the Court says
25 exactly that, that if the patentees are not limited to

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 the preferred embodiment, there has to be a special case
2 in which they be limited to the preferred embodiment.
3 Here they're not, and this is very much on point to the
4 case we cited to the Court. It's very much on point to
5 Phillips for that matter.

6 But I think that's -- that's the issue,
7 and -- and with the webcam we have, I think it
8 illustrates the point. This -- this webcam, as we can
9 see, it rotates in an axis. So what -- what the
10 Plaintiff would say is you have an axis of rotation
11 here, you have another axis of rotation that is
12 perpendicular to it, and we say it infringes.

13 What the Defendants say is maybe it does
14 that, maybe it doesn't, but they say but it also moves
15 in other directions, and because it does more than what
16 the claim requires, it doesn't infringe. The word
17 comprising is including but not limited to.

18 So the only way their argument works is if
19 the claim -- if the Court follows their admonition and
20 restricts the claim to mean that you can only do what --
21 what the claim absolutely requires. You can't do
22 anything else. So, for example, we have a car with head
23 lamps, they'd say, this claim is to a car. If you put
24 head lamps on the car, it doesn't infringe because
25 you're limited to a car.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Response?

2 MR. ZARIAN: Thank you, Your Honor. A
3 couple of quick points, then I'd like to move to the
4 presentation. But just -- just to distinguish, Your
5 Honor, between the discussion we had about hinge member
6 and rotatably attached, our point with respect to hinge
7 member, and I think the fundamental difference between
8 parties, is that we -- we submit that whatever else the
9 hinge member does, it could have 20 attachments, it's
10 got to have a hinge. There's got to be a hinge on the
11 hinge member, and if it doesn't, it's got to have a
12 hinge member. That's -- that's our construction that
13 we've advanced. It requires a hinge joint. It's as if
14 the claim required head lamps on a car and there were no
15 head lamps. That's where they're taking this claim in
16 terms of an attempt to broaden it.

17 The issue with respect to rotatable
18 attachment does turn on -- on the construction -- the
19 difference with the two constructions. Defendants
20 submit that rotation about an axis means rotation about
21 an axis. There must be a single axis. That's all the
22 patent teaches, that's all that's disclosed, and there's
23 no teaching or any suggestion of any kind in terms of
24 these claims and this specification of this patent of
25 anything else.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 Now, much has been made about the fact that
2 there's a reference at one point to a pivot joint. One
3 thing that needs to be clarified, Your Honor, a pivot
4 joint still rotates about a single axis. It's -- you
5 know, it's the spinning at the top. It spins about a
6 single axis. That's what a pivot does. The hinge joint
7 also pivots about a single axis.

8 I mean, we've seen suggestions here, even in
9 oral argument, about ball joint and saddle joints, and
10 there's just absolutely nothing, nothing at all in this
11 patent that would disclose any kind of a device that
12 incorporates that kind of functionality. That's not
13 what was claimed, and that's not what was taught by
14 these patents.

15 These patents have a physical meaning, and
16 our -- our construction is faithful to -- to what was
17 disclosed and what was claimed in this patent. There
18 was an argument made in the papers, Your Honor, about,
19 you know, this being a disclaimer perhaps or disclaimer
20 issue, and there is no disclaimer here. So just to be
21 clear, Your Honor, we've not argued a disclaimer, but,
22 you know, in terms of the other point made in the reply,
23 there's not teaching that rotation was restricted to a
24 single axis. In fact, that's not correct. The only
25 teaching here is about rotation about a single axis.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 I'm going to get later in the argument, Your
2 Honor, to the issue that was made about comprising,
3 but -- but to move ahead to that, Your Honor, what
4 they'd like to do is reach down in the claims and be
5 able to take out the limitation to rotation about a
6 single axis. That's -- that's not permitted, and that's
7 not what the construction ought to allow here.

8 As used in this claim -- in these claims and
9 as taught in the specification, the term describes a
10 specific type of rotatable attachment, and, Your Honor,
11 in every case -- in every single case, that is, it shows
12 and describes and claims rotation about one axis, one
13 axis of rotation.

14 The -- we've included some of the authority
15 we had in our briefs, Your Honor, but we don't rely on
16 disclaimer, and we instead seek to give rotatable
17 attachment its ordinary meaning in the context of the
18 claims and in the context of the specification. And the
19 intrinsic record here is completely consistent with our
20 construction and inconsistent with any reading that
21 would allow for all these exotic other types of joints
22 not taught and not claimed in the patent.

23 In this case, wherever the term rotatably
24 attached is used to describe how two objects are
25 connected, they're always described, always, as moving

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 about a single axis. The 21 claims here described
2 objects that are rotatably attached, again, in every
3 single case moving about a single axis of rotation, no
4 deviation from that.

5 The rotatable -- rotatably attached, as used
6 here, whenever that term is used to describe how objects
7 are connected, always describe as moving about a single
8 axis. Here we have some language in the specification,
9 and here we show the rotation above that -- about that
10 vertical axis.

11 THE COURT: Well, let me ask you this, I
12 mean -- I mean, the camera is not necessarily always
13 going to be sitting like this. I mean, if the camera
14 goes forward or back, I mean, that's not the same axis,
15 that's a different axis, and wouldn't the camera go to
16 rotate around that axis?

17 MR. ZARIAN: Well, we don't think that's
18 what the -- what the patent teaches or discloses or
19 explains. It talks about the two axes. I think at one
20 point it refers to them as generally perpendicular, and
21 there's a -- even counsel here today referred to a
22 horizontal axis and a vertical axis.

23 I mean, what is -- what is shown, what is
24 taught, and what is claimed is -- is an axis about which
25 there is rotation and another axis, a second axis about

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 which there is also rotation. In each case, the
2 rotation is about a single axis, and there's nothing
3 else taught in this patent and nothing else claimed,
4 Your Honor. We think that to try to broaden the claim
5 beyond that is -- is improper and should not be
6 permitted.

7 The -- you know, we've got a few more slides
8 on this, but not to belabor the point, but, again,
9 whether it's pivoting that takes place as shown here or,
10 you know, the rotation is about the second axis, in
11 every instance, it's about a single axis of rotation.
12 We've animated to illustrate, you know, how that
13 occurs, and maybe we can play this for the Court in
14 terms of one illustration of this rotatable attachment,
15 again, about a single axis. That's what the claims
16 speak to and what the patent teaches is -- is rotation
17 about a single axis. Here we see the rotation about the
18 second axis.

19 THE COURT: Yeah, I mean, I get that. I
20 think the only way, though, that you get that out of
21 this claim is -- and this is a question I'm going to
22 have for the Plaintiff is, is that it says that the
23 first axis and second axis are general -- generally
24 perpendicular.

25 I mean, I think the second axis is always

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 going to be essentially horizontal. I guess my question
2 would be when the thing pivots, you know, maybe that's
3 still generally perpendicular. I'm not sure I'm getting
4 why that when it says first axis, that means it is just
5 set in stone, you know, one axis, you know. I mean, I
6 don't know why it can't pivot even in the way you're
7 describing it. I think they would dispute even that
8 it's that narrow, the configuration of the camera and
9 the clip, but why that's restricted to just that
10 one -- one axis.

11 MR. ZARIAN: Well, Your Honor, in the same
12 way that, you know, the second axis I think is clear and
13 clear to the Court I submitted -- okay. You know, the
14 second axis is defined not just an axis, but it's the
15 second axis. The first axis is defined the same way.
16 The camera is said to rotate and claimed to rotate about
17 a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member.
18 That is language that's used consistently throughout,
19 and I don't think it lends itself to movement or
20 variation or an infinite number of axes or many axes. I
21 think that's not a fair reading of the language that's
22 used consistently throughout the claims and the
23 specification.

24 THE COURT: But isn't the first
25 distinguishing it from the second? I mean, I'm not sure

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 that first means locked in, that's the only one we're
2 referring to, but it's an axis that's different from the
3 second.

4 MR. ZARIAN: And I think Ms. Lu would like
5 to address if it please the Court.

6 THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead. Briefly, and
7 then I want to go to the Plaintiff.

8 MS. LU: Yes, Your Honor, just to clarify, I
9 think we're all talking kind of about the same thing,
10 but there is a little point of semantic difference here.

11 So there -- the term that we're talking
12 about here is rotatably attached. That phrase describes
13 how two things are connected together. Now, once these
14 two things are connected together, they may permissibly
15 move in a certain way. But essentially what we're
16 talking about is the type of attachment. Now, we're not
17 talking about what the word rotate means in the
18 abstract. If we go back into the claims here,
19 Subparagraph 1 of Claim 1 describing the hinge member,
20 it says that the hinge member is adapted to be rotatably
21 attached to the camera, and then when it is so attached,
22 it rotates about an axis.

23 And what Defendants are trying to say here
24 is that when you're rotatably attached, you're -- the
25 motion that's permitted by that type of attachment is

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 rotation about an axis.

2 Now, Plaintiff will make an argument here
3 like, well, there's a first axis, and there's a second
4 axis, and there may be different axes, but if
5 Plaintiff's construction is -- the way that Plaintiff
6 seems to be making their argument is that it should also
7 include different types of joints, like ball joints,
8 Your Honor, motion about a ball joint is motion about
9 a spherical plane around a point around a center.
10 That's -- there's no axis. Defendants are just saying,
11 as in the claims, that when you have a rotatable
12 attachment, you move about an axis. You can have
13 different things attached --

14 THE COURT: Well, I think that -- I think
15 that the claim talks about rotating about a first axis.
16 I think you've said an axis. That's different from a --
17 one axis. Now, I'm not sure the Plaintiff can get away
18 from the fact, even though they've defined rotatably
19 attached without reference to an axis, that it says
20 rotating about a first axis. So I would -- they're
21 going to have to deal with that. I'm not sure -- I
22 mean, their argument as to ball and joint, you know, I
23 mean, we're going to have to look at that and reconcile
24 that with -- first with axis, which I think is clearly
25 called for in the claim. But I think an axis is

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 different from one axis.

2 So let me hear from the Plaintiff on this.

3 And I guess let me ask you, Mr. Edmonds, would you have
4 an objection to the rotatably attached term being such
5 that connected such that the connected object --
6 something like this, connected such that the connected
7 object is capable of being rotated around an axis, an
8 axis of rotation or something of that -- along that
9 line? What I'm saying is drop the one axis, but put
10 axis of rotation or rotated around an axis in there.

11 MR. EDMONDS: We don't object to that as
12 long as it's not interpreted back as being one. I mean,
13 that's the point. And I think that's a point well
14 taken. But the question is whether that is needed, and
15 when -- and I don't think it fundamentally changes
16 anything, but just in terms of good and correct claim
17 construction, the first axis of rotation and second axis
18 of rotation are already claim limitations. So whatever
19 infringes has to meet those. That's not -- we're not
20 trying to read those limitations out of the claim.

21 We're just saying that there's no reason to
22 shoehorn those into rotatably attached. There are
23 already separate limitations in the claim.

24 THE COURT: Okay. Well, let's go to my --
25 my question about this -- this -- that the camera goes

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 back and forth. Let's say the camera goes forward. Is
2 it your position that first axis -- the rotation of the
3 camera is -- is around an axis running through the
4 center of the camera, I guess, is my question? These
5 axes has to be perpendicular, generally perpendicular,
6 correct?

7 MR. EDMONDS: The -- the first axis and the
8 second axis do have to be generally perpendicular.

9 THE COURT: Okay. Well -- well, their
10 question is it's one axis. If you -- if you look at
11 this figure -- and what I'm saying is I can see a
12 situation where the thing would go off of that axis
13 slightly but still rotate. Am I --

14 MR. EDMONDS: You're absolutely correct,
15 Your Honor.

16 THE COURT: Okay. So you're -- that to you
17 would still meet the elements of the claim as being a
18 generally perpendicular axes?

19 MR. EDMONDS: Yes, Your Honor.

20 THE COURT: Now, we still have this argument
21 about hinge or what's required there as far as -- I
22 mean, I guess the question is can the camera possibly,
23 as you say, you know, pivot or turn or rotate on a ball
24 joint or -- or something along those lines? I think
25 that's still, you know, a question, but I'm just trying

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 to get to this understanding of rotatably attached.

2 You know, I have real concerns -- real
3 questions about defining this term at all. It seems
4 understandable in and of itself. The claim language has
5 many of the things that are asked to be placed into the
6 definition. I have real questions about whether this
7 requires a definition at all.

8 MR. EDMONDS: The Plaintiff would concur, if
9 the Court says ordinary meaning, we agree, because as I
10 said, the other limitations that they're expressing
11 concerns about are -- and the other structure, the other
12 context is already there in the claim. We concur.

13 THE COURT: All right. I guess let me go
14 back, Mr. Edmonds. I just want to cover one more thing
15 before we adjourn here.

16 Going back to hinge member for a moment, I
17 guess I want to go back to this Claim 19, hingedly
18 attached and rotatably attached. I guess this is one of
19 those questions that Courts ask sometimes to Plaintiffs'
20 lawyers, and maybe there's no good -- good answer, but I
21 have a real concern with why the patentee would have
22 used hinge member. Why not use member, connection, I
23 don't know, any number of different things, because when
24 you say that, well, hingedly is different from
25 rotatably, well, the question then becomes, but you said

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 hinge member.

2 Now, you got a hinge member that's rotating,
3 and you got a hinge member that's acting on a hinge. I
4 mean, it's almost like what does it mean if, oh, yeah,
5 now a hinge can rotate, unless it means, as the
6 Defendants seems to be saying, well, yeah, a hinge
7 rotates around, you know, an axis.

8 You know, I just -- I don't really know --
9 it's difficult for the Court to see a path to where you
10 can define hinge member in such a way that doesn't
11 require a hinge. I mean, what you proposed is it just
12 joins to another. Well, I mean, I think there's got to
13 be some pretty strong support for the idea that, you
14 know, that doesn't need to have an element of a hinge in
15 there.

16 I mean, if you take the shoe on the other
17 foot, you know, if the Defendant were saying, oh, well,
18 this doesn't -- I mean, I see Defendants all the time
19 say, well, even though it says this, we want to define
20 it as this. And it's like you're doing -- you're doing
21 the same thing here, and I just -- I'm having difficulty
22 with, you know, defining this in -- in a way that does
23 not communicate what it seems is clearly called for.
24 Again, there could have been any number of things used,
25 but there wasn't, there was -- the hinge was used.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 MR. EDMONDS: If anything, Your Honor, and
2 if I may borrow -- and I think we -- we feel our
3 construction is correct, and maybe if Court reflects, it
4 might agree, but if it doesn't, I think that our primary
5 concern with the Defendants' construction is that this
6 reading a hinge joint into it is entirely consistent
7 with a rotatable attachment and a rotatable attachment
8 being different than a hinged attachment.

9 What we see with this webcam is a good
10 example. There's -- the -- the hinge member here has a
11 hinged attachment, and everybody agrees. It also has a
12 rotatable attachment that's not a hinge. I think if the
13 Court felt that it had to impose some hinge-like
14 limitation on it, then the thing would be -- then the
15 thing to do would be to say that the hinge member needs
16 to have at least a pivot element or some kind of hinge
17 to it, but it's not limited to that. That -- that's the
18 problem.

19 You're saying our construction -- our
20 construction doesn't have a hinge, and we're saying, but
21 their construction excludes rotatable attachment, maybe
22 that's the middle ground the Court may find.

23 THE COURT: Well, I certainly agree. This
24 is something I struggled with before the hearing was is
25 this idea that the hinge member is clearly adapted to be

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 rotatably attached. So I think there's got to be some,
2 you know, rotatable attachment. You know, I don't see
3 how that's being -- would be an argument, but it may
4 also need a -- a hinge, a pivot-type of -- hinge-type of
5 joint, but I'm going to look at this and review the
6 briefing and your arguments and reach a conclusion.

7 MR. ZARIAN: If I can address one very brief
8 point, Your Honor. With the respect to the last
9 suggestion that was made, a pivot is -- is different
10 from a hinge and -- and just to highlight that point,
11 Your Honor, there's no solution. It really doesn't fix
12 the problem to define a hinge that pivots any more than
13 it, you know, would be appropriate to exclude -- it
14 still excludes hinge and makes -- and doesn't account
15 any way for hinge. So we submit, Your Honor, that a
16 hinge is a hinge and requires that the word hinge be
17 accounted for in the construction.

18 THE COURT: Okay.

19 MR. EDMONDS: If I may, Your Honor, that's
20 not what I meant to say. If I said it, I apologize.
21 What I'm saying is on this one, a hinge member does have
22 a pivot element, it does have a hinge to it, but that
23 doesn't mean that it can have another type of rotatable
24 attachment, and that's really where the big problem is,
25 because the preferred embodiment has another type of

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 rotatable attachment.

2 THE COURT: Okay. Okay. All right. Well,
3 thank you for your arguments. We'll get you a ruling on
4 this as soon as we can.

5 Anything further from the Plaintiff?

6 MR. EDMONDS: Thank you, Your Honor. Thank
7 you for your indulgence.

8 THE COURT: Anything further from the
9 Defendants?

10 MS. LU: Just one final comment. Plaintiff
11 seems to like playing with this camera and saying, look,
12 there's a hinge. Look, there's something. And we need
13 not belabor the point, but, Your Honor, when you go back
14 and look at the claims, it states that the hinge member
15 is the piece to which the camera attaches and not to
16 which the support frame attaches. I would request that
17 Your Honor not give too much credence to the particular
18 ways Plaintiff's hands were manipulating this particular
19 model, and, also, ask yourself if this means anything,
20 what -- what the Plaintiff was doing with this camera,
21 where does the hinge member begin, and where does it
22 end? Where does the support frame begin, and where does
23 it end?

24 THE COURT: Okay.

25 MS. LU: Thank you.

CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

1 THE COURT: All right. Thank you for your
2 arguments, and we're adjourned.

3 COURTROOM CLERK: All rise.

4 (Hearing concluded.)
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25


CLAIM CONSTRUCTION HEARING

CERTIFICATION

I HEREBY CERTIFY that the foregoing is a true and correct transcript from the stenographic notes of the proceedings in the above-entitled matter to the best of my ability.

March 2, 2012

Date


SHELLY HOLMES
Deputy Official Reporter
State of Texas No.: 7804
Expiration Date: 12/31/12

Job No. 98620

Sunbelt Reporting & Litigation Services

Houston Austin Bryan/College Station Corpus Christi Dallas/Fort Worth East Texas San Antonio

A2707

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
TYLER DIVISION

ADJUSTACAM LLC

v.

AMAZON.COM, INC., ET AL.

NO. 6:10-cv-329-LED

JURY

PLAINTIFF'S REPLY CLAIM CONSTRUCTION BRIEF

Plaintiff AdjustaCam LLC respectfully submits this *Markman* Reply as follows:

Defendants' Response is long on citations to inapplicable case law but lacks citations to intrinsic support for their meritless attempt, under the guise of proving "context," to import unwarranted limitations into straight-forward claim terms.

A. Support Frame.

| | |
|---|--|
| PLAINTIFF: A structural element that supports a hinge member | DEFENDANTS: A physically distinct structural element whose different dispositions enable support of said hinge member |
|---|--|

The parties agree, in essence, that a "support frame" is a structural element that supports a hinge member.¹ Defendants improperly seek to add a "physically distinct" limitation. Their justification for adding this unsupported limitation is *Becton Dickenson*, which holds that "distinct" elements are not the same structure. *See Becton Dickenson v. Tyco Healthcare*, 616 F.3d 1249, 1254 (Fed. Cir. 2010). However, neither side's construction states, or even implies, that a support frame and hinge member are the same structure. Thus, the extraneous word "distinct" is unnecessary and inappropriate. Following Defendants' logic, every structure in an apparatus claim should be specified as "physically distinct," which would be a senseless practice.

Further, Defendants improperly seek to inject a "different dispositions enable support" limitation into the construction of "support frame." However, the specification and claims only

¹ Although "frame" is a word with plain and ordinary meaning, AdjustaCam has acceded to Defendants' terminology of "structural element" in order to help simplify the issues in dispute.

state that the “support frame” is “configured to support” the hinge member, or that it “engagingly support[s]” the hinge member. There is no requirement in the specification or the claims that “different dispositions” of the “support frame” must be the thing that enables support. For example, a camera may be supported merely by virtue of being rotatably attached.

Defendants erroneously argue that Plaintiff leaves “support frame” in a “vacuum.” This argument lacks merit. Further, it ignores that ample context and linkage to other structures is provided by the surrounding claim language which explains the relationship between the support frame and the surface, the support frame and the object, and the support frame and the hinge member. This structural relationship is readily apparent when one views “support frame” in context with other claim terms, including the hinge member, surface and object; and there is no need to inject unnecessary and improper limitations into “support frame.”

B. Disposition.

| | |
|--|---|
| Plaintiff: Plain and ordinary meaning; alternatively, configuration ² or arrangement | Defendants: Configuration of the support frame enabling support of the hinge member, accomplished through rotation about the second axis |
|--|---|

Again, under the guise of “context,” Defendants seek to import extraneous and improper limitations into a straight-forward term. Disposition is not a complicated word or technical jargon. It is the act of being disposed, which equates with “arrangement”³ or “positioning.”

Similar to their arguments relative to “support frame,” Defendants seek to import an unwarranted limitation into the simple word “disposition,” which would require that the configuration of the support frame must be the thing that enables support of the hinge member. As noted above relative to “support frame,” this argument is erroneous and lacking in support.

² Should the Court determine that “disposition” is not a plain meaning word, then AdjustaCam would be agreeable with Defendants’ terminology of “configuration” in order to help simply the issues in dispute.

³ See Ex. 1.

The versatile “disposition” of the support frame involves disclosure in the specification and claim limitations whereby the support frame has a first disposition when positioned on a generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and a second disposition when supported on an object.⁴ There is no requirement in the specification or claims that the “disposition” of the support frame must be the thing that enables support of the hinge member.

Further, there is no requirement in the claims or preferred embodiments that “disposition” of the support frame must be “accomplished through rotation about the second axis.” In fact, claim 1, which is the only support cited by Defendants, states that the *hinge member* rotates about a second axis relative to the support frame. Further, as noted above, the mere attachment of the support frame and the hinge member can be what supports the hinge member.

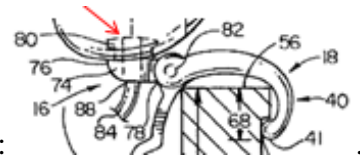
Defendants argue that AdjustaCam’s construction of “disposition” leaves the word in a vacuum; however, ample context is provided by the surrounding claim language without importing improper limitations into the construction of a straight-forward term.

C. Hinge Member.

| PLAINTIFF’S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS’ CONSTRUCTION |
|---|---|
| A structural element that joins to another for rotation | A structural element that may be joined to another so as to form a hinge joint and is capable of rotating on that hinge joint |

Defendants improperly seek to limit hinge member to a “hinge joint.” However, the term “hinge joint” is not used in the specification or claims. Further, Defendants’ overly restrictive construction would eliminate a preferred embodiment pivot joint, which is erroneous and presumptively incorrect. The ‘343 patent teaches that in a preferred embodiment, “pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74.” ‘343 patent, 5:37-41. This rotatable attachment depicted in Fig. 4 (and elsewhere in the ‘343 patent), which comprises

⁴ The ‘343 patent uses the words “position” and “disposition” interchangeably.



pivot element 80 of hinge member 16, is a pivot joint, as follows:

The '343 patent teaches and claims that a "hinge member" can be "adapted to be rotatably attached," "rotatably attached" or "hingedly attached." *See, e.g.*, Claims 1, 10, 19 & 21. Preferred embodiments disclosed for rotatable and hinged attachment are "pivot element 80" and "hinge element 82." Further, the parties agree that "hingedly attached" requires a "hinge joint." "Rotatably attached" is broader than "hingedly attached," and it is broader than a hinge joint.

D. Rotatably attached/adapted to be rotatably attached/adapted to rotatably attach.

| | |
|--|---|
| Plaintiff: Connected such that the connected object is capable of being rotated | Defendants: Connected such that the connected object is capable of being adjusted to different configurations via motion over one axis of rotation |
|--|---|

The term "rotate" and its various permutations, such as rotatable and rotatably, are plain words that a jury can readily understand. There is no good reason to omit any permutation of "rotate" out of the definition of "rotatably attached" and instead substitute "adjusted to different configurations." Further, Defendants' construction improperly suggests that "rotatably" is limited to "one axis of rotation." However, nothing in the '343 patent suggests or requires this restriction. Rather, the '343 patent refers to a "first axis of rotation" of the camera relative to the hinge member in order to distinguish it from the "second axis of rotation" of the hinge member relative to the support frame. There is no teaching or disclaimer that rotation is restricted to a single axis. In *Phillips*, the Federal Circuit "expressly rejected the contention that if a patent describes only a single embodiment, the claims of the patent must be construed as being limited to that embodiment." *Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d 1303, 1323 (Fed.Cir.2005). "Much of the time, upon reading the specification in [] context, it will become clear whether the patentee is setting out specific examples of the invention to accomplish those goals, or whether the patentee

instead intends for the claims and the embodiments in the specification to be strictly coextensive.” *Id.* Here, the patentee expressly states that, “[h]aving thus described the preferred embodiments of the present invention, those of skill in the art will readily appreciate that yet other embodiments may be made and used within the scope of the claims hereto attached. ‘343, 6:44-47. Moreover, the patentee repeatedly refers to the examples in the specification as a “preferred embodiment.” As such, the claims are not limited to a preferred embodiment. *See, e.g., Phillips, supra; Dealertrack, Inc. v. Huber*, 2012 WL 164439, *5 (Fed. Cir. Jan. 20, 2012). Further, the plain meaning of “rotatably attached,” is not limited to rotation on a single axis. If patents were arbitrarily limited to preferred embodiments, then claims would be unnecessary.

Defendants’ discussion of “comprising” lacks merit, and appears to be mostly a re-hash of their unfounded argument that claims should be limited to a preferred embodiment. It cannot be reasonably disputed that an apparatus “comprising,” i.e., including, but not limited to, rotation about a first axis and a second axis is not limited to rotation only around those two axes,

E. Other claim terms not briefed by Defendants.

Inexplicably, Defendants chose not to submit any briefing in support of their prior proposed constructions for (1) hingedly attached / hingedly attaching; (2) maintained adjacent said edge; (3) when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation; (4) a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position; (5) body; (6) proximal...end; (7) distal end; (8) pivot element; (9) rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis; or (10) engagingly support. Here, Plaintiff can only assume that Defendants have abandoned their earlier proposed constructions, and that they now agree with Plaintiff’s constructions.

January 31, 2012

Respectfully submitted,

By: /s/ John J. Edmonds
John J. Edmonds – LEAD COUNSEL
Texas State Bar No. 789758
Michael J. Collins
Texas Bar No. 4614510
Stephen F. Schlather
Texas Bar No. 24007993
COLLINS, EDMONDS &
POGORZELSKI, PLLC
1616 S. Voss Rd., Suite 125
Houston, Texas 77057
Telephone: (713) 501-3425
Facsimile: (832) 415-2535
jedmonds@cepiplaw.com
mcollins@cepiplaw.com
sschlather@cepiplaw.com

Andrew W. Spangler
Texas Bar No. 24041960
Spangler Law P.C.
208 N. Green Street, Suite 300
Longview, Texas 75601
(903) 753-9300
(903) 553-0403 (fax)
spangler@spanglerlawpc.com

ATTORNEYS FOR PLAINTIFF
ADJUSTACAM LLC

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that all counsel of record who are deemed to have consented to electronic service are being served with this filing via the Court's CM/ECF system and/or email per Local Rule CV-5(a)(3).

January 31, 2012

/s/ John J. Edmonds
John J. Edmonds

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
TYLER DIVISION

ADJUSTACAM LLC

v.

AMAZON.COM, INC., ET AL.

NO. 6:10-cv-329-LED

JURY

DECLARATION OF JOHN EDMONDS


John J. Edmonds declares as follows:

I am over the age of 18 and I am fully competent to make this declaration. I have personal knowledge of the matters stated herein from my review of the dictionaries.

1. The dictionary excerpts appended hereto are true and correct copies taken from each respective dictionary.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States of America that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed on January 31, 2012 in Houston, Texas.


John J. Edmonds

Oxford American Dictionary

EUGENE ÉHRlich
STUART BERG FLEXNER · GORTON CARRUTH
JOYCE M. HAWKINS

ATTENTION: ORGANIZATIONS AND CORPORATIONS
Most Avon Books paperbacks are available at special quantity
discounts for bulk purchases for sales promotions, premiums, or
fund-raising. For information, please call or write:
Special Markets Department, HarperCollins Publishers Inc.
East 53rd Street, New York, New York 10022-5299.
Telephone: (212) 207-7528. Fax: (212) 207-7222.



AVON BOOKS
An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers

Preface

AVON BOOKS
An Imprint of HarperCollins Publishers
10 East 53rd Street
New York, New York 10022-5299

Copyright © 1980 by Oxford University Press, Inc.
Based on THE OXFORD PAPERBACK DICTIONARY
Copyright © 1979 by Oxford University Press
Published by arrangement with Oxford University Press, Inc.
Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 80-16510
ISBN: 0-380-60772-7
www.avonbooks.com

All rights reserved, which includes the right to reproduce this book or portions thereof in any form whatsoever except as provided by the U.S. Copyright Law. For information address Oxford University Press, Inc., 200 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

First Avon Books Trade Printing: October 1986
First Avon Books Printing: August 1982

Avon Trademark Reg. U.S. Pat. Off. and in Other Countries, Marca Registrada, Hecho en U.S.A.
HarperCollins® is a trademark of HarperCollins Publishers Inc.

Printed in the U.S.A.

OPM 50 49 48 47 46 45 44

If you purchased this book without a cover, you should be aware that this book is stolen property. It was reported as "unsold and destroyed" to the publisher, and neither the author nor the publisher has received any payment for this "stripped book."

This new member of the Oxford family of dictionaries has been prepared especially for those who need a up-to-date guide to American English. It contains many phrases likely to be met in reading and everyday conversation, a number of slang, informal, and technical words, names of states of the United States are included, state capitals, terms used to designate the people, and names of the provinces of Canada. Names of countries of the world, including those not yet discovered, are also given, as are names of the capital cities and names used to designate the people of each country.

We take this opportunity to express our gratitude to the members of the Oxford Dictionary Department of the Oxford University Press for assistance of various kinds, particularly to John B. Sykes, Editor of the *Concise Oxford English Dictionary*, and to Dr. Robert Burchfield, Chief Editor of the Oxford English dictionaries. We are grateful to the members of the staff of Oxford University Press in particular to Marjorie Mueller, Janice L. Carroll, for help in all stages of our work. We wish also to express our gratitude to the members of The Hudson Group dictionary staff who worked on the *Oxford American Dictionary*. In particular we wish to thank staff members: Ernest S. Hildebrand, Jr., William J. Hildebrand, Felice Levy, Lawrence T. Lorimer, and (senior) associate staff members: Pamela Dupuis, M. J. Ehrlich, Raymond V. Hand, Jr., Joan Li, and Katherine G. Scott; and assistant staff members: Jayne Ackerman, Christopher Carruth, Hayde

disorientate / disproportion

(a person) and make him lose his bearings.

dis-or-i-en-tate (dis-ohr-i-en-tayt) *v.* (dis-or-i-en-tat-ed, dis-or-i-en-tat-ing) to disorient. **dis-or-i-en-ta-tion** (dis-ohr-i-en-tay-shön) *n.*

dis-own (dis-ohs) *v.* to refuse to acknowledge as one's own, to reject all connection with.

dis-par-age (di-spar-ij) *v.* (dis-par-aged, dis-par-ag-ing) to speak of in a slighting way, to belittle. **dis-par-ag-ing-ly** *adv.* **dis-par-age-ment** *n.*

dis-pa-rate (dis-pä-rit) *adj.* different in kind. **dis-pa-rate-ly** *adv.*

dis-par-i-ty (di-spar-i-tee) *n.* (pl. -ties) inequality, difference.

dis-pas-sion (dis-pash-on) *n.* freedom from emotion.

dis-pas-sion-ate (dis-pash-ö-nit) *adj.* free from emotion, calm, impartial. **dis-pas-sion-ate-ly** *adv.*

dis-patch (di-spach) *v.* 1. to send off to a destination or for a purpose. 2. to give the deathblow to, to kill. 3. to complete or dispose of quickly. **dis-patch** *n.* 1. dispatching, being dispatched. 2. promptness, speed, the acted with dispatch. 3. an official message or report sent with speed. 4. a news report sent to a newspaper or news agency etc. **dis-patch'er** *n.* **dis-patch case**, a container for carrying official documents.

dis-pel (di-spel) *v.* (dis-pelled, dis-pel-ing) to drive away, to scatter, wind dispelled the fog; how can we dispel their fears?

dis-pen-sa-ble (di-spen-sä-bél) *adj.* 1. not essential. 2. able to be dispensed, a dispensable drug.

dis-pen-sa-ry (di-spen-sä-ree) *n.* (pl. -ries) a place where medicines are dispensed, the hospital dispensary.

dis-pen-sa-tion (dis-pen-say-shön) *n.* 1. dispensing, distributing. 2. ordering or management, especially of the world by divine authority, by the merciful dispensation of Providence. 3. exemption from a penalty or duty, was granted a dispensation.

dis-pense (di-spen) *v.* (dis-pensed, dis-pens-ing) 1. to distribute, to deal out; dispense justice, to administer it. 2. to prepare and give out (medicines etc.) according to prescriptions. **dis-pense** *with*, to do without; to make unnecessary.

dis-pens-er (di-spen-sër) *n.* 1. a person who dispenses medicines. 2. a device that deals out a quantity of something, a soap dispenser.

dis-per-sant (di-sper-sänt) *n.* a substance that disperses something.

dis-pers (di-sper) *v.* (dis-persed, dis-pers-ing) to scatter, to go or drive or send in different directions. **dis-per-sal** *n.* **dis-per-sion** (di-sper-shön) *n.* **Do not confuse disperse with disburse** **dis-pir-it** (di-spir-it) *v.* to make despondent, to depress. **dis-pir-it-ed** *adj.* **dis-place** (dis-play) *v.* (dis-placed, dis-place-ing) 1. to shift from its place. 2. to take the place of, to oust, weeds tend to displace other plants. **dis-place-ment** *n.* **displaced person**, a refugee.

dis-play (di-aphay) *v.* 1. to show, to arrange (a thing) so that it can be seen. 2. (of birds and animals) to make a display (see definition 3 below). **display** *n.* 1. displaying, being displayed. 2. something displayed conspicuously. 3. a special pattern of behavior used by birds and animals as a means of communication.

dis-please (dis-plees) *v.* (dis-pleased, dis-pleas-ing) to offend, to arouse the disapproval or anger of.

dis-pleas-ure (dis-pleazh-ür) *n.* a displeased feeling, dissatisfaction.

dis-port (di-sport) *v.* (formal) to play, to amuse oneself, disporting themselves on the beach.

dis-pos-a-ble (di-spos-sä-bél) *adj.* 1. able to be disposed of. 2. at one's disposal; disposable income, the amount left after taxes have been deducted. 3. designed to be thrown away after being used once, disposable diapers.

dis-pos-al (di-spos-zäl) *n.* disposing of something. **at one's disposal**, available for one's use.

dis-pose (di-spoz) *v.* (dis-posed, dis-posed-ing) 1. to place suitably or in order; disposed the troops in two lines. 2. to determine the course of events, man proposes, God disposes. 3. to make willing or ready to do something, to incline, their friendliness disposed us to accept the invitation; we felt disposed to accept. **dis-pos'er** *n.* **be well disposed toward**, to be friendly toward, to favor.

dis-pose of, to get rid of; to deal with. **dis-po-si-tion** (dis-pö-zish-on) *n.* 1. setting in order, arrangement, the disposition of troops. 2. a person's natural qualities of mind and character, has a cheerful disposition. 3. a natural tendency or inclination, they show a disposition to change jobs frequently.

dis-pos-ess (dis-pö-zes) *v.* to deprive a person of the possession of something.

dis-pro-portion (dis-prö-pöhr-shön) *n.* lack of proper proportion, being out of

proportion. **dis-pro-portion-ate** *adj.* **dis-pro-portion-ate-ly** *adv.*

dis-prove (dis-proov) *v.* (dis-proved, dis-prov-ing) to show to be false or wrong. **dis-proof** (dis-proof) *n.*

dis-put-a-ble (dis-pyoo-tä-bél) *adj.* able to be disputed, questionable. **dis-put'a-bly** *adv.*

dis-put-ant (dis-pyoo-tänt) *n.* a person engaged in a dispute.

dis-put-a-tion (dis-pyü-tay-shön) *n.* argument, debate.

dis-put-a-tious (dis-pyü-tay-shüs) *adj.* fond of, or given to, argument.

dis-pute (dis-pyoot) *v.* (dis-put-ed, dis-put-ing) 1. to argue, to debate. 2. to quarrel. 3. to question the truth or validity of, dispute a claim; the disputed territory, that which is the subject of a dispute. **dispute** *n.* 1. an argument or debate. 2. a quarrel. **dis-put'er** *n.* **In dispute**, being argued about.

dis-qual-i-fy (dis-kwöl-i-fi) *v.* (dis-qual-i-fied, dis-qual-i-fy-ing) 1. to debar from a competition because of an infringement of the rules, that team was disqualified from the race. 2. to make unsuitable or ineligible, weak eyesight disqualified him for military service. **dis-qual-i-fi-ca-tion** (dis-kwöl-i-fi-kay-shön) *n.*

dis-qui-et (dis-kw-ët) *n.* uneasiness, anxiety. **disquiet** *v.* to make uneasy or anxious.

dis-qui-et-ing (dis-kw-ët-ing) *adj.* causing disquiet.

dis-qui-e-tude (dis-kw-ët-tood) *n.* a state of uneasiness, anxiety.

dis-qui-si-tion (dis-kwi-zish-on) *n.* a long elaborate spoken or written account of something.

dis-re-gard (dis-ri-gahrd) *v.* to pay no attention to, to treat as of no importance. **disregard** *n.* lack of attention to something, treating it as of no importance, complete disregard for his own safety.

dis-re-mem-ber (dis-ri-mem-bër) *v.* (in-formal) to fail to remember. **Careful** writers and speakers use this word humorously if at all.

dis-re-pair (dis-ri-pair) *n.* a bad condition caused by lack of repairs, in a state of disrepair.

dis-rep-u-ta-ble (dis-rep-yü-tä-bél) *adj.* having a bad reputation, not respectable in character or appearance. **dis-rep'u-ta-bly** *adv.*

dis-re-pute (dis-ri-pyoot) *n.* lack of good repute, discredit, fell into disrepute.

dis-re-spect (dis-ri-spekt) *n.* lack of respect, rudeness. **dis-re-spect'ful** *adj.* **dis-robe** (dis-rohb) *v.* (dis-robed, dis-

rob-ing) to t nial robes, to dis-rupt (dis-ru to throw into flow or contin rupted the coa fic. **dis-rup-tis** (d disruption.

dis-sat-is-fac *n.* lack of satis

dis-sat-is-fy (i

dis-satisfy, to i

dis-sect (di-sel

cially in order ture, we disse (ic theory etc.)

n. dis-sect-i

the spelling ar

dis-sem-ble (

bled, dis-se-

true feelings

Do not cor

semble.

dis-sem-i-nat

sem-i-nat-a

spread (diss

nation (dis

dis-sem-a-lon

ment that giv

dis-sent (di-se

different opini

in opinion.

dis-sent-er (d

dis-sents. 2. a

church that h

dis-sen-tent

ing, dissenti

sents.

dis-ser-ta-tio

spoken or writ

tial treatise w;

ments for a d

dis-serv-ice (i

tion done by

help.

dis-serv-er (di

vide.

dis-si-dent (d

dis-sident *n.*

who opposes

dence *n.*

dis-sim-i-lar

dis-sim-i-lis

dis-sim-u-lat

dis-sim-u-lat-e

dis-sim-u-lat-e

dis-sim-u-lat-e

dis-sim-u-lat-e

dis-sim-u-lat-e

dis-sim-u-lat-e

Webster's New WorldTM Dictionary

Fourth Edition

MICHAEL AGNES
Editor in Chief



POCKET BOOKS

New York London Toronto Sydney Singapore



POCKET BOOKS, a division of Simon & Schuster, Inc.
1230 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020

Webster's New World™ Dictionary, Pocket Books Paperback Edition

Copyright © 2003 by Wiley Publishing, Inc.

This edition is based on and includes material from *Webster's New World™ College Dictionary*, Fourth Edition, copyright © 2002 by Wiley Publishing, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio

Published by arrangement with Wiley Publishing, Inc.

All rights reserved, including the right to reproduce
this book or portions thereof in any form whatsoever.
For information address Wiley Publishing, Inc.,
10475 Crosspoint Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46256

ISBN: 0-7434-7070-2

First Pocket Books trade paperback printing of this revised edition July 2003

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

POCKET and colophon are registered trademarks of
Simon & Schuster, Inc.

Dictionary Editorial offices:
New World Dictionaries
450 Euclid Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44114

Manufactured in the United States of America

For information regarding special discounts for bulk purchases,
please contact Simon & Schuster Special Sales at 1-800-456-6798
or sales@simonandschuster.com

This new Pocket Books the acclaimed *Webster's Fourth Edition*, published work: the previous pay 1990 and revised in 199 has been edited for res date, portable dictionary in the office.

The dictionary offers b sions, supplements defir tive phrases, and provi and etymologies. Ever enhance the reader's ur and connotations. This c Webster's New World s combined 150 years of e

This latest edition inc changes in the politica during the past decade a rapidly changing vocabu terms range from tech include *anti-lock*, *band* *broadband*, *HTML*, *micr* *utility vehicle*, *up to spe* and many others.

Every reader is encour of the Dictionary, which explanation of how to stored within the diction

dismissive ▶

190

leave 2 to discharge from employment, etc. 3 to put aside mentally 4 *Law* to reject (a claim, etc.) —*dis-mis'sal* *n.*

dis-mis'sive (-mis'iv) *adj.* condescending in dismissing from consideration
dis-mount (-mount') *vi.* to get off, as from a horse —*vt.* 1 to remove (a thing) from its mounting 2 to take apart; dismantle

dis-o-be-di-ence (dis'ō bē'dē əns) *n.* refusal to obey; insubordination —*dis-o-be'dient* *adj.*

dis-o-bey (-ō bā') *vt., vi.* to refuse to obey

dis-o-blige (-a blīj') *vt.* -bliged', -blig'ing 1 to refuse to oblige 2 to offend

dis-or'der (-ōr'dər) *n.* 1 a lack of order; confusion 2 a breach of public peace; riot 3 an ailment —*vt.* 1 to throw into disorder 2 to upset the normal functions of

dis-or'der-ly *adj.* 1 untidy 2 violating public peace, safety, etc. —*dis-or'der-li-ness* *n.*

dis-or-gan-ize (dis'ōr'gə niz') *vt.* -ized', -iz'ing 1 to break up the order or system of; throw into confusion —*dis-or-gan-i-za'tion* *n.*

dis-or'i-ent (-ōr'ā ent') *vt.* [see DIS- & ORIENT, *v.*] 1 to cause to lose one's bearings 2 to confuse mentally —*dis-or'i-en-ta'tion* *n.*

dis-own (-ōn') *vt.* to refuse to acknowledge as one's own; repudiate

dis-par-age (di spar'ij) *vt.* -aged', -ag'ing [see DIS- & PARAGE, *v.*] 1 to discredit 2 to belittle —*dis-par-age-ment* *n.*

dis-pa-rate (dis'pə ret) *adj.* [see L *dis-*, not + *par*, equal] distinct or different in kind; unequal —*dis-par-i-ty* (di spar'ē tē), *pl.* -ties, *n.*

dis-pas-sion-ate (dis pash'ə nat) *adj.* free from passion or bias; impartial —*dis-pas-sion-ate-ly* *adv.*

dis-patch (di spach'; for *n.*, also *dis'patch*) *vt.* [see L *dis-*, away + *pes*, feet] 1 to send promptly, as on an errand 2 to kill 3 to finish quickly —*n.* 1 a sending off 2 a killing 3 speed; promptness 4 a message 5 a news story sent by a reporter —*dis-patch'er* *n.*

dis-pel (di spel') *vt.* -pelled', -pel'ling [see L *dis-*, apart + *pellere*, to drive] to scatter and drive away

dis-pen-sa-ble (di spen'sə bəl) *adj.* 1 that can be dealt out 2 that can be dispensed with; not important

dis-pen-sa-ry (-sə rē) *n., pl.* -ries a room or place where medicines and first-aid treatment are available

dis-pen-sa-tion (dis'pen sā'shən) *n.* 1 a dispensing 2 something dispensed 3 an administrative system 4 a release from an obligation 5 *Theol.* the ordering of events under divine authority

dis-pense (di spens') *vt.* -pensed', -pens'ing [see L *dis-*, out + *pendere*, weigh] 1 to give out; distribute 2 to prepare and give out (medicines) 3 to administer (the law or justice) —*dis-pense with* 1 to get rid of 2 to do with-

out —*dis-pense'r* *n.*

dis-pers-e (-spurs') *vt.* -persed', -pers'ing [see L *dis-*, out + *spargere*, scatter] 1 to break up and scatter 2 to dispel (mist, etc.) —*vi.* to scatter —*dis-pers'al* *n.* —*dis-pers-ion* *n.*

dis-pir-it (di spir'it) *vt.* to depress; discourage —*dis-pir-it-ed* *adj.*

dis-place (dis plās') *vt.* -placed', -plac'ing 1 to move from its usual place 2 to remove from office; discharge 3 to replace

displaced person one forced from one's country, esp. as a result of war

dis-place-ment *n.* 1 a displacing or being displaced 2 the weight or volume of air, water, or other fluid displaced by a floating object

dis-play (di splā') *vt.* [see L *dis-*, apart + *placere*, to fold] 1 [Obs.] to spread out; unfold 2 to exhibit —*n.* 1 an exhibition 2 anything displayed

dis-please (dis plēz') *vt., vi.* -pleased', -pleas'ing 1 to fail to please; offend

dis-pleas-ure (-plezh'ər) *n.* a being displeased

dis-port (di spōrt') *vi.* [see OFR *des-* (see DIS-) + *porter*, carry] to play; frolic —*vt.* to amuse (oneself)

dis-pos-al (di spōz'əl) *n.* 1 a disposing 2 a device in the drain of a kitchen sink to grind up garbage

dis-pose (-spōz') *vt.* -posed', -pos'ing [see DIS- & POSITION] 1 to arrange 2 to settle (affairs) 3 to make willing; incline —*dis-pose of* 1 to settle 2 to give away or sell 3 to get rid of —*dis-pos-a-ble* *adj.*

dis-po-si-tion (dis'pə zish'ən) *n.* 1 arrangement 2 management of affairs 3 a selling or giving away 4 the authority to settle, etc.; control 5 a tendency 6 one's temperament

dis-pos-sess (-pə zēs') *vt.* to deprive of the possession of land, a house, etc.; oust

dis-praise (-prāz') *vt.* -praised', -prais'ing [see OFR *despreisier*] to blame; censure —*n.* blame

dis-pro-portion (-prə pōr'shən) *n.* a lack of proportion —*dis-pro-portion-al* or *dis-pro-portion-ate* *adj.*

dis-prove (-prōv') *vt.* -proved', -proved' or -proven', -prov'ing to prove to be false

dis-pu-ta-tion (dispyōō tā'shən) *n.* 1 a disputing 2 debate

dis-pu-ta-tious (-pyōō tā'shəs) *adj.* inclined to dispute; contentious —*dis-pu-ta-tious-ly* *adv.*

dis-pute (di spyōōt') *vi.* -put'ed', -put'ing [see L *dis-*, apart + *putare*, to think] 1 to argue; debate 2 to quarrel —*vt.* 1 to argue (a question) 2 to doubt 3 to oppose in any way —*n.* 1 a disputing; debate 2 a quarrel —in dispute not settled —*dis-put'a-ble* *adj.* —*dis-put'ant* *adj., n.*

dis-qual-i-ty (dis kwōl'ē tē) *vt.* -fied', -fy'ing to make or declare unqualified, unfit, or ineligible —*dis-qual-i-fi-ca'tion* *n.*

dis-quiet (dis kwī'et) *vt.* to make uneasy; disturb —*n.* restlessness; also

dis-quietude (-a tōōd')

dis-qui-si-tion (dis'kwī :
dis-, apart + *quaerere*, to
discussion; treatise

dis-re-gard (dis'ri gārd')
tle or no attention to 2
due respect —*n.* 1 lack
lack of due regard or re-

dis-re-pair (-ri per') *n.*
needing repairs; state c

dis-rep'u-ta-ble (-rep'y-
not reputable 2 not fit

dis-re-pute (-ri pyōōt')
repute; bad reputation;

dis-re-spect (-ri spel
respect; discourtesy —
adj.

dis-robe (dis rōb') *v.*
-rob'ing to undress

dis-rupt (dis rupt') *vt.*
apart + *rumpere*, to br
apart 2 to disturb or
ruption *n.* —*dis-rupt'i-*

dis-sat-is-fy (-sāt'is fī)
to fail to satisfy; displ
faction *n.*

dis-sect (di sekt') *vt.* [see
secure, to cut] 1 to cu
piece, as a body for pur
to examine or analy

dis-sem-ble (di sem'bl-
bling [see OFR *dessem*
(the truth, one's feelin
under a false app
semblance *n.* —*dis-se-*

dis-sem-i-nate (di :
-nat'ed, -nat'ing [see
seminare, to sow] to
spread widely —*dis-se-*

dis-sen-sion (di sen'sb-
ing; disagreement or e

dis-sent (di sent') *vi.* [see
sentire, feel] 1 to dis
doctrines of an establi
a dissenting —*dis-sen-*

dis-ser-ta-tion (dis'ər
dis-, apart + *serere*, to
course or treatise, esp
fulfill the requiremen
from a university

dis-ser-vice (dis sar'vi
dis-sev'er (di sev'ər)
separate 2 to divide i
separate; disunite

dis-si-dence (dis'sə də
apart + *sidere*, sit] d
sent —*dis-si-dent* (-də

dis-sim-i-lar (dis sim'ē
lar; different —*dis'si-*
tē), *pl.* -ties, *n.*

dis-si-mil-i-tude (dis'
difference

dis-sim-u-late (di sin
-lat'ed, -lat'ing [see DIS-
dissemble —*dis-sim'i-*

dis-sim-u-lator *n.*

dis-si-pate (dis'sə p
-pat'ing [see L *dis-*, a
throw] 1 to scatter
make disappear 3 to
—*vt.* 1 to vanish 2 to
ure to the point of h

dis-si-pa-tion *n.*

THE AMERICAN HERITAGE
DICTIONARY
OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

Words that are believed to be registered trademarks have been checked with authoritative sources. No investigation has been made of common-law trademark rights in any word, because such investigation is impracticable. Words that are known to have current registrations are shown with an initial capital and are also identified as trademarks. The inclusion of any word in this Dictionary is not, however, an expression of the publishers' opinion as to whether or not it is subject to proprietary rights. Indeed, no definition in this Dictionary is to be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark.

© 1969, 1970, 1971, 1973, 1975, 1976, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981 by Houghton Mifflin Company
All correspondence and inquiries should be directed to
Dictionary Division, Houghton Mifflin Company
Two Park Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02107

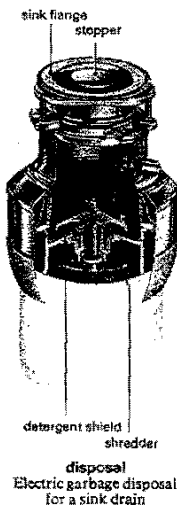
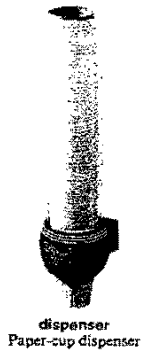
All rights reserved under Bern and Pan-American Copyright Conventions

ISBN: 0-395-20360-0 (new college edition; thumb-indexed)
0-395-20359-7 (new college edition; plain edges)
0-395-24575-3 (high-school edition)
0-395-09066-0 (larger-format edition)

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 76-86995

Manufactured in the United States of America

Computer-composed by Inforonics, Inc.
in Maynard, Massachusetts



minister (laws, for example). 4. To exempt or release, as from a duty or religious obligation. —*intr.* To grant dispensation or exemption. —*dispense with.* 1. To manage without; forgo. 2. To dispose of. —*See Synonyms at distribute.* [Middle English *dispensen*, from Medieval Latin *dispensare*, to grant dispensation to, exempt, condone, from Latin, to pay out, distribute, frequentative of *dispendere*, to weigh out: *dis-*, away + *pendere*, to weigh (see *spend* in Appendix*).]

dis-pens-er (dis-pen-sor) *n.* One that dispenses or gives out: a paper-cup dispenser.

dis-pen-sal (dis-pen-sol) *n.* The act or process of dispensing or the condition of being dispensed; distribution.

dis-pense (dis-plus) *v.* —*persed*, —*persing*, —*perses*. —*tr.* 1. To scatter in various directions; distribute widely. 2. To cause to vanish or disappear; dispel. 3. To disseminate (knowledge, for example). 4. To separate (light) into spectral rays. —*intr.* To move or scatter in different directions. —*See Synonyms at scatter.* [Middle English *dispensen*, from Old French *dispenser*, from Latin *dispensare* (past participle *dispensus*), to scatter on all sides: *dis-*, in different directions + *spargere*, to strew, scatter (see *sparg* in Appendix*).] —*dis-pens-ed-ly* (dis-pen-sid-ly) *adv.* —*dis-pens'er n.* —*dis-pens'-ible adj.*

dispense system. Any continuous medium containing different entities of any size or state.

dis-per-sion (dis-pur-zhon, -shon) *n.* 1. a. The act or process of dispersing. b. The state of being dispersed. 2. Statistics. The degree of scatter of data, usually about some mean or median value. 3. Physics. a. The separation of a complex wave into component parts according to some characteristic, such as frequency or wavelength. b. The separation of visible light into its color components by refraction or diffraction. 4. Chemistry. A suspension, such as smog or homogenized milk, of solid, liquid, or gaseous particles, of colloidal size or larger, in a liquid, solid, or gaseous medium.

dis-per-sive (dis-pur-siv, -ziv) *adj.* 1. Tending to become dispersed. 2. Tending to produce dispersion.

dis-pir-it (dis-pir-it) *v.* —*ited*, —*iting*, —*its*. To lower in spirit; dishearten, foil; (negative + *spir-*).

dis-pir-it-ed (dis-pir-it-id) *adj.* Characterized by low spirits; dejected. —*dis-pir'-it-ed-ly adv.*

dis-place (dis-plas) *v.* —*placed*, —*placing*, —*places*. 1. To change the place or position of. 2. To take the place of; supplant. 3. To discharge from an office or position. 4. To cause a displacement of (a body, for example). —*See Synonyms at replace.* —*dis-place-able adj.* —*dis-place'er n.*

displaced person. *Abbr.* D.P. A person living in a foreign country who has been driven from his homeland by war.

dis-place-ment (dis-plas-man) *n.* 1. a. The act of displacing. b. The condition of being displaced. 2. Chemistry. A reaction in which one kind of atom, molecule, or radical is removed from combination and replaced by another. 3. Physics. a. The weight or volume of a fluid displaced by a floating body, used especially as a measurement of the weight or bulk of ships. b. A vector, or the magnitude of a vector, from the initial position to a subsequent position assumed by a body. 4. Psychoanalysis. The shifting of an emotional affect, as of anger, from an appropriate to an inappropriate object.

displacement ton. *Nautical.* A unit for measuring the displacement of a ship afloat, equivalent to one long ton or about 35 cubic feet of salt water.

dis-play (dis-plā) *v.* —*played*, —*playing*, —*plays*. 1. To hold up to view; make visible; expose; exhibit. 2. To make manifest or noticeable; show evidence of. 3. To exhibit ostentatiously or prominently; show off; parade; flaunt. 4. To spread out; unfurl. 5. Printing. To give prominence to (printed letters or words, for example), as by using large type. —*See Synonyms at show.* —*n.* 1. The act of displaying; exhibition. 2. Anything that is exhibited or displayed. 3. A vulgar ostentation: *She made quite a display of herself.* 4. Printing. a. An arrangement or style of type designed to give prominence to printed matter. b. Printed matter that is set off prominently. 5. Designating an advertisement designed to catch the eye, as distinguished from a classified advertisement. [Middle English *displayen*, to unfold, unfurl, exhibit, from Norman French *despleier*, from Medieval Latin *displacere*, from Latin, to scatter: *dis-* (reversal) + *placere*, to fold (see *plek* in Appendix*).]

dis-please (dis-plēz) *v.* —*pleased*, —*pleasing*, —*pleases*. —*tr.* To cause annoyance or vexation to; offend. —*intr.* To cause annoyance or displeasure. [Middle English *displezen*, from Old French *desplaisir*, from Vulgar Latin *displacere* (unattested), variant of Latin *displacere*: *dis-* (reversal) + *placere*, PLEASE.] —*dis-pleas-ing-ly adv.*

dis-pleas-ure (dis-plēz-ur) *n.* 1. The condition or fact of being displeased or dissatisfied; annoyance; anger. 2. Archaic. Discomfort; uneasiness. 3. Archaic. An annoying or injurious offense. —*tr.v.* displeased, —*uring*, —*ures*. Archaic. To displease.

dis-plode (dis-plod) *v.* —*ploded*, —*ploding*, —*plodes*. Archaic. —*tr.* To explode (something). —*intr.* To explode. [Latin *displodere*, to spread out, burst asunder: *dis-*, apart + *plaudere*, to beat, strike (see *explode*).]

dis-port (dis-pört, -pört) *v.* —*ported*, —*porting*, —*ports*. —*intr.* To play; to sport. —*tr.* To occupy (oneself) with diversion or amusement. —*tr.v.* ported, —*porting*, —*ports*. [Middle English *disporten*, from Old French *desporter*, "to carry away," *diver* + *des-*, from Latin *dis-*, apart + *portare*, to carry, PORT.]

dis-pos-a-ble (dis-pō-zā-bal) *adj.* 1. Designed to be disposed of after use. 2. Subject to use; available. —*dis-pos-a-ble-ly n.*

dis-pos-al (dis-pō-zal) *n.* 1. A particular order, distribution, or

placement: a pleasing disposal of window trimming. 2. A particular method of attending to or settling matters. 3. The transference of something by gift or sale. 4. A throwing out or away. 5. An apparatus or device for disposing of something, as garbage. 6. The liberty or power to dispose of or use someone or something: *funds at our disposal.*

dis-posal (dis-pōz) *v.* —*posed*, —*posing*, —*poses*. —*tr.* 1. To place or set in a particular order; arrange. 2. To put (business affairs, for example) into correct, definitive, or conclusive form. 3. To make willing or receptive for; to incline: *"I'm a cheerful sort of man and very disposed to laughter."* (P.L. Travers). —*intr.* To settle or decide a matter. —*dis-posal of.* 1. To attend to; arrange; settle. 2. To transfer or part with, as by giving or selling. 3. To get rid of; throw out or away. 4. To eat or drink (food). —*n.* Obsolete. 1. Disposal. 2. Disposition; demeanor. [Middle English *disposen*, from Old French *disposer*, reshaped (after *poser*, to pose), from Latin *disponere*, to place here and there, arrange: *dis-*, in different directions + *ponere*, to put (see *ap-* in Appendix*).] —*dis-pos'al n.*

dis-po-si-tion (dis-pō-zish-on) *n.* 1. One's customary manner of emotional response; temperament: *"She had a lively, playful disposition, which delighted in anything ridiculous."* (Jane Austen). 2. A tendency or inclination, especially when habitual: *"A disposition to the drink and aversion to humdrum toil was no novelty in early Kenya."* (Robert Ruark). 3. a. The act or manner of disposing. b. The condition or fact of being disposed. 4. The power or liberty to control, direct, or dispose: *"some bishops interpreted canon law as giving them disposition of the parishes"* (Marshall W. Baldwin).

Synonyms: disposition, temperament, character, personality, nature. These nouns refer to the sum of traits that identify a person. Disposition is approximately equivalent to habitual frame of mind. Temperament applies broadly to the sum of one's emotional characteristics. Character emphasizes moral and ethical qualities. Personality is the sum of distinctive traits or characteristics of a person that give him individuality, especially in his relationships with other persons. Nature suggests those inherent qualities that determine characteristic behavior or emotional response in people.

dis-pos-ness (dis-pō-zēs) *v.* —*possed*, —*possing*, —*posses*. To deprive (someone) of the possession of something, such as real property. —*dis-pos-ness-ion n.* —*dis-pos-ness'er n.* —*dis-pos-ness'-so-ry (-zēs'-sō-rē) adj.*

dis-po-sure (dis-pō-zhūr) *n.* Rare. Disposal.

dis-praise (dis-prāz) *v.* —*praised*, —*praising*, —*praises*. To express disapproval of; disparage; censure. —*n.* Reproach; censure. [Middle English *dispreisen*, from Old French *dispreiser*, from Vulgar Latin *dispretiare* (unattested), variant of Latin *depretiare*, DEPRECIATE.] —*dis-prais'er n.* —*dis-prais-ing-ly adv.*

dis-prize (dis-prīz) *v.* —*prized*, —*prizing*, —*prizes*. Archaic. To hold or regard in low esteem; to disdain. [Middle English *dispreisen*, *dispreisen*, DISPRAISE.]

dis-proof (dis-prōv) *n.* 1. The act of disproving or refuting. 2. Evidence that disproves or refutes.

dis-pro-portion (dis-prō-pōr-shon, -pōr-shon) *n.* 1. The absence of due proportion; disparity. 2. An instance of a disproportionate relation, as in size. —*tr.v.* disproportioned, —*tioning*, —*dis-pro-portion-ate*. To make disproportionate.

dis-pro-portion-al (dis-prō-pōr-shon-al, -pōr-shon-al) *adj.* Disproportionate. —*dis-pro-portion-ally adv.*

dis-pro-portion-ate (dis-prō-pōr-shon-al, -pōr-shon-al) *adj.* Not proportionate; out of proportion, as in relative size, shape, or amount. —*dis-pro-portion-ate-ly adv.* —*dis-pro-portion-ate-ness n.*

dis-prove (dis-prōv) *v.* —*proved*, —*proving*, —*proves*. To prove to be false, invalid, or in error; refute. [Middle English *disproven*, *disproven*, from Old French *disprover* + *des-*, from Latin *dis-* (reversal) + *prover*, PROVE.] —*dis-prov'-able adj.* —*dis-prov'al n.*

dis-put-a-ble (dis-pyōt'-a-bal, dis-pyōt-) *adj.* Capable of being disputed; debatable. —*dis-put-a-ble-ly adv.* —*dis-put-a-ble-ness n.*

dis-put-ant (dis-pyōt'-ant, dis-pyōt-) *adj.* Engaged in argument or dispute. —*n.* A person who disputes; debater.

dis-put-a-tion (dis-pyōt'-ā-shon) *n.* 1. The act of disputing; a debate. 2. An academic exercise consisting of a formal debate or an oral defense of a thesis.

dis-put-a-tious (dis-pyōt'-ā-shas) *adj.* Inclined to dispute; contentious. —*dis-put-a-tious-ly adv.* —*dis-put-a-tious-ness n.*

dis-pute (dis-pyōt) *v.* —*puted*, —*puting*, —*putes*. —*tr.* 1. To argue about; to debate. 2. To question the truth or validity of; to doubt. 3. To strive to win (a prize, for example); contest; to fight. 4. To strive against; oppose; resist. —*intr.* 1. To argue; discuss; to debate. 2. To quarrel vehemently. —*See Synonyms at debate.* —*n.* 1. A verbal controversy; an argument; a debate. 2. A quarrel. —*See Synonyms at argument.* [Middle English *disputen*, from Old French *desputer*, from Late Latin *disputare* from Latin, to reckon, discuss: *dis-*, separately + *putare*, to clean, prune, settle an account, hence to reckon, think (see *pose* in Appendix*).] —*dis-put'er n.*

dis-qual-i-fi-ca-tion (dis-kwōl'-fi-kā-shon) *n.* 1. The act of disqualifying, or the condition of being disqualified. 2. Something that disqualifies.

dis-qual-i-ty (dis-kwōl'-ē-tē) *v.* —*fed*, —*ying*, —*flies*. 1. To render unfit or unqualified; disable. 2. To declare ineligible or unqualified. 3. To deprive of legal rights, powers, or privileges.

dis-qui-et (dis-kwi-'et) *v.* —*eted*, —*eting*, —*ets*. To deprive of peace or rest; to trouble. —*n.* The absence of mental peace; restlessness; anxiety. —*adj.* Restless. —*dis-qui-et-ly adv.* —*dis-qui-et-ness n.*

ā pat/ā pay/ār care/ā father/b bib/ch church/d deed/ē pet/ē be/f file/g gag/h hat/hw which/i pit/i pie/ir pier/j judge/k kick /kē needle/m mum/no, sudden/ng thing/ō pot/ō toe/ō paw, for/oi noise/ou out/ōo took/ōo boot/p pop/r roar/s sauce/sh ship, cōt



WEBSTER'S
New
Collegiate
Dictionary

Copyright © 1979 by G. & C. Merriam Co.

Philippines Copyright 1979 by G. & C. Merriam Co.

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data
Main entry under title:

Webster's new collegiate dictionary.

Editions for 1898-1948 have title: Webster's collegiate dictionary.
Includes index.

1. English language--Dictionaries.

PE1628.W4M4 1979 423 78-11140

ISBN 0-87779-358-1

ISBN 0-87779-359-X (indexed)

ISBN 0-87779-360-3 (deluxe)

Th

Dict

Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary principal copyright 1973

COLLEGIATE trademark Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

All rights reserved. No part of this work covered by the copyrights hereon may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information and retrieval systems—without written permission of the publisher.

Made in the United States of America

3334RMcn79

326

prehensible **b**: UNRULY 2
tioning in a normal order;
dis-order-ness **n**
in a disorderly manner
order (a ~ pile of clothes
public order (charged with
as **n**
chiefly against public order
able misdemeanor
disorganiser, fr. *des-dis-*
interrupt the orderly struc-
ture (dis-*org*-a-ma-ta-
system, or central guiding

desorienter, fr. *des-dis-*
1 **a**: to cause to lose
on or relationship **b**: to
identify **2**: CONFUSE
disorient — *dis-ori-en-ta-*
— **n**
acknowledge as one's own
identification with **b**: to
own-ment \-mant\ **n**

ng [ME *disparagen* to de-
parage, fr. MF *disparagier*
des-dis- + *parage* extrac-
in rank or reputation; **Dis-**
ans (as invidious compar-
DECAY *ant* applaud
— *ar-ger* **n** — *dis-par-ag-*
— **n**
[L *disparatus*, pp. of *dis-*
parare — more at *FARE*] **v**
1 **a**: to contain; or
often incongruous ele-
ble, analogous — *dis-pa-*

MF *despari*, fr. LL *dis-*
parare, *paritas* parity) **v**
1 **a**: to divide
of passion; COOLNESS
united by strong feel-
ing involvement (a ~
see *FAIR* — *dis-pas-ion-*

or *disparciare*, fr. *dis-*
to set free, fr. OF, fr. *dis-*
more at *INREACH*] **v** 1
or speed esp. on officia-
ency (~ an injured dog;
ask) rapidly or efficiently
yn see *KILL* — *dis-patch-*

as **a** obs: DISMISSAL **b**
element (as of an item of
ending off) **SHIPMENT** 2
important official message
ficer (sent a ~ to the war-
him three mentions) **3**
nt in by a correspondent:
ciency in performance or

ss [L *dispellere*, fr. *dis-*
drive away by scattering

able of being dispensed
pen(t)-sa-bil-*at*-**n**
1 **a**: a place where
store where liquor is sold

n 1 **a**: a general state
revealed commands and
particular arrangement;
2 **a**: an exemption,
or oath **b**: a formal-
ing **c**: something dis-
l-shunal, -shan-*l* **adj**
\-*n*, *pl* rises 1: a re-
ceiving medical supplies
dis-pens-ing [ME *dis-*
at dispensation, fr. L *dis-*
to weigh out, fr. *dis-*
a: to deal out in por-
to give dispensation to
medication) ~ *vi* *archaic*
— *dis-pense* with 1
as has dispensed with its
use with his assistants)
uses: as **a**: a container
eient units **b**: a usu-

ult of dispersing; spec-
of organisms from one
ng agent; esp: a sub-
stabilization of a disper-
sant *adj*

327

dis-perse \dis-'pɔrs\ **vb** *dis-persed*; *dis-pers-ing* [ME *dispersen*, fr.
MF *dispersen*, fr. L *dispersus*, pp. of *dispergere* to scatter, fr. *dis-* +
pergere to scatter — more at *SPARK*] **v** 1 **a**: to cause to break
up (the meeting was dispersed) **b**: to cause to become spread
widely **c**: to cause to evaporate or vanish (sunlight dispersing the
fog) 2: to spread or distribute from a fixed or constant source:
as **a** *archaic*: DISSEMINATE **b**: to subject (as light) to dispersion
as: to distribute (as fine particles) more or less evenly throughout a
medium ~ *vi* 1: to break up in random fashion (the crowd dis-
persed at the policeman's request) 2 **a**: to become dispersed **b**
DISSEMINATE *archaic* (the fog dispersed toward morning) *syn* see
SCATTER — *dis-persed-ly* \-'pɔrs-əd-lē, -'pɔrs-ɪd-lē\ *adv* — *dis-*
perser **n** — *dis-pers-ible* \-'pɔrs-ə-bəl\ *adj*
dis-persal **n**: DISPERSION **5b**

dis-per-sion \dis-'pɔr-zhən, -shan\ **n** 1 *cap*: DIASPORA 1a 2: the
act or process of dispersing; the state of being dispersed 3: the
scattering of the values of a frequency distribution from an average
4: the separation of light into colors by refraction or diffraction
with formation of a spectrum; also: the separation of nonhomo-
geneous radiation into components in accordance with some char-
acteristic (as energy) **b** **a**: a dispersed substance **b**: a system
consisting of a dispersed substance and the medium in which it is
dispersed: COLLOID 1b

dis-per-sive \-'pɔr-siv, -ziv\ **adj** 1: of or relating to dispersion (a
~ medium) (the ~ power of a lens) 2: tending to disperse —
~ *adv* — *dis-pers-ive-ness* **n**
dis-per-sively *adv* — *dis-pers-ive-ness* **n**
dis-per-sion \-'pɔr-si-ən\ **n**: finely divided particles of one sub-
stance dispersed in another
dis-pirit \dis-'pɪr-ət\ **v** [dis- + *spirit*]: to deprive of morale or
enthusiasm — *dis-pirited* *adj* — *dis-pirited-ly* *adv* — *dis-pir-it-*
— **n**

dis-pr-eous \dis-'pit-ē-əs\ *adj* [alter. of *despicable*] *archaic*: CRUEL
dis-place \dis-'plāz\ **v** [prob. fr. MF *displacer*, fr. *des-dis-* +
placere to place] 1 **a**: to remove from the usual or proper place; *specif*: to
move or force to flee from home or homeland **b**: to remove from
an office **c** obs: to drive out; BANISH 2 **a**: to remove physi-
cally; out of position (water displaced by a floating object) **b**: to
take the place of (as in a chemical reaction) **3**: to substitute
PLACE — *dis-place-able* \-'plāz-ə-bəl\ *adj*

dis-place-ment \dis-'plā-mənt\ **n** 1: the act or process of dis-
placing; the state of being displaced 2 **a**: the volume or weight
of a fluid (as water) displaced by a floating body (as a ship) of
equal weight **b**: the difference between the initial position of a
body and any later position **c**: the volume displaced by a piston
as in a pump or an engine) in a single stroke; also: the total vol-
ume so displaced by all the pistons in an internal-combustion en-
gine (as in an automobile) **3**: the substitution of another form of
behavior for what is normal or expected esp. when the normal
response is nonadaptive

dis-plant \dis-'plānt\ **v** [MF *displanter*, fr. *des-* + *planter* to plant,
fr. L *plantare*] 1: DISPLACE, REMOVE 2: SUPPLANT
dis-play \dis-'plā\ **v** [ME *displayen*, fr. AF *despleier*, fr. L *dis-*
placere to scatter, fr. *dis-* + *placere* to fold — more at *PLY*] **v** 1 **a**
to put or spread before the view in display (~ the flag) **b**: to
make evident (~ed great skill) **c**: to exhibit ostentatiously (liked
~ his erudition) 2 obs: DESCRIBE ~ *vi* 1 obs: to show off 2
to make a breeding display (penquins ~ed and copulated)

dis-play **n**, often *attrib* 1 **a** (1): a setting or presentation of
something in open view (a fireworks) (2): a clear sign or evi-
dence: EXHIBITION (a ~ of courage) **b**: ostentatious show **c**
typical composition designed to catch the eye; also: printed matter
composed of: an eye-catching arrangement by which some-
thing is exhibited **e**: a device (as a cathode-ray tube) that gives
information in visual form in communications (a computer ~) (a
~) **2**: a pattern of behavior exhibited esp. by male birds in
breeding season

dis-please \dis-'plez\ **vb** [ME *displeien*, fr. MF *displeier*, fr. *dis-*
+ *placere* to please] **v** 1: to
disapprove of esp. as accompanied by annoyance or
resentment (fired any employee who displeased him) 2: to be offen-
ded (to abstract art ~s him) ~ *vi*: to give displeasure (signs of
displeasure calculated to ~)

dis-plea-sure \dis-'plez-ər, -'plāz-ər\ **n** 1: the feeling of one
who is displeased; DISFAVOR 2: DISCOMFORT, UNHAPPINESS 3
archaic: OFFENSE, INJURY

dis-plode \dis-'plɒd\ **vb** *dis-ploded*; *dis-plod-ing* [L *displodere*, fr.
— *plaudere* to clap, applaud] *archaic*: EXPLODE — *dis-plo-*
— *dis-plod-er* **n**

dis-port \dis-'pɔrt\ **v** [ME *disporten*, fr. MF *desporter*, fr. *des-* + *porter* to
carry] **v** 1: DIVERT, AMUSE 2: DISPLAY ~ *vi*: to amuse oneself
in light or lively fashion; FROLIC — *dis-port-ment* \-mənt\ **n**

dis-posable \dis-'pɔz-ə-bəl\ *adj* 1: subject to or available for
disposal; *specif*: remaining to an individual after deduction of
taxes (~ income) 2: designed to be used once and then thrown
away (~ towels) — *dis-pos-ability* \-'pɔz-ə-bil-*at*-**n** **n**

dis-posable **n**: something (as a paper blanket) that is disposable
dis-pos-al \dis-'pɔz-əl\ **n** 1: the act or process of disposing; as **a**
properly placement or distribution **b**: REGULATION, ADMINISTRA-
TION **c**: BESTOWAL **d**: systematic destruction; esp: destruction
or transformation of garbage 2: the power or authority to dis-
pose of (the car was at my ~) 3 [garbage disposal unit]: a device
used to reduce waste matter (as by grinding)

dis-pose \dis-'pɔz\ **vb** *dis-posed*; *dis-pos-ing* [ME *disposen*, fr.
MF *disposer*, fr. L *disponere* to arrange (perf. indie. *disposui*), fr. *dis-*
+ *ponere* to put — more at POSITION] **v** 1: to give a tendency to
INCLINE (faulty diet ~s one to sickness) 2 **a**: to put in place
and in readiness: ARRANGE (disposing troops for withdrawal) **b**
REGULATE **c**: BESTOW ~ *vi* 1: to settle a matter finally 2
to come to terms *syn* see INCLINE — *dis-pos-er* **n** — *dis-*
pos-er 1: to place, distribute, or arrange esp. in an orderly way
2 **a**: to transfer to the control of another (disposing of his personal
affairs) **b** (1): to get rid of (wrote that he had to dispose of) (2)
to deal with conclusively (disposed of the matter efficiently)

disperse • disrelish

dis-pose **n** 1 *obs*: DISPOSAL 2 *obs* **a**: DISPOSITION **b**: DE-
MEANOR

dis-po-si-tion \dis-'pɔz-*ish*-ən\ **n** [ME, fr. MF, fr. L *dispositio*,
dispositio, fr. *dispositus*, pp. of *disponere*] 1: the act or the power
of disposing or the state of being disposed; as **a**: ADMINISTRA-
TION, CONTROL **b**: final arrangement: SETTLEMENT (the ~ of the
case) **c** (1): transfer to the care or possession of another (2)
the power of such transfer **d**: orderly arrangement 2 **a**
prevailing tendency, mood, or inclination **b**: temperamental
makeup **c**: the tendency of something to act in a certain manner
under given circumstances

syn DISPOSITION, TEMPERAMENT, TEMPER, CHARACTER, PERSONALITY
shared meaning element: the dominant quality or qualities distin-
guishing a person or group

dis-pos-i-tive \dis-'pɔz-*at*-iv\ *adj*: directed towards or effecting
disposition (as of a case) (~ evidence)

dis-pos-ess \dis-'pɔz-*es* also -*es*\ **v** [MF *desposseier*, fr. *des-dis-*
+ *posseier* to possess]: to put out of possession or occupancy —
dis-pos-ess-ion \-'zesh-ən also -*esch*-**n** — *dis-pos-ess-er*
\-'zesh-ər also -*esch*-**n**

dis-pos-essed *adj*: deprived of homes, possessions, and security
dis-po-aure \dis-'pɔ-zhər\ **n**, *archaic*: DISPOSAL, DISPOSITION

dis-praise \dis-'praɪz\ **v** [ME *dispreisen*, fr. OF *despreiser*, fr.
des-dis- + *preiser* to praise]: to comment on with disapproval or
censure — *dis-praise-er* **n** — *dis-prais-ing-ly* \-'praɪ-z^{ing}-lē\ *adv*

dis-praise **n**: an expression of disapproval: DISPARAGEMENT

dis-preed \dis-'pred\ **v**: to spread abroad or out

dis-prize \dis-'praɪz\ **v** [MF *despreiser*, fr. OF *despreiser* to dis-
praise] *archaic*: UNDERVALUE, SCORN

dis-proof \dis-'pruːf\ **n** 1: the action of disproving 2: evi-
dence that disproves

dis-pro-portion \dis-'prɔ-pɔr-'shən, -'pɔr-\ **n**: lack of proportion,
symmetry, or proper relation: DISPARITY; also: an instance of such
disparity — *dis-pro-portion-al* \-'shən, -shan-*l* **adj**

dis-pro-portion **v**: to make out of proportion: MISMATCH

dis-pro-portion-ate \-'shə-'nat\ *adj*: being out of proportion —
dis-pro-portion-ate-ly *adv*

dis-pro-portion-ate-ly *adv*
dis-pro-portion-ation \-'pɔr-'shən, -'pɔr-\ **n**: the transfor-
mation of a substance into two or more dissimilar substances usu-
by simultaneous oxidation and reduction — *dis-pro-portion-ate*
\-'pɔr-'shən, -'pɔr-\ **v**

dis-prove \dis-'pruv\ **v** [ME *disproven*, fr. MF *desprover*, fr. *des-*
+ *prover* to prove]: to prove to be false: REFUTE — *dis-prov-able*
\-'pruv-ə-bəl\ *adj*

syn DISPROVE, REFUTE, CONFUTE, REBUT, CONTOVERT *shared* mean-
ing element: to show or try to show by presenting evidence that
something (as a claim, statement, or charge) is not true *ant*
prove, demonstrate

dis-pu-tant \dis-'pyut-*ant*, -'pɪt-*ant*\ **n**: one that is engaged in
a dispute

dis-pu-ta-tion \dis-'pyu-'tā-shən, -'pɪt-*ā*-**n** 1: the act of disputing; DE-
BATE 2: an academic exercise in oral defense of a thesis by formal
logic

dis-pu-ta-tious \-'shəs\ *adj* 1: inclined to dispute 2: provoking
debate 3: CONTOVERSIAL — *dis-pu-ta-tious-ly* *adv* — *dis-pu-ta-*
— **n**

dis-pute \dis-'pyut\ **vb** *dis-puted*; *dis-put-ing* [ME *disputen*, fr.
OF *disputer*, fr. L *disputare* to discuss, fr. *dis-* + *putare* to think] **v**
to engage in argument: DEBATE; esp: to argue irritably or with
irritating persistence ~ *vi* 1 **a**: to make the subject of disputa-
tion **b**: to call into question (the honesty of his intent was never
disputed) 2 **a**: to struggle against (disputed the advance of the
invaders) **b**: to struggle over: CONTEST (the defending troops
disputed every inch of ground) *syn* see DISCUSS — *dis-pu-ta-*
— *dis-pu-ta-ble* \-'pyut-ə-bəl, -'pɪt-*ə*-**adj** — *dis-pu-ta-bly* \-'bi-*l* *adv* — *dis-*
— **n**

dis-pute \dis-'pyut, -'dis-\ **n** 1 **a**: verbal controversy: DEBATE
b: QUARREL 2 *obs*: physical combat

dis-qual-i-fi-ca-tion \dis-'kwāl-*ə*-*f*-*kā*-*shən*\ **n** 1: the act of
disqualifying; the state of being disqualified (~ from office) 2
something that disqualifies or incapacitates

dis-qual-i-ty \dis-'kwāl-*ə*-*t*-**n** 1: to deprive of the required
qualities, properties, or conditions: make unfit 2: to deprive of
a power, right, or privilege 3: to make ineligible for a prize or for
further competition because of violations of the rules

dis-quant-i-ty \dis-'kwānt-*ə*-*t*-**n** *obs*: DIMINISH, LESSEN

dis-quiet \dis-'kwɪ-*ət*\ **v**: to take away the peace or tranqui-
lity of: DISTURB, ALARM *syn* see DISCOMPOSE, *ant* tranquilize,
soothe — *dis-quiet-ing* *adj* — *dis-quiet-ing-ly* \-'iŋ-lē\ *adv*

dis-quiet **n**: lack of peace or tranquillity: ANXIETY

dis-quiet *adj*, *archaic*: UNEASY, DISQUIETED — *dis-quiet-ly* *adv*

dis-quiet-ude \dis-'kwɪ-*əd*, -*ud*\ **n**: AGITATION, ANXIETY

dis-quisi-tion \dis-'kwɪ-'zish-ən\ **n** [L *disquisition*, *disquisitio*, fr.
disquisit, pp. of *disquirere* to inquire diligently, fr. *dis-* + *querere*
to seek — more at *QUEST*]: a formal inquiry into or discussion of a
subject: DISCOURSE

dis-rate \dis-'rat\ **v**: to reduce in rank: DEMOTE *syn* see DE-
GRADE

dis-re-gard \dis-'ri-'gärd\ **v**: to pay no attention to: treat as
unworthy of regard or notice *syn* see NEGLECT

dis-regard **n**: the act of disregarding; the state of being disre-
garded: NEGLECT — *dis-regard-ful* \-'fəl\ *adj*

dis-re-lat-ed \dis-'rɪ-'lāt-əd\ *adj*: not related

dis-re-la-tion \-'rɪ-'lā-shən\ **n**: lack of a fitting or proportionate con-
nection or relationship

dis-rel-ish \dis-'rɪ-'lɪʃ\ **v**: to find unpalatable or distasteful

a about **°** kitten **ar** further **a** back **ā** bake **ā** cot, cart
au out **ch** chin **e** less **ē** easy **g** gift **i** trip **i** life
j joke **ŋ** sing **ō** flow **ō** flaw **ō** coin **th** thin **th** this
ū foot **ū** foot **y** yet **yū** few **yū** furious **zh** vision

The Merriam-Webster Dictionary



MERRIAM-WEBSTER, INCORPORATED
Springfield, Massachusetts, U.S.A.



A GENUINE MERRIAM-WEBSTER

The name *Webster* alone is no guarantee of excellence. It is used by a number of publishers and may serve mainly to mislead an unwary buyer.

Merriam-Webster™ is the name you should look for when you consider the purchase of dictionaries or other fine reference books. It carries the reputation of a company that has been publishing since 1831 and is your assurance of quality and authority.

Copyright © 1997 by Merriam-Webster, Incorporated

Philippines Copyright 1997 by Merriam-Webster, Incorporated

ISBN 0-87779-911-3

The Merriam-Webster Dictionary principal copyright 1994

All rights reserved. No part of this book covered by the copyrights hereon may be reproduced or copied in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems—without written permission of the publisher.

MADE IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

43QPB03

This new edition of *THE MERRIAM-WEBSTER DICTIONARY* is the fifth in a series of Merriam-Webster paperback dictionaries which began in 1947. It is based on and preserves the best aspects of preceding editions, but it offers much that is new, drawing specifically on *Merriam-Webster's Tenth Edition*, which was published after the appearance of the last paperback edition. Every entry and every section has been reexamined and revised in light of the most current information available. Every definition has been based on examples of actual use found in the Merriam-Webster citation file, which now includes more than 14,500 examples of English words used in context.

The 60,000 entries in *The Merriam-Webster Dictionary* give coverage to the most frequently used words in the language. The heart of the dictionary is the A-Z vocabulary section, where readers will find information about meaning, spelling, pronunciation, etymology, and synonymy. This section is followed by several others that users have long found useful: a list of foreign words and phrases that often occur in English texts; a list of places in the world; a list of places in the United States having 18,000 or more inhabitants; a similar list of places in Canada; and a section devoted to widely used signs and symbols. The A-Z vocabulary is preceded by a set of Explanatory Notes that should be read carefully by every user of the dictionary. An understanding of the information contained in these notes will make the dictionary both easier and more rewarding to use.

The Merriam-Webster Dictionary has been created by a company that has been publishing dictionaries for 150 years. It has been edited by a staff of lexicographers, who believe it will serve well those who want a concise and handy guide to the English language of today.

Editor in Chief
Frederick C. Mish

Executive Editor
John M. Morse

Director of Defining
E. Ward Gilman

Senior Editors
Robert D. Copeland • James G. Lowe
Victoria E. Neufeldt • Madeline L. Novak
Roger W. Pease • Stephen J. Perrault

Associate Editors
Michael G. Belanger • Paul F. Cappellano
Barbara M. Despres • Kathleen M. Doherty
Charles J. Hopkins • James L. Rader
Elizabeth M. Sietsema

Assistant Editors
Susan L. Brady • Jennifer N. Cislo
Elizabeth S. Goss • Eileen M. Haraty
Peter D. Haraty • Amy K. Harris
John J. Narmontas • Brett P. Palmer
William L. Rickerby • Michael D. Roundy
William A. Sansalone
Elizabeth C. Sietsema • Jennifer B. Tufts
Elizabeth Ward Wood

Editorial Staff

Editorial Assistants
Rebecca R. Bryer • Jill J. Coon
Karen L. Wilkinson • Amy West

Librarian
Francine A. Roberts

Departmental Secretary
Georgette B. Boucher

Head of Typing Room
Gloria J. Affitto

Senior Clerk
Ruth W. Gaines

Clerks and Typists
Ann S. Derby • Mary M. Dunn
Florence A. Fowler
Patricia M. Jensen • Ella L. Jot
Veronica P. McLymont
Joan E. Matteson

MERRIAM-WEBSTER, INCORPORATED
Joseph J. Esposito, President
Thomas E. Stanley, Publisher

alarm or **dismay**.
 vb 1 : to
 or parts
 into pieces
 send away
 side or out
 dicial con-
 as) — **dis-**
 1 : to get
 a horse or
 ASSEMBLE
 té-zi-s) n
 ey — **dis-**
 ail to obey
 1 : to go
 INCONVEN-
 : to disturb
 the regular
 ~ed diges-
 CONFUSION
 ublic order
 al state of
 ffensive to
 disorder (a
 ss n
 IZA vb : to
 system of
 dis-or-gani-
 shon\ n
 b : to cause
 -dis-or-ien-
 -en\ n
 -DIATE, RE-
 -aged; -ag-
 -infringe be-
 ge, fr. MF
 clow one's
 extraction,
 to lower in
 ne 2 : BELIT-
 -dis-par-
 'par-ai\ adj
 character —
 n
 -ho-nat\ adj
 ong (feeling
 dispassion
 inately adv
 to send off
 s or speed
 2 : to put
 idly or effi-
 -patcher n
 -pach\ n
 sent in by a
 super 3 : the
 SHIPMENT
 4 to death 5
 icy in per-

dis-pel \di-'spel\ vb **dis-pelled**; **dis-pe-**
ling : to drive away by scattering
 : DISSIPATE
dis-pen-sa-ble \di-'spen-sə-bəl\ adj : ca-
 pable of being dispensed with
dis-pen-sa-ry \di-'spen-sə-rē\ n, pl -ries
 : a place where medicine or medicine
 or dental aid is dispensed
dis-pen-sa-tion \di-'spen-sā-'shən\ n
 : a system of rules for ordering affa-
 : 2 : a particular arrangement or provi-
 sion esp. of nature 3 : an exemption
 from a rule or from a vow or oath 4
 : the act of dispensing 5 : something
 dispensed or distributed
dis-pense \di-'spens\ vb **dis-pensed**; **dis-**
pen-sing 1 : to portion out 2 : AD-
 JUSTER (~ justice) 3 : EXEMPT 4 : to
 make up and give out (remedies) —
 dis-pen-ser n — **dis-pense with** 1 : to
 PENN 2 : to do without
dis-perse \di-'spers\ vb **dis-per-sed**; **dis-**
pers-ing : to break up and scatter
 about : SEPARATE — **dis-per-sal** \di-'
 sol\ n — **dis-persion** \di-'spær-'shən\ n
 : dis-pir-it \di-'pir-ət\ vb : DEPRESS, DIS-
 COURAGE, DISHEARTEN
dis-place \di-'plās\ vb 1 : to remove
 from the usual or proper place : to
 : to expel or force to flee from home
 or native land (**dis-placed** persons) 2
 : to move out of position (water **dis-**
 placed by a floating object) 3 : to take
 the place of : REPLACE
dis-place-ment \di-'plā-mənt\ n 1 : the act of
 displacing : the state of being **dis-**
 placed 2 : the volume or weight of a
 fluid (as water) displaced by a float-
 ing body (as a ship) 3 : the difference
 between the initial position of an ob-
 ject and a later position
dis-play \di-'splā\ vb : to present :
 view : make evident
display n 1 : a displaying of something
 2 : an electronic device (as a cathode
 ray tube) that gives information in
 usual form; also : the visual informa-
 tion
dis-please \di-'plēz\ vb 1 : to arouse
 the disapproval and dislike of 2 : to be
 offensive to : give displeasure
dis-plea-sure \di-'plē-zhər\ n : a feeling of
 dislike and irritation
dis-port \di-'spōrt\ vb 1 : DIVERT
 AMUSE 2 : FROLIC 3 : DISPLAY
dis-posable \di-'spō-zə-bəl\ adj 1 : re-
 maining after deduction of taxes (as
 income) 2 : designed to be used once
 and then thrown away (~ diapers) —
 dis-posable n
dis-posal \di-'spō-zəl\ n 1 : CONTROL
 COMMAND 2 : an orderly arrangement
 3 : a getting rid of 4 : MANAGEMENT
 ADMINISTRATION 5 : presenting or re-
 stowing something (~ of favors) 6 :
 device used to reduce waste matter
 (as by grinding)
dis-pose \di-'spōz\ vb **dis-posed**; **dis-**
pos-ing 1 : to give a tendency to : TREN-
 DINE (**disposed** to accept) 2 : to put in
 place : ARRANGE (troops **disposed** for

withdrawal) 3 : SETTLE — **dis-pose** n
 — **dis-pose of** 1 : to transfer to the
 control of another 2 : to get rid of 3
 : to deal with conclusively
dis-posi-tion \di-'pō-'zi-'shən\ n 1 : the
 act or power of disposing : DISPOSAL 2
 : RELINQUISHMENT 3 : ARRANGEMENT 4
 : TENDENCY, INCLINATION 5 : natural
 attitude toward things (a cheerful ~)
dis-pos-sess \di-'pō-'zesh\ vb : to put
 out of possession or occupancy —
 dis-pos-ses-sion \di-'ze-'shən\ n
dis-praise \di-'praiz\ vb : DISPARAGE
 — **dis-praise** n — **dis-praise** n
dis-pro-portion \di-'prō-'pōr-'shən\ n
 : lack of proportion, symmetry, or
 proper relation — **dis-pro-portion-ate**
 \di-'shō-nət\ adj
dis-prove \di-'pruv\ vb : to prove to
 be false — **dis-proof** \di-'pruf\ n
dis-pu-tant \di-'pyut-'nāt\ n : dis-py-
 tant\ n : one that is engaged in a dis-
 pute
dis-pu-ta-tion \di-'pyu-'tā-'shən\ n 1
 : DEBATE 2 : an oral defense of an ac-
 ademic thesis
dis-pu-ta-tious \di-'shəs\ adj : inclined to
 dispute : ARGUMENTATIVE
dis-pute \di-'spyut\ vb **dis-put-ed**; **dis-**
put-ing 1 : ARGUE, DEBATE 2 : WRANGLE
 3 : to deny the truth or rightness of 4
 : to struggle against or over : OPPOSE
 — **dis-puta-ble** \di-'spyu-'tə-bəl\ n
 -pya-'tə-bəl\ adj — **dis-puter** n
dis-pute n 1 : DEBATE 2 : QUARREL
dis-qual-i-ty \di-'kwā-lə-'tē\ vb : to
 make or declare unfit or not qualified
 — **dis-qual-i-fi-ca-tion** \di-'kwā-lə-'fā-
 'kā-'shən\ n
dis-quiet \di-'kwī-'kwīt\ vb : to make
 uneasy or restless : DISTURB
dis-quiet n : lack of peace or tranquillity
 : ANXIETY
dis-qui-etude \di-'kwī-'kwīt-ud\ n
 -tyud\ n : AGITATION, ANXIETY
dis-qui-si-tion \di-'kwā-'zi-'shən\ n : a
 formal inquiry or discussion
dis-re-gard \di-'sri-'gārd\ vb : to pay no
 attention to : treat as unworthy of no-
 tice or regard
dis-regard n : the act of disregarding
 : the state of being disregarded : NE-
 GLECT — **dis-re-gard-ful** adj
dis-re-pair \di-'sri-'pār\ n : the state of
 being in need of repair
dis-re-pu-ta-ble \di-'sri-'pyu-'tə-bəl\ adj
 : having a bad reputation
dis-repute \di-'sri-'pyut\ n : lack or de-
 cline of reputation : low esteem
dis-respect \di-'sri-'spekt\ n : DISCOUR-
 TESSY — **dis-respect-ful** adj
dis-robe \di-'rōb\ vb : UNDRESS
dis-rupt \di-'rapt\ vb 1 : to break apart
 2 : to throw into disorder 3 : INTER-
 RUPT — **dis-rupt-ion** \di-'rap-'shən\ n
 — **dis-rupt-ive** \di-'rap-'tiv\ adj
dis-sa-tis-fac-tion \di-'sā-'təs-'fak-'shən\ n
 : DISCONTENT
dis-sa-tis-fy \di-'sā-'təs-'fī\ vb : to fail to
 satisfy : DISPLEASE
dis-sect \di-'sekt\ vb 1 : to divide into

disposition • dissolve

parts esp. for examination and study
 2 : ANALYZE — **dis-section** \di-'sek-
 shən\ n — **dis-sector** \di-'sek-'tər\ n
dis-sect-ed \di-'sekt\ vb : cut deeply into narrow
 lobes (a ~ leaf)
dis-sem-ble \di-'sem-'bəl\ vb -bled;
 -bling 1 : to hide under or put on a
 false appearance : CONCEAL facts, in-
 tentions, or feelings under some pre-
 tense 2 : SIMULATE — **dis-sem-bler** n
dis-semi-nate \di-'se-mə-'nāt\ vb -nat-
 ed; -nat-ing : to spread abroad as if
 sowing seed (~ ideas) — **dis-semi-**
na-tion \di-'se-mə-'nā-'shən\ n
dis-sen-sion \di-'sen-'shən\ n : disagree-
 ment in opinion : DISCORD
dis-sent \di-'sent\ vb 1 : to withhold as-
 sent 2 : to differ in opinion
dis-sent n 1 : difference of opinion; esp
 : religious nonconformity 2 : a written
 statement in which a justice disagrees
 with the opinion of the majority
dis-sen-tor \di-'sen-'tər\ n 1 : one that
 dissents 2 cop : an English Noncon-
 formist
dis-ser-ta-tion \di-'sər-'tā-'shən\ n : an
 extended usu. written treatment of a
 subject; esp : one submitted for a
 doctorate
dis-ser-vi-ce \di-'sər-'vās\ n : INJURY,
 HARM, MISCHIEF
dis-se-ver \di-'se-'vər\ vb : SEPARATE,
 DISUNITE
dis-si-dent \di-'sī-'dent\ adj (L. *dissi-*
dens, prp. of *dissidere* to sit apart,
 disagree, fr. *dis-* apart + *sedere* to
 sit) : disagreeing esp. with an estab-
 lished religious or political system,
 organization, or belief — **dis-si-dence**
 \di-'dēns\ n — **dis-si-dent** n
dis-sim-i-lar \di-'sī-'mō-lər\ adj : UNLIKE
 — **dis-sim-i-lar-i-ty** \di-'sī-'mō-'lār-'
 tē\ n
dis-sim-u-late \di-'sī-'mys-'lāt\ vb : to
 hide under a false appearance : DIS-
 SEMBLE — **dis-sim-u-la-tion** \di-'sī-
 mys-'lā-'shən\ n
dis-si-pa-te \di-'sī-'pāt\ vb -pat-ed; -pat-
 ing 1 : to break up and drive off : DIS-
 PERSE, SCATTER (the breeze **dis-sipated**
 the fog) 2 : SQUANDER 3 : to break up
 and vanish 4 : to be dissolute; esp : to
 drink alcoholic beverages to excess
 — **dis-si-pat-ed** adj — **dis-si-pa-tion**
 \di-'sā-'pā-'shən\ n
dis-so-ci-ate \di-'sō-'shē-'iāt\ vb -at-ed;
 -at-ing : DISCONNECT, DISUNITE — **dis-**
so-ci-a-tion \di-'sō-'shē-'iā-'shən\ n
dis-so-lute \di-'sō-'lūt\ adj : loose in
 morals or conduct — **dis-so-lute-ly**
 adv — **dis-so-lute-ness** n
dis-sol-u-tion \di-'sō-'lū-'shən\ n 1 : the
 action or process of dissolving 2
 : separation of a thing into its parts 3
 : DECAY; also : DEATH 4 : the termina-
 tion or breaking up of (as an
 assembly)
dissolve \di-'zolv\ vb 1 : to separate
 into component parts 2 : to pass or
 cause to pass into solution (sugar ~s
 in water) 3 : TERMINATE, DISPERSE (~

**IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
TYLER DIVISION**

ADJUSTACAM LLC
Plaintiff

v.

AMAZON.COM, INC. *et al.*,
Defendants

Case No. 6:10-cv-329-LED

JURY TRIAL DEMANDED

DEFENDANTS' RESPONSIVE CLAIM CONSTRUCTION BRIEF

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
TYLER DIVISION

ADJUSTACAM LLC

v.

AMAZON.COM, INC., ET AL.

NO. 6:10-cv-329-LED

JURY

PLAINTIFF'S OPENING CLAIM CONSTRUCTION BRIEF

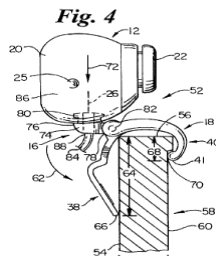
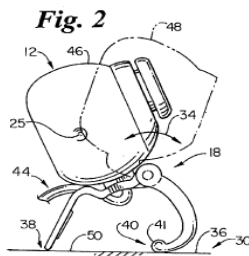
Plaintiff AdjustaCam LLC (“AdjustaCam”), through its undersigned legal counsel and pursuant to P.R. 4-5(a), respectfully submits its opening Claim Construction Brief.

I. INTRODUCTION

Plaintiff is the owner of U.S. Patent No. 5,855,343 (the “‘343 patent”). The ‘343 patent is entitled “Camera clip.” Apparatuses which comprise camera clips are often referred to as webcams. The ‘343 patent generally relates to a novel adjustable camera clip comprising one disposition on a generally horizontal, planar surface (e.g., a table top), and another disposition on an inclined object (e.g., the screen of a laptop computer).

II. TECHNOLOGY AT ISSUE

As noted above, the ‘343 patent generally relates to a novel adjustable camera clip comprising one disposition on a generally horizontal, planar surface (e.g., a table top), and another disposition on an inclined object (e.g., a laptop screen). Exemplary Fig. 2 shows a preferred embodiment webcam in a first disposition on a table top, and exemplary Fig. 4 shows the same webcam in a second disposition when attached to the laptop screen, as follows:



The independent claims are 1, 10, 19, 20 and 21. Exemplary claim 1 covers an apparatus comprising a hinge member rotatably attached to a camera, a support frame rotatably attached to the hinge member, the support frame having a first disposition on a surface and a second disposition on an inclined object.¹ To help the Court better envision claim 1, the following color-coded chart compares claim 1 to certain preferred embodiments disclosed in the '343 patent:

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and

b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame,

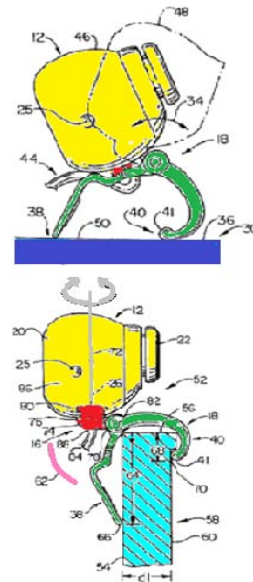
said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation,

said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object,

said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface,

and said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation,

the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame.²



Independent claim 10 is similar to claim 1, except it comprises additional claim limitations related to the support frame being comprised of “a rear support element and a first and a second front support element...” Independent claim 20 is similar to claim 1, except it comprises additional claim limitations related to “wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar

¹ Exhibit 1 hereto is the '343 patent. Although the prosecution history of the '343 patent is not likely material to the claim construction process, in the interest of completeness it is included as Exhibit 2 hereto.

² For the Court's convenience, a copy of AdjustaCam's technology tutorial is at Exhibit 3 hereto.

surface ...” Independent claim 21 is similar to claim 1, except that it comprises additional claim limitations related to “wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object...”

Independent claim 19 covers a “camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer ... comprising ... a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge ...” Thus, claims 1, 10, 20 and 21 each comprise a “support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member ...” and claim 19 comprises a “support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member ...”

III. APPLICABLE LEGAL PRINCIPLES

Claim construction is a matter of law.³ The court “indulge[s] a heavy presumption that claim terms carry their full ordinary and customary meaning unless the patentee unequivocally imparted a novel meaning to those terms or expressly relinquished claim scope during prosecution.”⁴ Claim terms are interpreted from the point of view of a person of ordinary skill in the art who “is deemed to read the claim term not only in the context of the particular claim in which the disputed term appears, but in the context of the entire patent, including the specification.”⁵ However, “the ordinary meaning of claim language as understood by a person of skill in the art may be readily apparent even to lay judges, and claim construction in such cases involves little more than the application of the widely accepted meaning of commonly understood words.”⁶

³ *Markman v. Westview Instruments, Inc.*, 52 F.3d 967, 979 (Fed. Cir. 1995), *aff'd*, 517 U.S. 370 (1996).

⁴ *Omega Eng'g, Inc. v. Raytek Corp.*, 334 F.3d 1314, 1323 (Fed. Cir. 2003).

⁵ *Phillips v. AWH Corp.*, 415 F.3d 1303, 1313 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (en banc).

⁶ *Id.* at 1314.

Intrinsic evidence includes the claims, written description, drawings, and the prosecution history.”⁷ A disputed term should be construed by first examining the intrinsic evidence of record from the perspective of one skilled in the relevant art.⁸ “The claims themselves provide substantial guidance as to the meaning of particular claim terms.”⁹

Extrinsic evidence is less significant than the intrinsic record in determining the legally operative meaning of claim language.¹⁰ Where the ordinary meaning can be ascertained from the intrinsic evidence, a court does not have to evaluate extrinsic evidence.¹¹

Although the specification is relevant to interpreting the meaning of disputed claim language, particular embodiments and examples appearing in the specification will not generally be read into the claims.¹² “One of the cardinal sins of patent law [is] reading a limitation from the written description into the claims.”¹³

IV. CLAIM TERMS REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION

A. Hinge Member.

| PLAINTIFF’S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS’ CONSTRUCTION |
|--|---|
| A structural element that joins to another for rotation in at least one axis of rotation | Structural element that may be joined to another so as to form a hinge joint and is capable of rotating on that hinge joint |

The term “hinge member” is found in claims 1, 8, 10, 17, 19, 20 and 21.¹⁴ The term “hinge member” was coined by the inventor of the ‘343 patent, who acted as his own

⁷ *Teleflex Inc. v. Ficosa N. Am. Corp.*, 299 F.3d 1313, 1324 (Fed. Cir. 2002).

⁸ *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1313-14.

⁹ *Id.* at 1314.

¹⁰ *Id.*

¹¹ *Vitronics Corp. v. Conception, Inc.*, 90 F.3d 1576, 1583 (Fed. Cir. 1996).

¹² *Comark Comms., Inc. v. Harris Corp.*, 156 F.3d 1182, 1187 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *see also Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1323.

¹³ *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1319-20.

¹⁴ This brief will primarily address the five independent claims. Dependent claims, which incorporate all the elements of the claims from which they depend, are discussed only when pertinent to a specific issue.

lexicographer for this term.¹⁵ The structure and function of a hinge member is taught by the specification and claims. Most importantly, a hinge member is (1) for rotatable attachment to a camera (claims 1, 10, 19, 20 & 21); and (2) for rotatable attachment (claims 1, 10, 20 & 21) or hinged attachment (claim 19) to a support frame.

Regarding rotatable attachment to a camera, the '343 patent teaches that in a preferred embodiment, "[h]inge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12." 4:17-19.¹⁶ Further, each independent claim comprises: "a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera."¹⁷

Regarding rotatable attachment to a support frame, the '343 patent teaches and claims, "a support frame *rotatably attached* to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object." Claims 1, 10, 20 & 21. *See also* Figs. 2-4.

Regarding hinged attachment to a support frame, the '343 patent teaches that in a preferred embodiment, "[s]upport frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30." 4:21-20. *See also* 2:14-16; 3:40-41; 5:41-43. Further, independent claim 19 is distinct from the other independent claims in comprising: "a support frame *hingedly* attached to said hinge member."

Plaintiff and Defendants seem to largely agree that a hinge member comprises a structural element that joins¹⁸ to another. The first half of Plaintiff's proposed construction

¹⁵ A patentee is free to act as his or her own lexicographer. *See, e.g., MyMail, LTD v. Am. Online, Inc.*, 6:04-CV-189, 2005 WL 6225308 at *2 (E.D. Tex. June 3, 2005); *Acacia Media Technologies Corp. v. New Destiny Internet Group*, 405 F. Supp. 2d 1127, 1133 (N.D. Cal. 2005). In acting as lexicographer, the patentee may coin a term. *See, e.g., Acacia Media Technologies*, 405 F. Supp. 2d at 1133-1134.

¹⁶ *See also* rotatable attachment of the hinge member and camera in Figs. 2-4; 3:9-14 & 5:37-41. Note that "4:17-19" is shorthand for column 4, lns. 17-19 of the '343 patent.

¹⁷ "The claims themselves provide substantial guidance as to the meaning of particular claim terms." *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1314.

¹⁸ A hinge member is "rotatably attached" (claims 1, 10, 20 & 21) or "hingedly attached" (claim 19). "Attach" is commonly defined as (1) "to fasten on or affix to; connect or join. American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language (1981) (Exhibit 4); (2) "to fasten by sticking, tying, etc.; to join. Webster's New World Dictionary (2003)

comprises: “structural element that joins to another,” and the first half of Defendants’ proposed construction comprises: “structural element that may be joined to another.” It is not clear why Defendants use “may be joined,” since each claim requires an apparatus, meaning all the “rotatably attached” and “hingedly attached” parts must be attached.

The second half of Plaintiff’s proposed construction of hinge element is for rotation in at least one axis of rotation. The ‘343 patent teaches and claims that a hinge member comprises rotation about a first axis relative to a camera and rotation about a second axis relative to a support frame. Regarding the first axis of rotation, the ‘343 patent teaches that, in a preferred embodiment, “[h]inge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16.” 4:17-19. *See also* 2:12-14; 3:36-40 & 5:38-41. Further, independent claim 1 comprises, “said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member,” and independent claims 10, 19, 20 and 21 each comprises: “a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member.”

Regarding the second axis of rotation, the ‘343 patent teaches that, in a preferred embodiment, “[h]inge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18.” 4:22-24. *See also* 2:14-18; 3:40-43 & 5:41-44. Further, claim 1 comprises: “a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object.” Claims 10, 20 and 21 comprise: “said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame.” Claim 19

(also at Ex. 4); or “connect; to fasten; make fast or join; to fix or fasten itself. Webster’s Third New International Dictionary (1961) (also at Exhibit 4).

comprises: “said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame.”

Thus, the hinge member of the ‘343 patent is a structural element that joins to another for rotation in at least one axis of rotation.

Defendants contend that a hinge member must “form a hinge joint and is capable of rotating on that hinge joint.” Defendants’ proposed construction seeks to unduly restrict hinge member in order to advance a non-infringement position. Defendants’ proposed construction is erroneous for multiple reasons.

First, under the guise of claim interpretation, Defendants seek to subvert the straightforward concept of a hinge member which rotatably attaches into a verbose definition with extra words (i.e., limitations) neither found in the patent nor warranted by the intrinsic evidence.

Second, the only possible justification for Defendants’ restrictive definition would be to limit the claims to Defendants’ contention of what constitutes a preferred embodiment. However, limiting the claims to a preferred embodiment is a “cardinal sin” of claim construction.¹⁹ Further, the claims unequivocally refer to an apparatus “comprising” a “first axis of rotation” relative to the hinge member and camera and “second axis of rotation” relative to the hinge member and support frame. The word “comprising,” which in patent lexicography means “including, but not limited to” is “open-ended and does not exclude additional, unrecited elements.”²⁰ While all that is required to infringe the claims is rotation in one axis per rotatable attachment, the claimed invention is not restricted to this embodiment. Rather it comprises all types of “rotatable” attachments, including those which permit rotation in more than a single axis.

¹⁹ *Phillips*, 415 F.3d at 1319-20.

²⁰ *CIAS, Inc. v. Alliance Gaming Corp.*, 504 F.3d 1356, 1361 (Fed. Cir. 2007); *Georgia-Pacific Corp. v. United States Gypsum Co.*, 195 F.3d 1322, 1327-28 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

Third, as noted above, the specification teaches, and all claims include, that the hinge member is “rotatably attached” to the camera. A “rotatable attachment” is broader than a hinge joint. A few well known examples of rotatable attachments are pivot joints, ball and socket joints and saddle joints. *See, e.g.,* <http://science.howstuffworks.com/environmental/life/human-biology/bone11.htm>; <http://www.teachpe.com/anatomy/joints.php>; <http://www.livestrong.com/article/102854-different-types-joints/>.

Fourth, the preferred embodiment rotatable attachment between the hinge member and the camera depicted in Figs. 2, 3 and 4 is a pivot joint, not a hinge joint. “It is elementary that a claim construction that excludes a preferred embodiment is rarely, if ever correct.”²¹

Fifth, independent claims 1, 10, 20 and 21 comprise a hinge member which “rotatably” attaches to a support frame, while claim 19 comprises a hinge member which “hingedly” attaches to a support frame. Common sense and the doctrine of claim differentiation²² dictate that “rotatably” attached is different from, and broader than, “hingedly” attached. As noted in Section IV.D below, the parties agree that “hingedly attached” comprises a hinge joint. However, Defendants improperly seek to shoehorn a “hinge joint” limitation in their constructions of “hinge member” and “rotatably attached,” which would eviscerate the broader “rotatable” aspect of each.

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

B. Rotatably attached.

| PLAINTIFF’S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS’ CONSTRUCTION |
|---|--|
| Connected such that the connected object is capable of being adjustably rotated | Connected such that the connected object is capable of being adjusted to different configurations via motion over one axis of rotation |

²¹ *See, e.g., NeoMagic Corp. v. Trident Microsystems, Inc.*, 287 F.3d 1062, 1074 (Fed. Cir. 2002).

²² *See, e.g., Kara Technology, Inc. v. Stamps.com, Inc.*, 582 F.3d 1341 (Fed. Cir. 2009).

As noted in Section IV.A above, the term “rotatably attached” is found in independent claims 1, 10, 19, 20 and 21. Relevant intrinsic evidence, including how the phrase is used in the claims, is noted in Section IV.A. Here, the parties essentially agree that “rotatably attached” means at least “connected such that the connected object is capable of being adjustably rotated.” This is Plaintiff’s proposed construction, and it is very near the first half of Defendants’ proposed construction. However, it is unclear why Defendants seek to substitute “different configurations” for the word “rotatably,” or why Defendants omit any permutation of the word “rotate” from their proposed construction. The term “rotate” and its various permutations, such as rotatable and rotatably, are plain words that a jury can readily understand. There is no good reason to omit any permutation of “rotate” out of the definition of “rotatably attached” and instead substitute “adjusted to different configurations.” Plaintiff’s use of “adjustably rotated” captures the “rotatably” aspect of “rotatably attached” and should be adopted.

The second half of Defendants’ proposed construction again seeks to unduly restrict “rotatably attached” to “one axis of rotation.” The five reasons why this restriction is erroneous are discussed in Section IV.A.

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

C. Adapted to be rotatably attached/ Adapted to rotatably attach.

| PLAINTIFF’S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS’ CONSTRUCTION |
|---|---|
| Formed in a manner to be connected such that the connected object is capable of being adjustably rotated. | Formed in a manner to allow an object connected thereto to be adjusted to different configurations via movement over one axis of rotation |

The term “adapted to be rotatably attached” is found in claims 1, 10, 19, 20 and 21, and “adapted to rotatably attach” is found in claim 8. The issues here are the same as with “rotatably attached” at Section IV.B above. For the reasons stated in Section IV.B, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

D. Hingedly attached / Hingedly attaching.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Connected or joined via a hinge joint | Connected or joined via a hinge joint so as to allow swinging motion about said hinge joint |

The phrase “hingedly attached” is found in claim 19, and “hingedly attaching” is found in claim 8. The parties agree that these phrases mean at least “connected or joined via a hinge joint.” However, Defendants seek to add an additional limitation in the claims of, “so as to allow swinging motion about said hinge joint.” The word “swinging” is not included in the claims or specification, nor is it clear what “swinging” is intended by Defendants to mean. The only possible justification for adding this unnecessary limitation to the claims would be to limit the claims to Defendants’ contention of what constitutes the preferred embodiment. However, limiting the claims to a preferred embodiment is the “cardinal sin” of claim construction. Thus, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

C. Support Frame.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|--|---|
| A structural element that supports another structure | A physically distinct structural element attached to the hinge member so as to form a hinge joint, that can take different dispositions via rotation about said hinge joint |

The term “support frame” is found in claims 1 - 8, 10 - 11, 13 - 17 and 19 - 21. The structure and function of a support frame is taught by the specification and claims. The specification teaches that the support frame supports the hinge element on a surface and on an object (for example a display screen for a laptop computer). For example, the specification teaches that, in a preferred embodiment, “[s]upport frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30,” and that “when the support frame is in the first position, the object may be the top of a table where the first surface is a top

surface of the table.” 4:20-21 & 2:14-37. *See also* 2:14-16: 2:66 – 3:2. Claims 1, 10, 20, 21 and 22 comprise a support frame “configured to support” the hinge member on a “surface” and an “object,” and claim 19 comprises a support frame which “engagingly supports” the hinge member on a “surface” and on an “object.”

Defendants agree that a support frame is a “structural element,” yet they seek to impose a restriction that it be “a physically distinct structural element.” The words “physically distinct” are not found in the patent. Further, it is not known what Defendants mean by “physically distinct,” or why this limitation would be appropriate to impose. In short, this additional limitation sought to be imposed by Defendants lacks support.

Next, Defendants seek to include “attached to the hinge member” in the definition of “support frame.” This is unnecessary and inappropriate because the “attached” aspect of the support frame is addressed elsewhere in the claims. As noted above at Section IV.A, each of independent claims 1, 10, 20 and 21 separately specifies rotatable attachment of the hinge member to the support frame, and independent claim 19 separately specifies hinged attachment of the hinge and the support frame.

Finally, Defendants erroneously seek to import their hinge joint limitation into the definition of support frame. This is erroneous for two reasons. First, as noted in Section IV.A above, the hinge member and support frame are “rotatably attached” in claims 1, 10, 20 and 21, and “rotatably attached” is broader than a hinge joint. Second, the connection between the support frame and the hinge member is already addressed elsewhere in each of the claims. Specifically, claims 1, 10, 20 and 21 separately specifies rotatable attachment (which the Court is going to construe) of the hinge member to the support frame, and independent claim 19 separately specifies hinged attachment (which the Court is also going to construe) of the hinge

and the support frame. Defendants' attempt to slip their unwarranted "hinge joint" limitation into almost every conceivable term, including into "support frame," lacks merit.

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff's proposed construction should be adopted.

F. Disposition.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Configuration or position. | Configuration of the support frame relative to the hinge member accomplished through rotation about the second axis, enabling support of the hinge member on a surface or edge |

The term "disposition" is found in claims 1, 2, 5, 6 and 10. Although disposition is an easily understandable word that needs no construction, in the interest of compromise, Plaintiff has agreed with Defendants that disposition means "configuration," or "position," which in this context are synonymous. The patent teaches and claims that the support frame has at least one disposition/configuration when positioned on a surface (e.g., "first position 44"), and at least another disposition/configuration when positioned on an inclined object (e.g., second position 52). *See, e.g.*, 2:1-4; 2:24-29; 2:34-37; 2:66-3:4; 3:39-43; 3:63-65; 4:27-30; 4:49-54; 5:2-6; 5:33-37. Further, both independent claims 1 and 10 comprise a support frame having "a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface" and a "second disposition attached to the object" when the object is inclined. Exemplary dispositions are shown at Figs. 2 and 4. Again, "disposition" and "position" are used synonymously.

Defendants' proposed construction seeks to import multiple inappropriate limitations into the simple term "disposition." First, Defendants seek to restrict disposition of the support frame to being "relative to the hinge member" and "accomplished through rotation about the second axis." Neither restriction is required by the claims or any other intrinsic evidence. For example, claims 1 and 10 comprise a support frame having "a first disposition positioned on said generally

horizontal, substantially planar surface” and a “second disposition attached to the object” when the object is inclined. There is no requirement that the differences in these depictions be “relative to the hinge member” or that they be “accomplished through rotation about the second axis.” Further, none of the descriptions of preferred embodiments mention the different positioning of the support frame being “relative to the hinge member” or that they be “accomplished through rotation about the second axis.” *See, e.g.*, 2:1-4; 2:24-29; 2:34-37; 2:66-3:4; 3:39-43; 3:63-65; 4:27-30; 4:49-54; 5:2-6; 5:33-37. Further, even if either restriction was consistent with a preferred embodiment, which is not apparent, it would be improper to limit the claimed invention to a preferred embodiment.

Defendants’ final suggested limitation to impose on “disposition,” which is “enabling support of the hinge member on a surface or edge” is confusing. If Defendants mean that the disposition of the support frame must be what enables support of the hinge member, then they are mistaken. Nothing in the intrinsic evidence, including nothing in the claims, requires the disposition of the support frame to be what enables support of the hinge member. For example, the mere attachment (i.e., “rotatably attachment”) of the support frame and the hinge member could be what supports the hinge member. Further, the support frame being enabled to support the hinge member is already addressed elsewhere in the claims. Separately from the term “disposition,” claims 1, 10, 20, 21 and 22 comprise a support frame “configured to support” the hinge member on a “surface” and an “object,” and claim 19 comprises a support frame which “engagingly supports” the hinge member on a “surface” and on an “object.”

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

G. Maintained adjacent said edge.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|--|---|
| Plain and ordinary meaning. NCN. ²³ Alternatively, positioned near said edge | Positioned near said edge without engaging or contacting the edge |

The phrase “maintained adjacent said edge” is found in claim 1 of the ‘343 patent, wherein it comprises the “the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame.” This phrase is made up of ordinary words that have a plain and ordinary meaning. It uses non-technical words that can easily be understood by a lay juror. Attempting to construe it would add nothing in the way of clarity for the jury. Thus, no construction is necessary.²⁴

Alternatively, in an effort at compromise, Plaintiff would agree with Defendants that the phrase could be interpreted as “positioned near said edge” without any apparent change to its meaning.

However, Defendants seek to add the negative limitation of “without engaging or contacting the edge.” It is unclear why this negative limitation is necessary or appropriate. Nothing in the specification says “without engaging or contacting the edge.” Further, the “edge” in claim 1 is the “edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface.” Further, claim 1 requires a support frame which supports and is rotatably attached to a hinge member, and that the hinge member be adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera. This structure seems to already ensure that the camera supported by the camera clip will not be contacting the edge of the surface; however, in any event, there is no cause for reading the Defendants’ proposed negative limitation into the claim.

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

²³ “NCN” is short for “no construction necessary.”

²⁴ See, e.g., *CEATS, Inc. v. Continental Airlines*, 2011 WL 2971243, *8 (E.D. Tex. July 21, 2011); *Stragent, LLC v. Amazon.com, Inc.*, 2011 WL 2199498, *8-9 (E.D. Tex. June 07, 2011).

H. When said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|--|---|
| Plain and ordinary meaning. NCN. Alternatively, when the object is inclined from a generally horizontal orientation | When the object upon which the claimed apparatus rests is not generally horizontal but inclined from the horizontal |

The term “when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation” is found in claim 1, which comprises “said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation.” This phrase is made up of ordinary words that have a plain and ordinary meaning. It uses non-technical words that can easily be understood by a lay juror. Attempting to construe it would add nothing in the way of clarity for the jury. Thus, no construction is necessary.

Alternatively, Plaintiff deems its alternate construction – i.e., when the object is inclined from a generally horizontal orientation – to be acceptable, albeit unnecessary.

Defendants’ proposed construction is cumbersome and overly verbose. There is no reason to, or clarity gained from, defining “object” as the “object upon which the claimed apparatus rests.” Further, there is no reason to elaborate upon “inclined” by specifying that it is “not generally horizontal.” No such clarification is needed to the plain language already present that the object is “inclined *from* a generally horizontal orientation” (emphasis added). A jury can easily understanding that an object inclined *from* a generally horizontal orientation is “not generally horizontal” once so inclined.

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

I. A display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|--|---|
| Plain and ordinary meaning. NCN. Alternatively, a display screen that may be adjusted from a generally horizontal position to a non-generally horizontal position | A display screen that may be adjusted from a generally horizontal position to a non-horizontal position |

The phrase “a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position” is found in claim 19 of the ‘343 patent. This phrase is made up of ordinary words that have a plain and ordinary meaning. It uses non-technical words that can easily be understood by a lay juror. Attempting to construe it would add nothing in the way of clarity for the jury. Thus, no construction is necessary.

Alternatively, although unnecessary, Defendants’ proposed construction does not seem to materially change the meaning of this phrase, with one caveat. Plaintiff’s proposed alternative construction adds the word “non-generally,” as in, “a display screen that may be adjusted from a generally horizontal position to a *non-generally* horizontal position.” This should be added for clarity and symmetry between “generally horizontal” and “non-generally horizontal.”

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

J. Body.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| A structural element | One unitary structural element |

The term “body” is found in claim 8 of the ‘343 patent. Its context is “... wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates, about the second axis, relative to the support frame.” Plaintiff and Defendants seem to agree that a body is a structural element. Defendants further propose that a body is “one unitary structural element.”

However, the phrase “one unitary structural element” is not used in the claims or specification. Moreover, it is not known what Defendants intend by adding the limitation, “unitary structural element.” Does this mean that a body cannot be fabricated out of two or more pieces joined (e.g., glued, fused or screwed) together? Nothing in the claims or specification would support such a limitation. Thus, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

K. Proximal...end.

| PLAINTIFF’S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS’ CONSTRUCTION |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Plain and ordinary meaning | One end of the hinge member, distinct from the distal end |

The term “proximal...end” is found in claim 8 of the ‘343 patent. The context is “wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame...”

This phrase is made up of ordinary words that have a plain and ordinary meaning. It uses non-technical words that can easily be understood by a lay juror. Attempting to construe it would add nothing in the way of clarity for the jury. Thus, no construction is necessary.

The only purpose of Defendants’ proposed construction appears to be stating that a proximal end is “distinct” from a distal end. Plaintiff does not know what Defendants mean by “distinct.” The claim requires the body of the hinge member, which Defendants’ assert is a “one unitary structural element,” to have proximal and distal ends. It is not known what Defendants intend when they argue that the proximal and distal ends of a “unitary structural element” must be “distinct.” If anything, Defendants’ positions on “body” and “distal end” seem at odds with each other. Further, the word “distinct” is not found in the specification or the claims.

Defendants proposed addition of “distinct” is either confusing or unnecessary, and in either case is inappropriate.

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

L. Distal end.

| PLAINTIFF’S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS’ CONSTRUCTION |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Plain and ordinary meaning. NCN. | Other end of the hinge member distinct from the proximal end |

The term “distal end” involves the same issues as “proximal ...end” addressed in Section IV.K above. For those reasons, no construction is necessary and Defendants’ proposed construction is inappropriate.

M. Pivot element.

| PLAINTIFF’S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS’ CONSTRUCTION |
|--|--|
| An element about which something rotates | One unitary structural element around which an attached camera rotates |

The term “pivot element” is found in claims 8, 9, 17 and 18. The context is that the pivot is “adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body...” Claims 8 and 17. Further, the specification refers multiple times to pivot elements comprising “pivot element 80.” *See* 3:36-40; 3:43-48; 5:38-41; 5:36-49. Here again, Defendants seek to add “one unitary structural element” as a limitation. However, the phrase “one unitary structural element” is not used in the claims or specification. Moreover, it is not known what Defendants intend by adding the limitation, “unitary structural element.” Does this mean that a body cannot be fabricated out of two or more pieces joined (e.g., glued, fused or screwed) together? Nothing in the claims or specification would support such a limitation. For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

N. Rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Plain and ordinary meaning. NCN. | The support frame, or portions thereof, is prevented from moving about the second axis, and thus remains in one particular disposition relative to said second axis |

The phrase “rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis” is found in claim 19 of the ‘343 patent. This phrase is made up of ordinary words that have a plain and ordinary meaning. It uses non-technical words that can easily be understood by a lay juror. Attempting to construe it would add nothing in the way of clarity for the jury. Thus, no construction is necessary.

Defendants’ proposed construction adds no clarity to the phrase, and instead seeks to depart from its plain language. First, Defendants inexplicably seek to delete the word “substantially” from the phrase. Second, Defendants seek to substitute “moving about” for “rotation.” However, “rotation” has a plain and ordinary meaning that would be easily understood by a lay juror. Third, Defendants seek to create new language of whole cloth and require that the support frame “remains in one particular disposition relative to said second axis.” However, the plain language of the claim does not require that the support frame “remains in one particular disposition relative to said second axis.” Rather, the plain language states that “rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis.” Thus, Defendants improperly seek to rewrite this easily understood phrase under the guise of construing it. Accordingly, no construction of this phrase is necessary.

O. Engagingly support.

| PLAINTIFF'S CONSTRUCTION | DEFENDANTS' CONSTRUCTION |
|---|---|
| Maintained in a stable position by physical contact | Maintained in a stable position relative to an object by the support frame via physical contact between the support frame and said object |

The term “engagingly support” is found in claim 19. The context is “a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen.” The parties agree that “engagingly support” at least means maintained in a stable position by physical contact. However, Defendants’ proposed construction is overly verbose and includes limitations inappropriate for “engagingly support.” First, Defendants refer to “support frame” twice in their definition of “engagingly support.” However, the plain language of claim 19 already specifies that the support frame provides “engaging support” for the hinge member. Thus, there is no need to refer to “support frame” in the definition of “engagingly support.” Second, Defendants refer to “an object” while claim 19 refers to a “display screen.” Further, it is unnecessary to refer to “an object” in the definition of “engagingly support.”

For the foregoing reasons, Plaintiff’s proposed construction should be adopted.

V. CONCLUSION

For the reasons stated herein, Plaintiff respectfully requests that the Court adopt Plaintiff’s definitions, where proposed.

December 19, 2011

Respectfully submitted,

INTERNET MACHINES LLC

By: /s/ John J. Edmonds
John J. Edmonds – LEAD COUNSEL
Texas State Bar No. 789758
Michael J. Collins
Texas Bar No. 4614510
Stephen F. Schlather
Texas Bar No. 24007993
COLLINS, EDMONDS &
POGORZELSKI, PLLC
1616 S. Voss Rd., Suite 125
Houston, Texas 77057
Telephone: (713) 501-3425
Facsimile: (832) 415-2535

jedmonds@cepiplaw.com
mcollins@cepiplaw.com
sschlather@cepiplaw.com

Andrew W. Spangler
Texas Bar No. 24041960
Spangler Law P.C.
208 N. Green Street, Suite 300
Longview, Texas 75601
(903) 753-9300
(903) 553-0403 (fax)
spangler@spanglerlawpc.com

ATTORNEYS FOR PLAINTIFF
ADJUSTACAM LLC

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that all counsel of record who are deemed to have consented to electronic service are being served with this filing via the Court's CM/ECF system and/or email per Local Rule CV-5(a)(3).

December 19, 2011

/s/ John J. Edmonds
John J. Edmonds



US005855343A

United States Patent [19]
Krekelberg

[11] **Patent Number:** **5,855,343**
[45] **Date of Patent:** **Jan. 5, 1999**

[54] **CAMERA CLIP**

Primary Examiner—Ramon O. Ramirez
Assistant Examiner—Long Dinh Phan
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Nawrocki, Rooney & Sivertson, P.A.

[75] **Inventor:** **David E. Krekelberg**, Minnetonka, Minn.

[73] **Assignee:** **iREZ Research, Corporation**, Minnetonka, Minn.

[57] **ABSTRACT**

[21] **Appl. No.:** **814,168**

[22] **Filed:** **Mar. 7, 1997**

[51] **Int. Cl.⁶** **A47G 29/00**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** **248/121; 248/126; 248/918**

[58] **Field of Search** 248/121, 126, 248/440.1, 166, 176.1, 688, 918; 224/908; 396/421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428

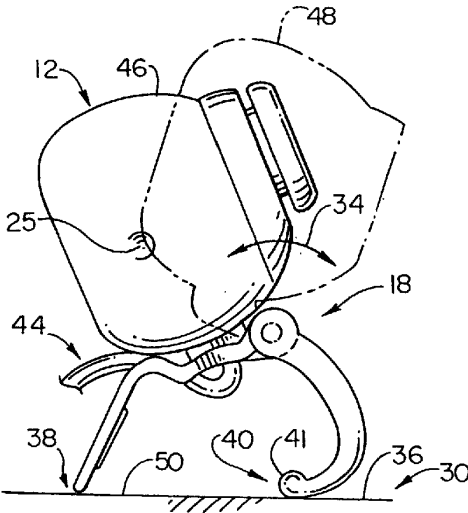
A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

1,208,344 12/1916 McAll 248/126

21 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets

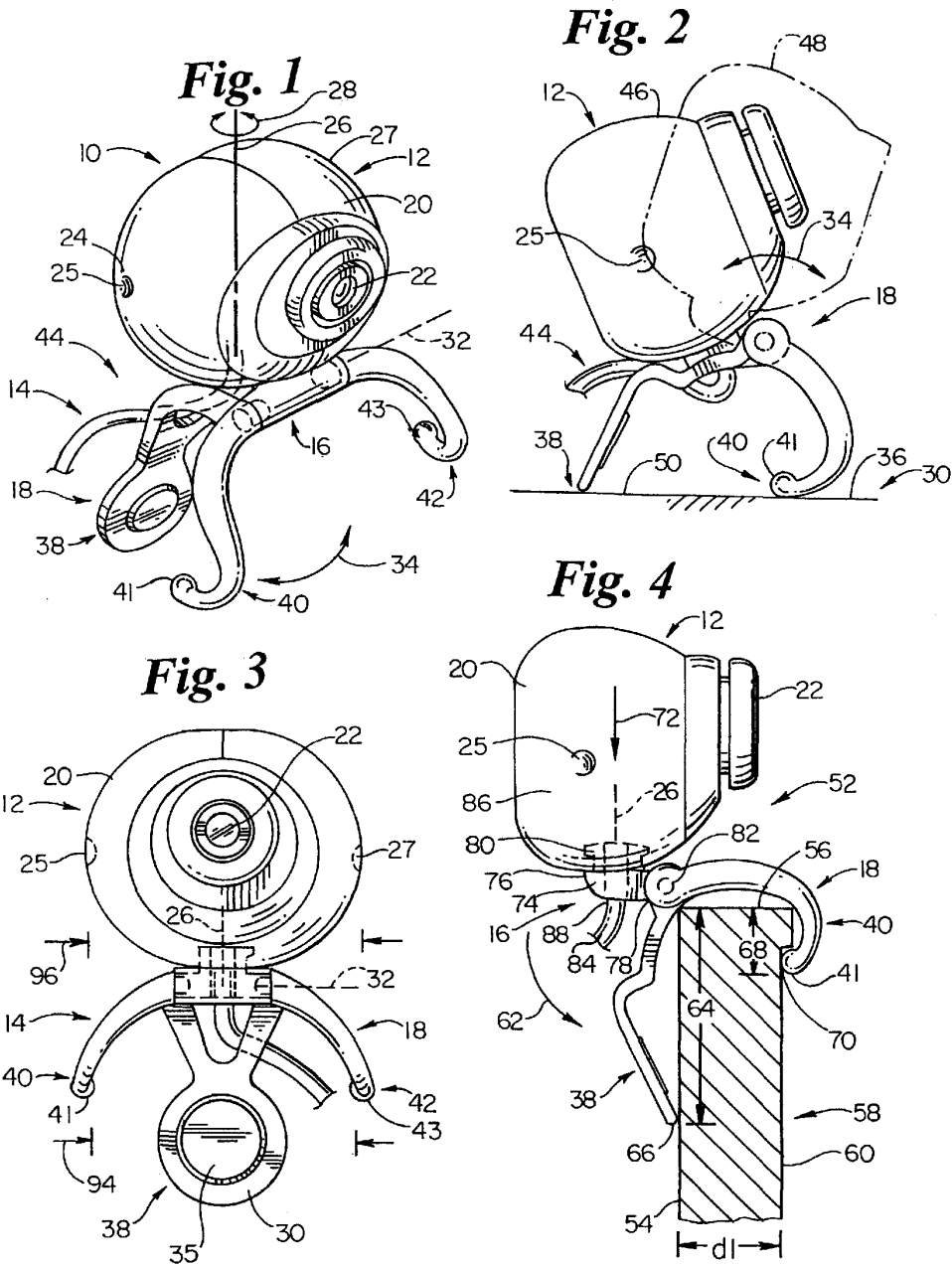


U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 1 of 2

5,855,343



U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 2 of 2

5,855,343

Fig. 5

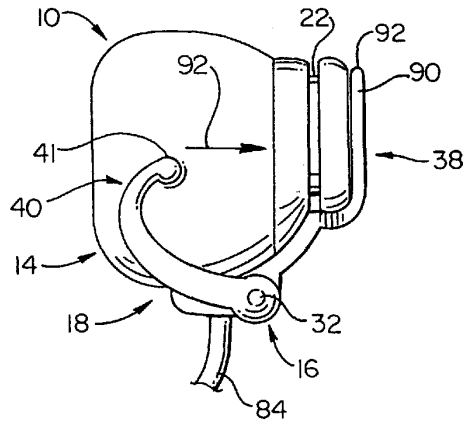


Fig. 6

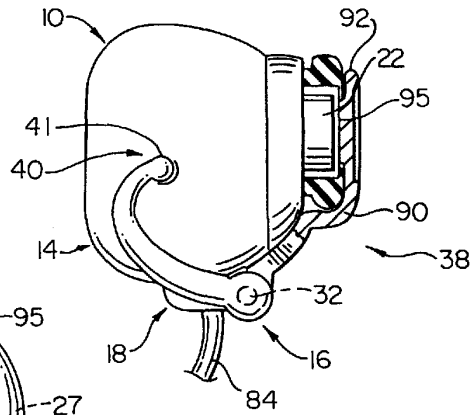
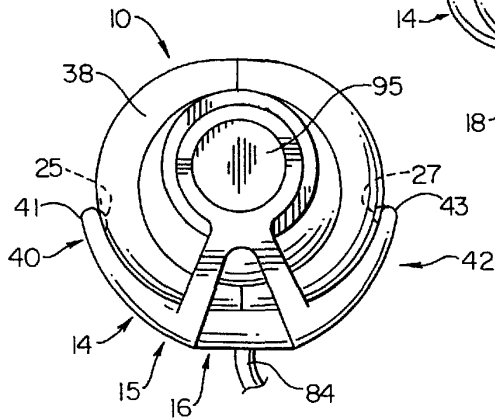


Fig. 7



5,855,343

1

CAMERA CLIP**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

This invention relates to a clip for holding a camera. More particularly it relates to a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

With portable cameras, it is desirable to have an apparatus which can support the camera in any number of desired configurations. The apparatus must easily accommodate repositioning the camera to new orientations during use, and must be easily transportable. This is especially true when using the camera with a portable computer, such as a laptop computer. With increasing improvements in technology, both the laptop computer and camera have become smaller over time, emphasizing the need for a compatible camera support apparatus. The camera support apparatus must be versatile, light in weight, and be easily transportable to accommodate the new camera and laptop designs, and must desirably facilitate easy and safe storage of the camera. Often times portable computers are stored in carry bags which may be fully loaded with other hardware devices, such as disk drives or printers, as well as with personal effects, making for cramped storage conditions. The camera support apparatus must desirably protect the camera from damage during transport under these cramped storage conditions to avoid the necessity for separate storage means in order to maintain camera portability.

In the past, camera support apparatus were not easily transportable. Often times these apparatus utilized designs which incorporated a tripod approach, or which used one or more telescoping arms to support the camera. These designs attempted to support the camera during use, and then collapse to a smaller size to facilitate storage or transportation. While these designs were transportable, often times even the collapsed size of the prior art camera support apparatus could not be easily accommodated by a laptop computer bag. These prior art apparatus also did not provide means to protect the camera during transport, and if constructed of hard, exposed materials, tended to damage the cameras.

Another problem with prior art camera support apparatus was that they could not easily accommodate the variety of applications desired for portable cameras. These applications ranged from supporting the camera on the surface of a desk or table to supporting the camera on the upright display screen of a laptop computer. With the prior art, often times more than one camera support apparatus was necessary in order to support the desired range of applications. This unfortunately adversely impacted portability of the camera.

Thus, a desire was created within the industry for a small, easily transportable camera support apparatus for supporting the camera on both horizontal surfaces, such as the surface of a desk or table, and vertical surfaces, such as the display screen of a laptop computer, and to protect the camera during storage and transport.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to provide a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any

2

desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on a display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an apparatus is provided for supporting a camera on an object where the apparatus comprises a hinge member and a support frame. The hinge member is rotatably attached to the camera where the camera rotates over a first axis of rotation relative to the hinge member. A support frame is hingedly attached to the hinge member to engagingly support the hinge member on the object, where the hinge member rotates over a second axis of rotation relative to the support frame. The first axis of rotation is perpendicular to the second axis of rotation, and the second axis of rotation is substantially parallel to a first surface of the object when the hinge member is engagingly supported on the object. In the preferred embodiment, the support frame further has a rear support element and first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within the plane of the first surface. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the first position, the object may be the top of a table where the first surface is a top surface of the table. The object may also be a desk top where the first surface is a top surface of the desk.

In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in a second position on the first surface adjacent an edge when the first surface is inclined from the substantially level position. The object has a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. The camera is maintained adjacent to the edge in the second position where the uppermost portion of the object is the edge. The rear support element engages a first surface and the first and second support elements engage the edge and the second surface. The rear support element and the first and second front support elements, in combination, maintain the camera adjacent the edge and prevent rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis where the second axis is substantially parallel to the edge. In a preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface. A center of gravity of the camera and the hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance prevents rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the

ADJCAM000004

A2830

5,855,343

3

second position, the object may be a display screen for a laptop computer, where the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

In the preferred embodiment, the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage. The camera may be rotated about the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between and is releasably held by the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element has means to protect a lens of the camera which is a cover mounted at a distal end of the rear support element. The lens of the camera faces a direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into the cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

In the preferred embodiment, the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, where the camera is rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that the housing passes between the first and second front support elements. The first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of the housing. The housing is releasably held after passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging the housing at the lens, where the first and second front support elements engage the housing backside at a first indentation and a second indentation respectively to resiliently urge the housing towards the rear support element.

In the preferred embodiment, the hinge member is further comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end where a pivot element at the proximal end of the body rotatably attaches the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body. A hinge element at the distal end of the body hingedly attaches the body to the support frame so that the body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame. In the preferred embodiment, the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior of the camera, and the pivot element has a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive the electrical wiring harness to pass the wiring harness from the interior to the exterior of the camera.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Other objects of the present invention and many of the attendant advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which like reference numerals designate like parts throughout the figures thereof and wherein:

FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a side view showing a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

4

FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the third mode wherein the lens of the camera is being fitably received by the cover; and

FIG. 7 is a front view showing the third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals refer to like elements throughout the several views, FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 1 shows generally a camera apparatus 10 having a camera 12 and a camera clip 14. Camera clip 14 is further comprised of a hinge member 16 and a support frame 18. Camera 12 is comprised of housing 20 and lens 22, and has a housing backside 24 which is the side of the housing opposite of lens 22. Hinge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16. Support frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. First axis 26 is perpendicular to second axis 32. Second axis 32 is substantially parallel to a first surface 36 when hinge member 16 is engagingly supported on object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Support frame 18 has a first portion consisting of first support element 38 and a second portion consisting of a first front support element 40 and a second front support element 42. Housing 20 has a first indentation 25 and a second indentation 27 to slidably and fitably receive distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 when first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are rotated in the direction of arrow 34 to engage housing backside 24.

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in the first position 44, on the first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are engaging first surface 36 and first surface 36 is substantially level. In the first position 44, camera 12 may be pivoted upon support frame 18 from a position 46 to a position 48. It is recognized that camera 12 may be pivoted to any number of positions about second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34. In the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support the camera in first position 44, on first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage first surface 36 at three locations in a plane 50 of first surface 36. Engagement of first surface 36 at three or more locations prevents rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. It is understood that in the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 may utilize any number of desired geometries to engage first surface 36 to prevent rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. In the preferred embodiment, when support frame 18 is in the first position 44, the object may be a top of a table and first surface 36 may be a top surface of the table. Likewise, object 30 may be a desk top, where first surface 36 is a top surface of the desk.

5,855,343

5

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Second position 52 corresponds to first surface 54 being inclined from the substantially level position (see also, FIG. 2). In FIG. 4, object 58 has a second surface 60, where a thickness d1 between first surface 54 and second surface 60 defines the edge 56 therebetween. Camera 12 is maintained adjacent edge 56 in second position 52 when the uppermost portion of object 58 is edge 56. Rear support element 38 engages first surface 54, and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage edge 56 and second surface 60. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, in combination, maintain camera 12 adjacent edge 56 and prevent rotation of support frame 18 along an axis substantially parallel to second axis 32, where second axis 32 is substantially parallel to edge 56. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in second position 52 on the first surface 54 adjacent edge 56 when a first distance 64 measured between edge 56 and position 66 is greater than a second distance 68. Second distance 68 is measured between edge 56 and position 70, where first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage second surface 60. The center of gravity shown in the direction of arrow 72 of camera 12 and hinge member 16 being adjacent and external to first surface 54 in combination with first distance 64 being greater than second distance 68 prevent rotation in the direction of arrow 62 of support frame 18. In the preferred embodiment, object 58 may be a display screen for a laptop computer when support frame 18 is in second position 52, where second surface 60 is the front of the display screen and first surface 54 is the back of the display screen. FIG. 4 shows hinge member 16 comprised of a body 74 having a proximal end 76 and a distal end 78. A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26 relative to body 74. A hinge element 82 at distal end 78 of body 74 hingedly attaches body 74 to support frame 18 so body 74 rotates about second axis 32 relative to support frame 18. FIG. 4 further shows camera 12 having an electrical wiring harness 84 to couple from an interior 86 to an exterior 88 of camera 12. Pivot element 80 has a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26 to receive electrical wiring harness 84 to pass wiring harness 84 from interior 86 to exterior 88 of camera 12. While the embodiments shown in the drawing figures and discussed herein illustrate a wiring harness 84 passing through a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26, it will be understood that other embodiments are contemplated. For example, wiring harness could enter body 74 at a location angularly spaced upward from bore 90.

FIGS. 5-7 show various perspectives of a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. FIG. 5 is a side view, FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the lens of the camera being fitably received by the cover, and FIG. 7 is a front view. The third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention is shown when camera 12 is rotated about second axis 32 along the direction shown by arrow 34 in a direction from the first front support element 40 and the second front support element 42 towards rear support element 38 of support frame 18. This rotation is continued in the third mode until camera 12 is in a position between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. In this

6

position, distal end 41 of first support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engage first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. Camera 12 is then releasably held between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. Rear support element 38 further has means to protect a lens 22 of camera 12, which is cover 90. Cover 90 is mounted at a distal end 92 of rear support element 38. Lens 22 of camera 12 faces in the direction of arrow 92, which is the direction of rotation about second axis 32 from first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 to rear support element 38 of support frame 18. Cover 90 fitably receives lens 22 of camera 12. Cover 90 has a raised portion 95 sized to be accommodated by lens 22 of camera 12. Support frame 14, in a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention, releasably holds and protects camera 12 during storage.

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 3 shows first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 being spaced a distance apart by a distance 94. Camera 12 further has a housing 20 which may be spherical in shape in the preferred embodiment. Housing 20 has a diameter shown as distance 96, wherein the preferred embodiment, distance 96 is greater than distance 94. When camera 12 is rotated about the second axis 32 in the direction towards rear support element 38 in the direction of arrow 92 so that housing 20 passes between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of housing 20. Housing 20 is releasably held once passing between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 by rear support element 38 engaging housing 20 at lens 22 and distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engaging first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. When housing 20 is releasably held, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently urge housing 20 towards rear support element 38 so that lens 22 of camera 12 is fitably received into cover 90.

Having thus described the preferred embodiments of the present invention, those of skill in the art will readily appreciate that yet other embodiments may be made and used within the scope of the claims hereto attached.

What is claimed:

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:
 - a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
 - b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially

5,855,343

7

planar surface, and said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame.

2. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, the support frame being in the first disposition on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when distal extremities of said first portion and said second portion are engaging the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and the support frame being in the second disposition on the object when said first portion is engaging the first surface and said second portion is engaging the second surface, said first portion and said second portion in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge.

3. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame includes a cover adapted to protect the camera lens when the camera is rotated about the second axis until the camera is between the first portion and the second portion.

4. Apparatus according to claim 3 wherein the first portion of the support frame further includes said cover, said cover being mounted at the distal end of the first portion and adapted the lens of the camera.

5. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the first portion and the second portion engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane, thereby preventing rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface in any direction.

6. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the second portion engages the second surface, thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

7. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer, and the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

8. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates, about the second axis, relative to the support frame.

9. Apparatus according to claim 8 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive an electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

10. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a housing and a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface, and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support

8

frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and a second front support element, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when the first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position so that an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, the support frame being maintained in said second disposition by said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination preventing rotation of the support frame.

11. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame adapted to protect the camera when the camera is rotated about the second axis towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements, and is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

12. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart, and wherein said distance is less than a diameter of the housing of the camera so that as the camera is being rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element, said housing passes between the first and second front support elements and the first and second front support elements resiliently flex outwardly to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens.

13. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first portion of the support frame further has a cover, said cover being mounted at a distal end of the rear support element and adapted to receive the lens of the camera when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

14. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane of the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface.

15. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition positioned on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface.

16. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface, the first dis-

5,855,343

9

tance being greater than the second distance thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

17. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

18. Apparatus according to claim 17 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

19. A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member;
- and
- b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis where said second axis is substantially parallel to said edge.

20. Apparatus for supporting a camera having a lens on a substantially level surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, the camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on a generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said hinge member is supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said

10

support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and when the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

21. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on an object having a first surface and a second surface, wherein a thickness measured between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so adapted, rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported by said support frame on the object, said support frame supporting said hinge member on the object when said first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge when an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being precluded about an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object and the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

* * * * *

PageID #: 4372

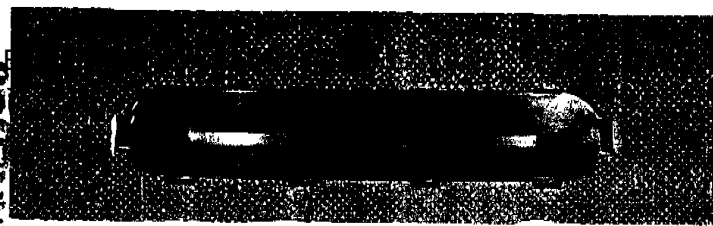
08/814168

248 12

Class Subclass

ISSUE CLASSIFICATION

SCANNED



5855343



5855343

UTILITY
SERIAL
NUMBER 08/814168

PATENT DATE

JAN 05 1999

PATENT
NUMBERSERIAL NUMBER
08/814,168FILING DATE
03/07/97CLASS
248SUBCLASS
1.1GROUP ART UNIT
3505EXAMINER
Phan

APPLICANTS DAVID E. KREKELBERG, MINNETONKA, MN.

CONTINUING DATA***
VERIFIED

NONE

LSP

FOREIGN/PCT APPLICATIONS***
VERIFIED

NONE

LSP

FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED 10/06/97

***** SMALL ENTITY *****

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Foreign priority claimed 35 USC 119 conditions met | <input type="checkbox"/> yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no <input type="checkbox"/> yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> no | AS FILED | STATE OR COUNTRY MN | SHEETS DRWGS. 2 | TOTAL CLAIMS 2 | INDEP. CLAIMS 2 | FILING FEE RECEIVED \$516.00 | ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NO. 19239/103,110 |
| Verified and Acknowledged | Examiner's Initials | | | | | | | |

LAWRENCE M NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI RODNEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 101
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTH
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

CAMERA CLIP

U.S. DEPT. OF COMM./PAT. & TM—PTO-436L (Rev.12-94)

PARTS OF APPLICATION
FILED SEPARATELY

Applications Examiner

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED

LONG BINH PHAN

CLAIMS ALLOWED

Total Claims

Print Claim

7/15/98

Assistant Examiner

LSP

21

1

ISSUE FEE

Amount Due

Date Paid

600.00

10/20/98

DRAWING

Sheets Drwg.

Figs. Drwg.

Print Fig.

2

7

3

ISSUE
BATCH
NUMBER

654

Label
Area

PREPARED FOR ISSUE

WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368. Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only

Form PTO-436A
(Rev. 8/92)SCAN 6
OK

ADJCAM000009

A2835

PATENT APPLICATION



08814168

08/814168

INITIALS _____

Date
Entered
or
Counted

CONTENTS

Date
Received
or
Mailed

1. Application 2 papers.

2. Ref. references

3. Fee + working + 1200

4. Ref 3 mos

5. Ex. Jones (1)

6. Arndt A

7. Ex. 15 Antennae Summary

8. Ex. 15 Arndt P/B

10-27-98

9. 2 1/15/98

10. PTO GRANT JAN 05 1999

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

6/25/97

8/2/97

2/6/98

6/18/98 optid

1-12-98 optid

7/7/98

7/15/98

10-20-98

(FRONT)

ADJCAM000010

Case 6:10-cv-00

of 124 PageID #: 4374

SEARCHED

| Class | Sub. | Date | Exmr. |
|--------|--|----------|-------|
| 248 | 121 126 440.1 166 176.1 688 918 | 12/15/97 | LOP |
| 224 | 408 | | |
| 396 | 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 | | |
| SEARCH | UPDATED | 06/30/98 | |

SEARCH NOTES

| | Date | Exmr. |
|--|----------|-------|
| DELETED BUILT IN CLASS 248 | 12/15/98 | LOP |
| APR 1998 SEARCHED CLASS 248 (10/1/98) | 10/1/98 | |

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED

| Class | Sub. | Date | Exmr. |
|-------|---|----------|-------|
| 248 | 121 126 440.1 166 176.1 688 918 | 07/07/98 | LOP |
| 224 | 408 421 → →428 | | |

(RIGHT OUTSIDE)

ADJCAM000011

| POSITION | ID NO. | DATE |
|-------------|--------|---------|
| CLASSIFIER | 12 | 4/16/97 |
| EXAMINER | 118 | 6-28-97 |
| TYPIST | E40 | 10-8-97 |
| VERIFIER | 11 | 11 |
| CORPS CORR. | | |
| SPEC. HAND | 1242 | 10-8-97 |
| FILE MAINT. | | |
| DRAFTING | | |

INDEX OF CLAIMS

| Claim | | Date | | | |
|-------|----------|------|----|--|--|
| Final | Original | | | | |
| 1 | 01 | ✓ | 07 | | |
| 2 | 28 | ✓ | 14 | | |
| 3 | 98 | ✓ | 11 | | |
| 4 | ✓ | | | | |
| 5 | 4 | ✓ | | | |
| 6 | 5 | ✓ | | | |
| 7 | 6 | ✓ | | | |
| 8 | 7 | ✓ | | | |
| 9 | 8 | ✓ | | | |
| 10 | 9 | ✓ | | | |
| 11 | 10 | ✓ | | | |
| 12 | 11 | ✓ | | | |
| 13 | 12 | ✓ | | | |
| 14 | 13 | ✓ | | | |
| 15 | 14 | ✓ | | | |
| 16 | 15 | ✓ | | | |
| 17 | 16 | ✓ | | | |
| 18 | 17 | ✓ | | | |
| 19 | 18 | ✓ | | | |
| 20 | 19 | ✓ | | | |
| 21 | 20 | ✓ | | | |
| 22 | 21 | ✓ | | | |
| 23 | 22 | ✓ | | | |
| 24 | 23 | ✓ | | | |
| 25 | 24 | ✓ | | | |
| 26 | 25 | ✓ | | | |
| 27 | 26 | ✓ | | | |
| 28 | 27 | ✓ | | | |
| 29 | 28 | ✓ | | | |
| 30 | 29 | ✓ | | | |
| 31 | | | | | |
| 32 | | | | | |
| 33 | | | | | |
| 34 | | | | | |
| 35 | | | | | |
| 36 | | | | | |
| 37 | | | | | |
| 38 | | | | | |
| 39 | | | | | |
| 40 | | | | | |
| 41 | | | | | |
| 42 | | | | | |
| 43 | | | | | |
| 44 | | | | | |
| 45 | | | | | |
| 46 | | | | | |
| 47 | | | | | |
| 48 | | | | | |
| 49 | | | | | |
| 50 | | | | | |

SYMBOLS
✓ Rejected
= Allowed
- (Through numeral) Canceled
+ Restricted
N Non-elected
I Interference
A Appeal
O Objected

| Claim | | Date | | | |
|-------|----------|------|--|--|--|
| Final | Original | | | | |
| | 51 | | | | |
| | 52 | | | | |
| | 53 | | | | |
| | 54 | | | | |
| | 55 | | | | |
| | 56 | | | | |
| | 57 | | | | |
| | 58 | | | | |
| | 59 | | | | |
| | 60 | | | | |
| | 61 | | | | |
| | 62 | | | | |
| | 63 | | | | |
| | 64 | | | | |
| | 65 | | | | |
| | 66 | | | | |
| | 67 | | | | |
| | 68 | | | | |
| | 69 | | | | |
| | 70 | | | | |
| | 71 | | | | |
| | 72 | | | | |
| | 73 | | | | |
| | 74 | | | | |
| | 75 | | | | |
| | 76 | | | | |
| | 77 | | | | |
| | 78 | | | | |
| | 79 | | | | |
| | 80 | | | | |
| | 81 | | | | |
| | 82 | | | | |
| | 83 | | | | |
| | 84 | | | | |
| | 85 | | | | |
| | 86 | | | | |
| | 87 | | | | |
| | 88 | | | | |
| | 89 | | | | |
| | 90 | | | | |
| | 91 | | | | |
| | 92 | | | | |
| | 93 | | | | |
| | 94 | | | | |
| | 95 | | | | |
| | 96 | | | | |
| | 97 | | | | |
| | 98 | | | | |
| | 99 | | | | |
| | 100 | | | | |

(LEFT INSIDE)

ADJCAM000012

ADJCAM000013



US005855343A

United States Patent [19]
Krekelberg

[11] **Patent Number:** **5,855,343**
[45] **Date of Patent:** **Jan. 5, 1999**

[54] **CAMERA CLIP**

[75] Inventor: **David E. Krekelberg**, Minnetonka, Minn.

[73] Assignee: **iREZ Research, Corporation**, Minnetonka, Minn.

[21] Appl. No.: **814,168**

[22] Filed: **Mar. 7, 1997**

[51] **Int. Cl.⁶** **A47G 29/00**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** **248/121; 248/126; 248/918**

[58] **Field of Search** 248/121, 126,
248/440.1, 166, 176.1, 688, 918; 224/908;
396/421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427,
428

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

1,208,344 12/1916 McAll 248/126

Primary Examiner—Ramon O. Ramirez

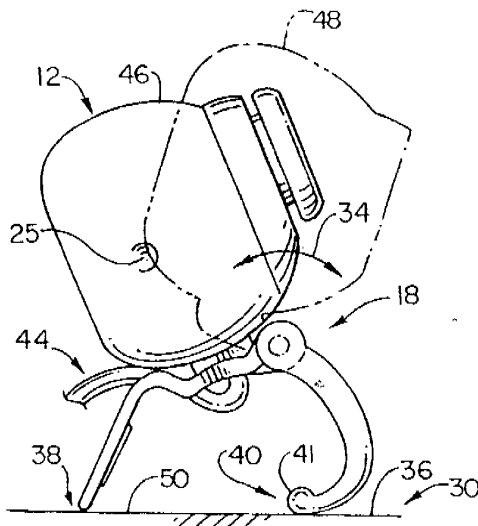
Assistant Examiner—Long Dinh Phan

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Nawrocki, Rooney & Sivertson, P.A.

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

21 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets

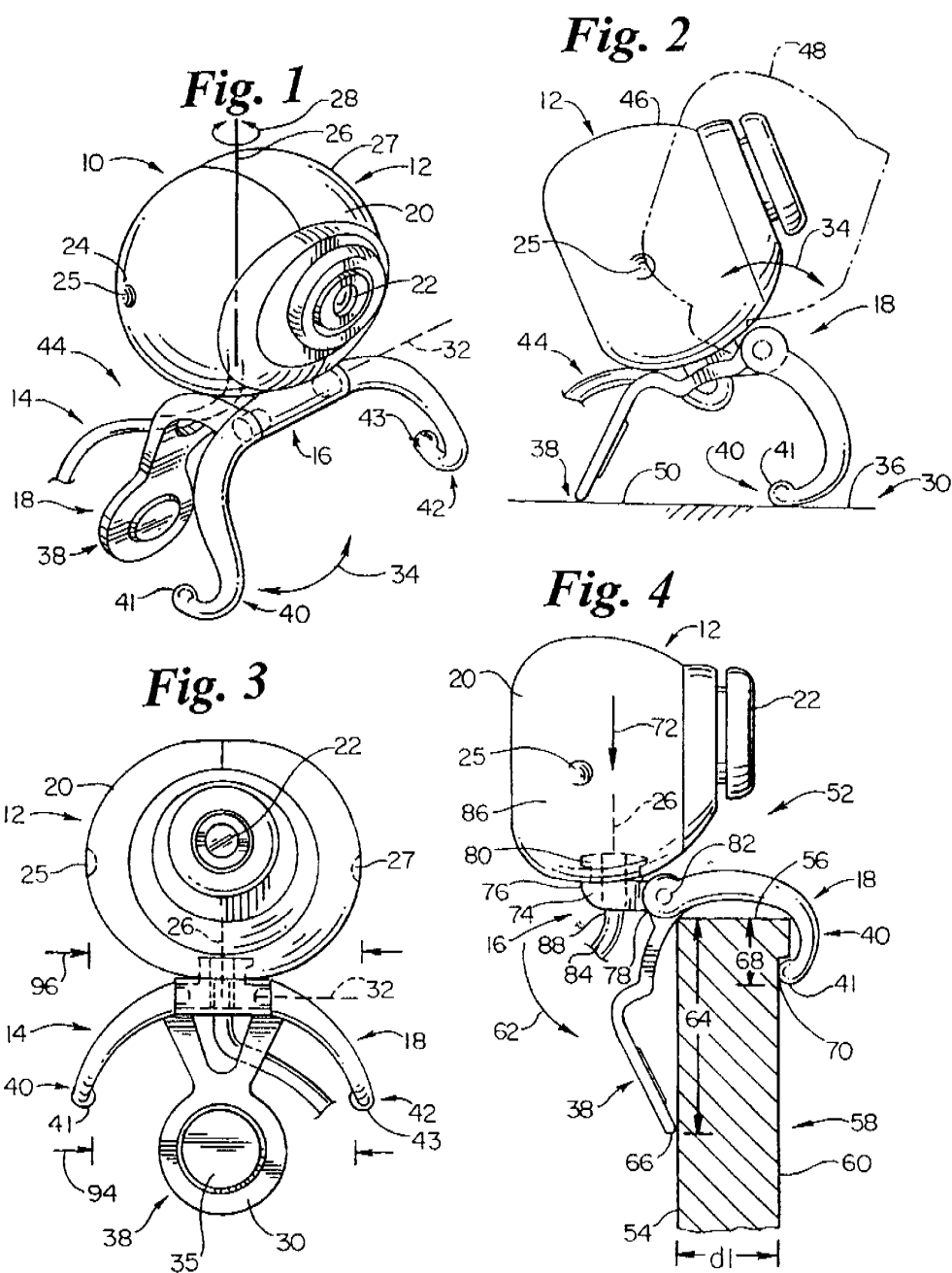


U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 1 of 2

5,855,343



U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 2 of 2

5,855,343

Fig. 5

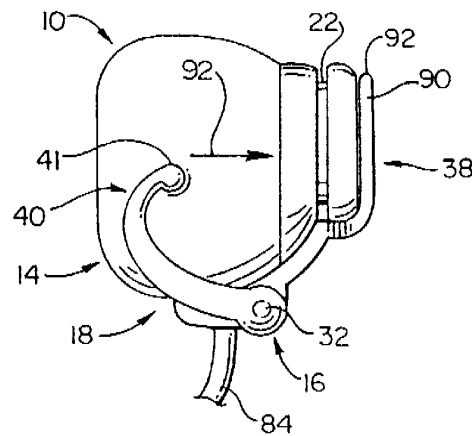


Fig. 6

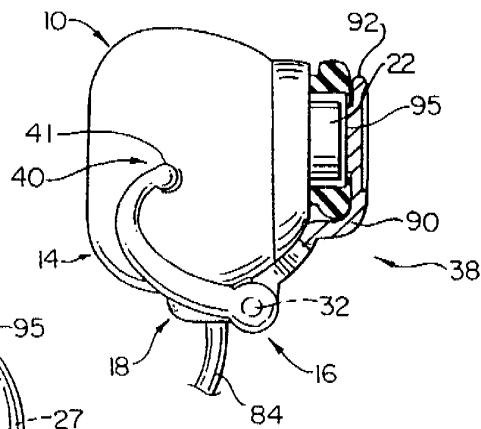
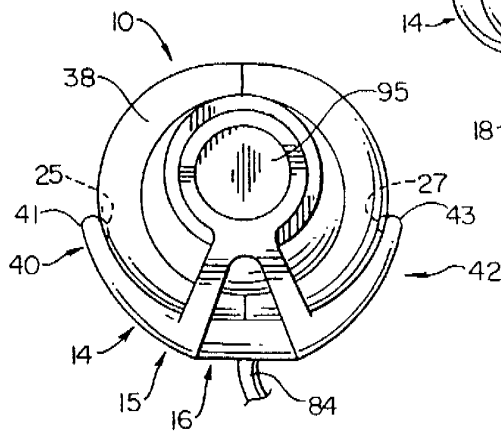


Fig. 7



5,855.343

1

CAMERA CLIP**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

This invention relates to a clip for holding a camera. More particularly it relates to a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

With portable cameras, it is desirable to have an apparatus which can support the camera in any number of desired configurations. The apparatus must easily accommodate repositioning the camera to new orientations during use, and must be easily transportable. This is especially true when using the camera with a portable computer, such as a laptop computer. With increasing improvements in technology, both the laptop computer and camera have become smaller over time, emphasizing the need for a compatible camera support apparatus. The camera support apparatus must be versatile, light in weight, and be easily transportable to accommodate the new camera and laptop designs, and must desirably facilitate easy and safe storage of the camera. Often times portable computers are stored in carry bags which may be fully loaded with other hardware devices, such as disk drives or printers, as well as with personal effects, making for cramped storage conditions. The camera support apparatus must desirably protect the camera from damage during transport under these cramped storage conditions to avoid the necessity for separate storage means in order to maintain camera portability.

In the past, camera support apparatus were not easily transportable. Often times these apparatus utilized designs which incorporated a tripod approach, or which used one or more telescoping arms to support the camera. These designs attempted to support the camera during use, and then collapse to a smaller size to facilitate storage or transportation. While these designs were transportable, often times even the collapsed size of the prior art camera support apparatus could not be easily accommodated by a laptop computer bag. These prior art apparatus also did not provide means to protect the camera during transport, and if constructed of hard, exposed materials, tended to damage the cameras.

Another problem with prior art camera support apparatus was that they could not easily accommodate the variety of applications desired for portable cameras. These applications ranged from supporting the camera on the surface of a desk or table to supporting the camera on the upright display screen of a laptop computer. With the prior art, often times more than one camera support apparatus was necessary in order to support the desired range of applications. This unfortunately adversely impacted portability of the camera.

Thus, a desire was created within the industry for a small, easily transportable camera support apparatus for supporting the camera on both horizontal surfaces, such as the surface of a desk or table, and vertical surfaces, such as the display screen of a laptop computer, and to protect the camera during storage and transport.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to provide a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any

2

desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on a display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an apparatus is provided for supporting a camera on an object where the apparatus comprises a hinge member and a support frame. The hinge member is rotatably attached to the camera where the camera rotates over a first axis of rotation relative to the hinge member. A support frame is hingedly attached to the hinge member to engagingly support the hinge member on the object, where the hinge member rotates over a second axis of rotation relative to the support frame. The first axis of rotation is perpendicular to the second axis of rotation, and the second axis of rotation is substantially parallel to a first surface of the object when the hinge member is engagingly supported on the object. In the preferred embodiment, the support frame further has a rear support element and first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within the plane of the first surface. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the first position, the object may be the top of a table where the first surface is a top surface of the table. The object may also be a desk top where the first surface is a top surface of the desk.

In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in a second position on the first surface adjacent an edge when the first surface is inclined from the substantially level position. The object has a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. The camera is maintained adjacent to the edge in the second position where the uppermost portion of the object is the edge. The rear support element engages a first surface and the first and second support elements engage the edge and the second surface. The rear support element and the first and second front support elements, in combination, maintain the camera adjacent the edge and prevent rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis where the second axis is substantially parallel to the edge. In a preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface. A center of gravity of the camera and the hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance prevents rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the

5.855.343

3

second position, the object may be a display screen for a laptop computer, where the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

In the preferred embodiment, the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage. The camera may be rotated about the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between and is releasably held by the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element has means to protect a lens of the camera which is a cover mounted at a distal end of the rear support element. The lens of the camera faces a direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into the cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

In the preferred embodiment, the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, where the camera is rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that the housing passes between the first and second front support elements. The first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of the housing. The housing is releasably held after passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging the housing at the lens, where the first and second front support elements engage the housing backside at a first indentation and a second indentation respectively to resiliently urge the housing towards the rear support element.

In the preferred embodiment, the hinge member is further comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end where a pivot element at the proximal end of the body rotatably attaches the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body. A hinge element at the distal end of the body hingedly attaches the body to the support frame so that the body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame. In the preferred embodiment, the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior of the camera, and the pivot element has a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive the electrical wiring harness to pass the wiring harness from the interior to the exterior of the camera.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Other objects of the present invention and many of the attendant advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which like reference numerals designate like parts throughout the figures thereof and wherein:

FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a side view showing a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

4

FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the third mode wherein the lens of the camera is being fitably received by the cover; and

FIG. 7 is a front view showing the third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals refer to like elements throughout the several views, FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 1 shows generally a camera apparatus 10 having a camera 12 and a camera clip 14. Camera clip 14 is further comprised of a hinge member 16 and a support frame 18. Camera 12 is comprised of housing 20 and lens 22, and has a housing backside 24 which is the side of the housing opposite of lens 22. Hinge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16. Support frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. First axis 26 is perpendicular to second axis 32. Second axis 32 is substantially parallel to a first surface 36 when hinge member 16 is engagingly supported on object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Support frame 18 has a first portion consisting of first support element 38 and a second portion consisting of a first front support element 40 and a second front support element 42. Housing 20 has a first indentation 25 and a second indentation 27 to slidably and fitably receive distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 when first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are rotated in the direction of arrow 34 to engage housing backside 24.

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in the first position 44, on the first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are engaging first surface 36 and first surface 36 is substantially level. In the first position 44, camera 12 may be pivoted upon support frame 18 from a position 46 to a position 48. It is recognized that camera 12 may be pivoted to any number of positions about second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34. In the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support the camera in first position 44, on first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage first surface 36 at three locations in a plane 50 of first surface 36. Engagement of first surface 36 at three or more locations prevents rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. It is understood that in the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 may utilize any number of desired geometries to engage first surface 36 to prevent rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. In the preferred embodiment, when support frame 18 is in the first position 44, the object may be a top of a table and first surface 36 may be a top surface of the table. Likewise, object 30 may be a desk top, where first surface 36 is a top surface of the desk.

5,855,343

5

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Second position 52 corresponds to first surface 54 being inclined from the substantially level position (see also, FIG. 2). In FIG. 4, object 58 has a second surface 60, where a thickness d1 between first surface 54 and second surface 60 defines the edge 56 therebetween. Camera 12 is maintained adjacent edge 56 in second position 52 when the uppermost portion of object 58 is edge 56. Rear support element 38 engages first surface 54, and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage edge 56 and second surface 60. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, in combination, maintain camera 12 adjacent edge 56 and prevent rotation of support frame 18 along an axis substantially parallel to second axis 32, where second axis 32 is substantially parallel to edge 56. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in second position 52 on the first surface 54 adjacent edge 56 when a first distance 64 measured between edge 56 and position 66 is greater than a second distance 68. Second distance 68 is measured between edge 56 and position 70, where first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage second surface 60. The center of gravity shown in the direction of arrow 72 of camera 12 and hinge member 16 being adjacent and external to first surface 54 in combination with first distance 64 being greater than second distance 68 prevent rotation in the direction of arrow 62 of support frame 18. In the preferred embodiment, object 58 may be a display screen for a laptop computer when support frame 18 is in second position 52, where second surface 60 is the front of the display screen and first surface 54 is the back of the display screen. FIG. 4 shows hinge member 16 comprised of a body 74 having a proximal end 76 and a distal end 78. A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26 relative to body 74. A hinge element 82 at distal end 78 of body 74 hingedly attaches body 74 to support frame 18 so body 74 rotates about second axis 32 relative to support frame 18. FIG. 4 further shows camera 12 having an electrical wiring harness 84 to couple from an interior 86 to an exterior 88 of camera 12. Pivot element 80 has a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26 to receive electrical wiring harness 84 to pass wiring harness 84 from interior 86 to exterior 88 of camera 12. While the embodiments shown in the drawing figures and discussed herein illustrate a wiring harness 84 passing through a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26, it will be understood that other embodiments are contemplated. For example, wiring harness could enter body 74 at a location angularly spaced upward from bore 90.

FIGS. 5-7 show various perspectives of a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. FIG. 5 is a side view, FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the lens of the camera being fitably received by the cover, and FIG. 7 is a front view. The third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention is shown when camera 12 is rotated about second axis 32 along the direction shown by arrow 34 in a direction from the first front support element 40 and the second front support element 42 towards rear support element 38 of support frame 18. This rotation is continued in the third mode until camera 12 is in a position between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. In this

6

position, distal end 41 of first support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engage first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. Camera 12 is then releasably held between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. Rear support element 38 further has means to protect a lens 22 of camera 12, which is cover 90. Cover 90 is mounted at a distal end 92 of rear support element 38. Lens 22 of camera 12 faces in the direction of arrow 92, which is the direction of rotation about second axis 32 from first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 to rear support element 38 of support frame 18. Cover 90 fitably receives lens 22 of camera 12. Cover 90 has a raised portion 95 sized to be accommodated by lens 22 of camera 12. Support frame 14, in a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention, releasably holds and protects camera 12 during storage.

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 3 shows first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 being spaced a distance apart by a distance 94. Camera 12 further has a housing 20 which may be spherical in shape in the preferred embodiment. Housing 20 has a diameter shown as distance 96, wherein the preferred embodiment, distance 96 is greater than distance 94. When camera 12 is rotated about the second axis 32 in the direction towards rear support element 38 in the direction of arrow 92 so that housing 20 passes between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of housing 20. Housing 20 is releasably held once passing between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 by rear support element 38 engaging housing 20 at lens 22 and distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engaging first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. When housing 20 is releasably held, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently urge housing 20 towards rear support element 38 so that lens 22 of camera 12 is fitably received into cover 90.

Having thus described the preferred embodiments of the present invention, those of skill in the art will readily appreciate that yet other embodiments may be made and used within the scope of the claims hereto attached.

What is claimed:

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

- a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
- a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially

5.855.343

7

planar surface, and said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame.

2. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, the support frame being in the first disposition on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when distal extremities of said first portion and said second portion are engaging the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and the support frame being in the second disposition on the object when said first portion is engaging the first surface and said second portion is engaging the second surface, said first portion and said second portion in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge.

3. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame includes a cover adapted to protect the camera lens when the camera is rotated about the second axis until the camera is between the first portion and the second portion.

4. Apparatus according to claim 3 wherein the first portion of the support frame further includes said cover, said cover being mounted at the distal end of the first portion and adapted the lens of the camera.

5. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the first portion and the second portion engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane, thereby preventing rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface in any direction.

6. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the second portion engages the second surface, thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

7. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer, and the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

8. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates, about the second axis, relative to the support frame.

9. Apparatus according to claim 8 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive an electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

10. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a housing and a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface, and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support

8

frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and a second front support element, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when the first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position so that an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, the support frame being maintained in said second disposition by said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination preventing rotation of the support frame.

11. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame adapted to protect the camera when the camera is rotated about the second axis towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements, and is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

12. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart, and wherein said distance is less than a diameter of the housing of the camera so that as the camera is being rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element, said housing passes between the first and second front support elements and the first and second front support elements resiliently flex outwardly to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens.

13. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first portion of the support frame further has a cover, said cover being mounted at a distal end of the rear support element and adapted to receive the lens of the camera when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

14. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane of the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface.

15. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition positioned on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface.

16. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface, the first dis-

5.855.343

9

tance being greater than the second distance thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

17. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

18. Apparatus according to claim 17 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

19. A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member;

and

b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis where said second axis is substantially parallel to said edge.

20. Apparatus for supporting a camera having a lens on a substantially level surface, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, the camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and

b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on a generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said hinge member is supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said

10

support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and when the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

21. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on an object having a first surface and a second surface, wherein a thickness measured between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween, comprising:

a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so adapted, rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and

b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported by said support frame on the object, said support frame supporting said hinge member on the object when said first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge when an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being precluded about an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object and the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

* * * * *

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. 08/814168

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
FEE RECORD SHEET

[Signature]
10/31/97

PTO-1556
(5/87)

ADJCAM000022

A2848

78 (S 11/16/11)

Abstract of the Disclosure

A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

- 5 The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer.
- 10 When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

2 D8

67137 11 5 DTN

08/814168

03/01/11

CAMERA CLIPField of the Invention

This invention relates to a clip for holding a camera. More particularly it relates to a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

Background of the Invention

With portable cameras, it is desirable to have an apparatus which can support the camera in any number of desired configurations. The apparatus must easily accommodate repositioning the camera to new orientations during use, and must be easily transportable. This is especially true when using the camera with a portable computer, such as a laptop computer. With increasing improvements in technology, both the laptop computer and camera have become smaller over time, emphasizing the need for a compatible camera support apparatus. The camera support apparatus must be versatile, light in weight, and be easily transportable to accommodate the new camera and laptop designs, and must desirably facilitate easy and safe storage of the camera. Often times portable computers are stored in carry bags which may be fully loaded with other hardware devices, such as disk drives or printers, as well as with personal effects, making for cramped storage conditions. The camera support apparatus must desirably protect the camera from damage during transport under these cramped storage conditions to avoid the necessity

for separate storage means in order to maintain camera portability.

In the past, camera support apparatus were not easily transportable. Often times these apparatus utilized designs which incorporated a tripod approach, or which used one or more telescoping arms to support the camera. These designs attempted to support the camera during use, and then collapse to a smaller size to facilitate storage or transportation. While these designs were transportable, often times even the collapsed size of the prior art camera support apparatus could not be easily accommodated by a laptop computer bag. These prior art apparatus also did not provide means to protect the camera during transport, and if constructed of hard, exposed materials, tended to damage the cameras.

Another problem with prior art camera support apparatus was that they could not easily accommodate the variety of applications desired for portable cameras. These applications ranged from supporting the camera on the surface of a desk or table to supporting the camera on the upright display screen of a laptop computer. With the prior art, often times more than one camera support apparatus was necessary in order to support the desired range of applications. This unfortunately adversely impacted portability of the camera.

Thus, a desire was created within the industry for a small, easily transportable camera support apparatus for supporting the camera on both horizontal surfaces, such as the

surface of a desk or table, and vertical surfaces, such as the display screen of a laptop computer, and to protect the camera during storage and transport.

Summary of the Invention

5 Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to provide a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any
10 desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on a display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the
15 second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an apparatus is provided for supporting a camera on an object
20 where the apparatus comprises a hinge member and a support frame. The hinge member is rotatably attached to the camera where the camera rotates over a first axis of rotation relative to the hinge member. A support frame is hingedly attached to the hinge member to engagingly support the hinge
25 member on the object, where the hinge member rotates over a second axis of rotation relative to the support frame. The

first axis of rotation is perpendicular to the second axis of rotation, and the second axis of rotation is substantially parallel to a first surface of the object when the hinge member is engagingly supported on the object. In the preferred embodiment, the support frame further has a rear support element and first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within the plane of the first surface. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the first position, the object may be the top of a table where the first surface is a top surface of the table. The object may also be a desk top where the first surface is a top surface of the desk.

In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in a second position on the first surface adjacent an edge when the first surface is inclined from the substantially level position. The object has a second surface wherein a

thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. The camera is maintained adjacent to the edge in the second position where the uppermost portion of the object is the edge. The rear support element engages a first surface and the first and second support elements engage the edge and the second surface. The rear support element and the first and second front support elements, in combination, maintain the camera adjacent the edge and prevent rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis where the second axis is substantially parallel to the edge. In a preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface. A center of gravity of the camera and the hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance prevents rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the second position, the object may be a display screen for a laptop computer, where the second surface is the front of the display

screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

In the preferred embodiment, the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage. The camera may be rotated about the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between and is releasably held by the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element has means to protect a lens of the camera which is a cover mounted at a distal end of the rear support element. The lens of the camera faces a direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into the cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

In the preferred embodiment, the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, where the camera is rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that the housing passes between the first and second front support elements. The first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of the housing. The

housing is releasably held after passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging the housing at the lens, where the first and second front support elements engage the housing backside at a first indentation and a second indentation respectively to resiliently urge the housing towards the rear support element.

In the preferred embodiment, the hinge member is further comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end where a pivot element at the proximal end of the body rotatably attaches the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body. A hinge element at the distal end of the body hingedly attaches the body to the support frame so that the body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame. In the preferred embodiment, the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior of the camera, and the pivot element has a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive the electrical wiring harness to pass the wiring harness from the interior to the exterior of the camera.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Other objects of the present invention and many of the attendant advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which like reference numerals designate like parts throughout the figures

thereof and wherein:

FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a side view showing a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the third mode wherein the lens of the camera is being fitably received by the cover; and

FIG. 7 is a front view showing the third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals refer to like elements throughout the several views, Fig. 1 is a perspective view of the camera clip invention. Fig. 1 shows generally a camera apparatus 10 having a camera 12 and a camera clip 14. Camera clip 14 is further comprised of a hinge member 16 and a support frame 18. Camera 12 is comprised of housing 20 and lens 22, and has a housing backside 24 which is the side of the housing opposite of lens 22. Hinge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where

camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16. Support frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, Fig. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. First axis 26 is perpendicular to second axis 32. Second axis 32 is substantially parallel to a first surface 36 when hinge member 16 is engagingly supported on object 30 (see also, Fig. 2). Support frame 18 has a first portion consisting of first support element 38 and a second portion consisting of a first front support element 40 and a second front support element 42. Housing 20 has a first indentation 25 and a second indentation 27 to slidably and fittably receive distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 when first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are rotated in the direction of arrow 34 to engage housing backside 24.

Fig. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in the first position 44, on the first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are engaging first surface 36 and first surface 36 is substantially level. In the first position 44, camera 12 may

be pivoted upon support frame 18 from a position 46 to a position 48. It is recognized that camera 12 may be pivoted to any number of positions about second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34. In the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support the camera in first position 44, on first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage first surface 36 at three locations in a plane 50 of first surface 36. Engagement of first surface 36 at three or more locations prevents rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. It is understood that in the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 may utilize any number of desired geometries to engage first surface 36 to prevent rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. In the preferred embodiment, when support frame 18 is in the first position 44, the object may be a top of a table and first surface 36 may be a top surface of the table. Likewise, object 30 may be a desk top, where first surface 36 is a top surface of the desk.

Fig. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support

element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Second position 52 corresponds to first surface 54 being inclined from the substantially level position (see also, Fig. 2). In Fig. 4, object 58 has a second surface 60, where a thickness d1 between first surface 54 and second surface 60 defines the edge 56 therebetween. Camera 12 is maintained adjacent edge 56 in second position 52 when the uppermost portion of object 58 is edge 56. Rear support element 38 engages first surface 54, and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage edge 56 and second surface 60. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, in combination, maintain camera 12 adjacent edge 56 and prevent rotation of support frame 18 along an axis substantially parallel to second axis 32, where second axis 32 is substantially parallel to edge 56. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in second position 52 on the first surface 54 adjacent edge 56 when a first distance 64 measured between edge 56 and position 66 is greater than a second distance 68. Second distance 68 is measured between edge 56 and position 70, where first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage second surface 60. The center of gravity shown in the direction of arrow 72 of camera 12 and hinge member 16 being adjacent and external to

first surface 54 in combination with first distance 64 being greater than second distance 68 prevent rotation in the direction of arrow 62 of support frame 18. In the preferred embodiment, object 58 may be a display screen for a laptop computer when support frame 18 is in second position 52, where second surface 60 is the front of the display screen and first surface 54 is the back of the display screen. Fig. 4 shows hinge member 16 comprised of a body 74 having a proximal end 76 and a distal end 78. A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26 relative to body 74. A hinge element 82 at distal end 78 of body 74 hingedly attaches body 74 to support frame 18 so body 74 rotates about second axis 32 relative to support frame 18. Fig. 4 further shows camera 12 having an electrical wiring harness 84 to couple from an interior 86 to an exterior 88 of camera 12. Pivot element 80 has a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26 to receive electrical wiring harness 84 to pass wiring harness 84 from interior 86 to exterior 88 of camera 12. While the embodiments shown in the drawing figures and discussed herein illustrate a wiring harness 84 passing through a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26, it will be understood that other embodiments are contemplated. For example, wiring harness could enter body 74 at a location angularly spaced upward from bore 90.

Figs. 5-7 show various perspectives of a third mode of

the preferred embodiment of the present invention. Fig. 5 is a side view, Fig. 6 is a detailed side view showing the lens of the camera being fitably received by the cover, and Fig. 7 is a front view. The third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention is shown when camera 12 is rotated about second axis 32 along the direction shown by arrow 34 in a direction from the first front support element 40 and the second front support element 42 towards rear support element 38 of support frame 18. This rotation is continued in the third mode until camera 12 is in a position between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. In this position, distal end 41 of first support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engage first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. Camera 12 is then releasably held between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. Rear support element 38 further has means to protect a lens 22 of camera 12, which is cover 90. Cover 90 is mounted at a distal end 92 of rear support element 38. Lens 22 of camera 12 faces in the direction of arrow 92, which is the direction of rotation about second axis 32 from first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 to rear support element 38 of support frame 18. Cover 90 fitably receives lens 22 of camera 12. Cover 90 has a raised portion 95 sized

to be accommodated by lens 22 of camera 12. Support frame 14, in a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention, releasably holds and protects camera 12 during storage.

5 Fig. 3 is a detailed front view of the camera clip invention. Fig. 3 shows first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 being spaced a distance apart by a distance 94. Camera 12 further has a housing 20 which may be spherical in shape in the preferred embodiment.

10 Housing 20 has a diameter shown as distance 96, wherein the preferred embodiment, distance 96 is greater than distance 94. When camera 12 is rotated about the second axis 32 in the direction towards rear support element 38 in the direction of arrow 92 so that housing 20 passes between first front support

15 element 40 and second front support element 42, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of housing 20. Housing 20 is releasably held once passing between first front support element 40 and second front

20 support element 42 by rear support element 38 engaging housing 20 at lens 22 and distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fittably engaging first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside

25 24. When housing 20 is releasably held, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently

urge housing 20 towards rear support element 38 so that lens
22 of camera 12 is fitably received into cover 90.

Having thus described the preferred embodiments of the
present invention, those of skill in the art will readily
5 appreciate that yet other embodiments may be made and used
within the scope of the claims hereto attached.

What is Claimed:

1. An apparatus for supporting a camera on an object, comprising:
- a. a hinge member rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating over a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
 - b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to a first surface when said hinge member is engagingly supported on the object, said support frame supporting said camera in a first position on the object when said first surface is substantially level, said support frame supporting the camera in a second position on the object when said first surface is inclined from said substantially level position, the object having a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and said second surface defines an edge therebetween, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second position when the uppermost portion of the object is the edge, rotation of said support

frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge.

2. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, said first portion and said second portion supporting the camera in the first position on the first surface when said first portion and said second portion are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level, said first portion and said second portion supporting the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when said first portion is engaging the first surface and said second portion is engaging the edge and the second surface, said first portion and said second portion in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge and preventing rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis.

3. An apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage.

4. An apparatus according to claim 3 wherein the means to releasably hold and protect the camera comprises the

camera being rotated around the second axis in a direction from the second portion towards the first portion of the support frame until the camera is in a position between the first portion and the second portion and is releasably held between the first portion and the second portion, the first portion having means to protect a lens of the camera.

- Sub A2*
5. An apparatus according to claim 4 wherein the means to protect the lens of the camera is a cover mounted at the distal end of the first portion, the lens of the camera facing in the direction of rotation about the second axis from the second portion to the first portion of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into said cover when the camera is releasably held between the first portion and the second portion.
 6. An apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the first portion and the second portion support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the first portion and the second portion engage the first surface at three or more locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within said plane of the first surface.

7. An apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the first portion and the second portion support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the first portion and the second portion engage the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within a plane of the first surface.
8. An apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the first portion and the second portion support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the second portion engages the second surface, a center of gravity of the camera and said hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance preventing rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation.
9. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a top of a table when the support frame is in the first position, the first surface being a top surface of the table.

10. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a desk top when the support frame is in the first position, the first surface being a top surface of the desk.

Sub 7 11. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer when the support frame is in the second position, the second surface being the front of the display screen and the first surface being the back of the display screen.

12. An apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the hinge member is comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body rotatably attaching the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

13. An apparatus according to claim 12 wherein the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior, the pivot element having a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness to pass said wiring harness from said

interior to said exterior of the camera.

14. An apparatus for supporting a camera on an object, comprising:
- a. a hinge member rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating over a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
 - b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to a first surface when said hinge member is engagingly supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and second front support element, said rear support element and said first and said second front support elements supporting the camera in the first position on said first surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said first surface when said first surface is substantially level, said rear support element and said first and said second front support elements supporting the camera

Sub
A 4

in a second position on said first surface adjacent an edge when said first surface is inclined from said substantially level position, the object having a second surface wherein a thickness between said first surface and said second surface defines said edge therebetween, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second position when the uppermost portion of the object is the edge, said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging the edge and the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge and preventing rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge.

15. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage.

16. An apparatus according to claim 15 wherein the means to releasably hold and protect the camera comprises the camera being rotated around the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support

elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements and is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements, the rear support element having means to protect a lens of the camera.

17. An apparatus according to claim 16 wherein the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, the camera being rotated around the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that said housing passes between the first and second front support elements, the first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flexing to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens, the first and second front support elements engaging said housing backside to resiliently urge said housing towards the rear support element.
18. An apparatus according to claim 16 wherein the means to protect the lens of the camera is a cover mounted at the

As
Contd

distal end of the rear support element, the lens of the camera facing in the direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into said cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

19. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three or more locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within said plane of the first surface.
20. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within a plane of

the first surface.

21. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface, a center of gravity of the camera and said hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance preventing rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation.

22. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the object is a top of a table when the support frame is in the first position, the first surface being a top surface of the table.

23. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the object is a desk top when the support frame is in the first position, the first surface being a top surface of the

desk

24. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer when the support frame is in the second position, the second surface being the front of the display screen and the first surface being the back of the display screen.

*Aut
a6* 25. An apparatus according to claim 14 wherein the hinge member is comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body rotatably attaching the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

26. An apparatus according to claim 25 wherein the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior, the pivot element having a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness to pass said wiring harness from said interior to said exterior of the camera.

*add
a7*

COMBINED DECLARATION/POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR PATENT APPLICATION

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled CAMERA CLIP, the specification of which (check one)

☒ XX is attached hereto

☐ was filed on _____
as U.S. Application
Serial No. _____

☐ and was amended on (if
applicable) _____

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefit(s) under Title 35, United States Code §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

| Prior Foreign Application(s) | | | Priority Claimed | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|----|
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which

occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

| (Serial No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status) (patented, pending, abandoned) |
|--------------|---------------|---|
|--------------|---------------|---|

| (Serial No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status-patented, pending, abandoned) |
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

John L. Rooney, Reg. No. 28,898;
 Lawrence M. Nawrocki, Reg. No. 29,333;
 Wayne A. Sivertson, Reg. No. 25,645;
 David M. Crompton, Reg. No. 36,772;
 Glenn M. Seager, Reg. No. 36,926;
 Steven E. Dicke, Reg. No. 38,431;
 Brian N. Tufte, Reg. No. 38,638;
 Craig F. Taylor, Reg. No. 40,199;
 Donald A. Jacobson, Reg. No. 22,308; and
 Lew Schwartz, Reg. No. 22,067

Send correspondence to:

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
 NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
 Suite 401, Broadway Place East
 3433 Broadway Street Northeast
 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
 (612) 331-1464

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon, I further declare that I understand the content of this declaration.

Full name of sole or first inventor David E. Krekelberg
 Inventor's Signature _____ Date _____
 Residence 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345
 _____ Citizenship U.S.A.
 Post Office Address 15604 Dawn Drive
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

-3-

1.56 Duty to disclose information material to patentability.

(a) A patent by its very nature is affected with a public interest. The public interest is best served, and the most effective patent examination occurs when, at the time an application is being examined, the Office is aware of and evaluates the teachings of all information material to patentability. Each individual associated with the filing and prosecution of a patent application has a duty of candor and good faith in dealing with the Office, which includes a duty to disclose to the Office all information known to that individual to be material to patentability as defined in this section. The duty to disclose information exists with respect to each pending claim until the claim is cancelled or withdrawn from consideration, or the application becomes abandoned. Information material to the patentability of a claim that is cancelled or withdrawn from consideration need not be submitted if the information is not material to the patentability of any claim remaining under consideration in the application. There is no duty to submit information which is not material to the patentability of any existing claim. The duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability is deemed to be satisfied if all information known to be material to patentability of any claim issued in a patent was cited by the Office or submitted to the Office in the manner prescribed by §§1.97(b)-(d) and 1.98. However, no patent will be granted on an application in connection with which fraud on the Office was practiced or attempted or the duty of disclosure was violated through bad faith or intentional misconduct. The Office encourages applicants to carefully examine:

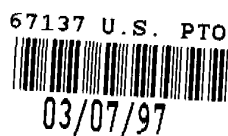
- (1) prior art cited in search reports of a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and
- (2) the closest information over which individuals associated with the filing or prosecution of a patent application believe any pending claim patentably defines, to make sure that any material information contained therein is disclosed to the Office.
- (b) Under this section, information is material to patentability when it is not cumulative to information already of record or being made of record in the application, and
 - (1) It establishes, by itself or in combination with other information, a prima facie case of unpatentability of a claim; or
 - (2) It refutes, or is inconsistent with, a position the applicant takes in:
 - (i) Opposing an argument of unpatentability relied on by the Office, or
 - (ii) Asserting an argument of patentability.

A prima facie case of unpatentability is established when the information compels a conclusion that a claim is unpatentable under the preponderance of evidence, burden-of-proof standard, giving each term in the claim its broadest reasonable construction consistent with the specification, and before any consideration is given to evidence which may be submitted in an attempt to establish a contrary conclusion of patentability.

(c) Individuals associated with the filing or prosecution of a patent application within the meaning of this section are:

- (1) Each inventor named in the application:
- (2) Each attorney or agent who prepares or prosecutes the application; and
- (3) Every other person who is substantively involved in the preparation or prosecution of the application and who is associated with the inventor, with the assignee or with anyone to whom there is an obligation to assign the application.
- (d) Individuals other than the attorney, agent or inventor may comply with this section by disclosing information to the attorney, agent, or inventor.

ADJCAM000052

Applicant or Patentee: David E. Krekelberg Attorney's Docket No.: 19139/103/101Serial or Patent No.: N/AFiled or Issued: HerewithFor: CAMERA CLIP

**VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY
STATUS (37 CFR 1.9(f) AND 1.27(c)) -- SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN**

I hereby declare that I am

- ☐ the owner of the small business concern identified below:
☒ an official of the small business concern empowered to act
on behalf of the concern identified below:

NAME OF CONCERN IREZ Research, CorporationADDRESS OF CONCERN 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

I hereby declare that the above-identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 13 CFR 121.3-18, and reproduced in 37 CFR 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees under section 41(a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has power to control the other, or a third party or parties controls or has the power to control both.

I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the invention, entitled CAMERA CLIP by inventor(s) David E. Krekelberg described in

- ☒ the specification filed herewith
☐ application serial no. _____, filed _____
☐ patent no. _____, issued _____

If the rights held by the above-identified small business concern are not exclusive, each individual, concern or organization having rights to the invention is listed below* and no rights to the invention are held by any person, other than the inventor, who could not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(b) or by any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

*NOTE: Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

☐ INDIVIDUAL ☐ SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN ☐ NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

☐ INDIVIDUAL ☐ SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN ☐ NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue

fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate.
(37 CFR 1.28(b))

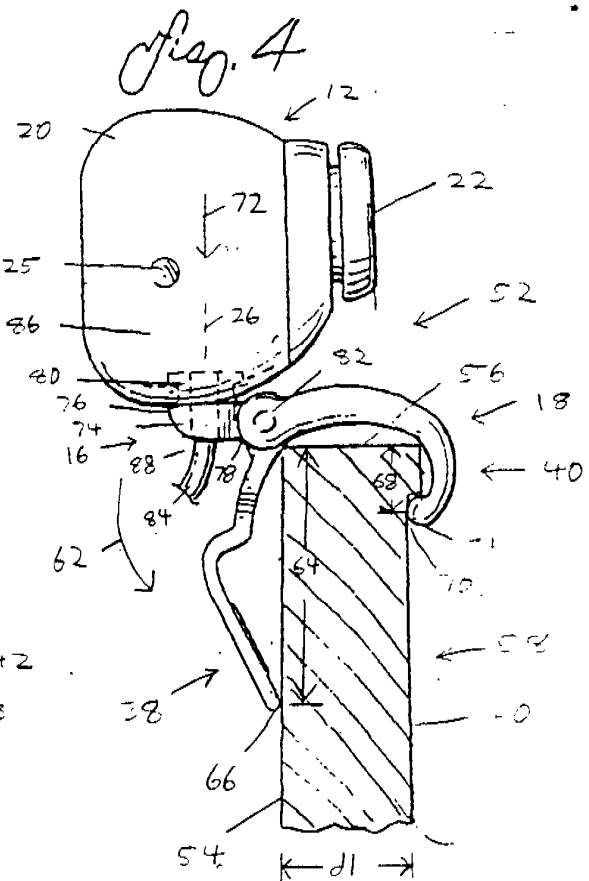
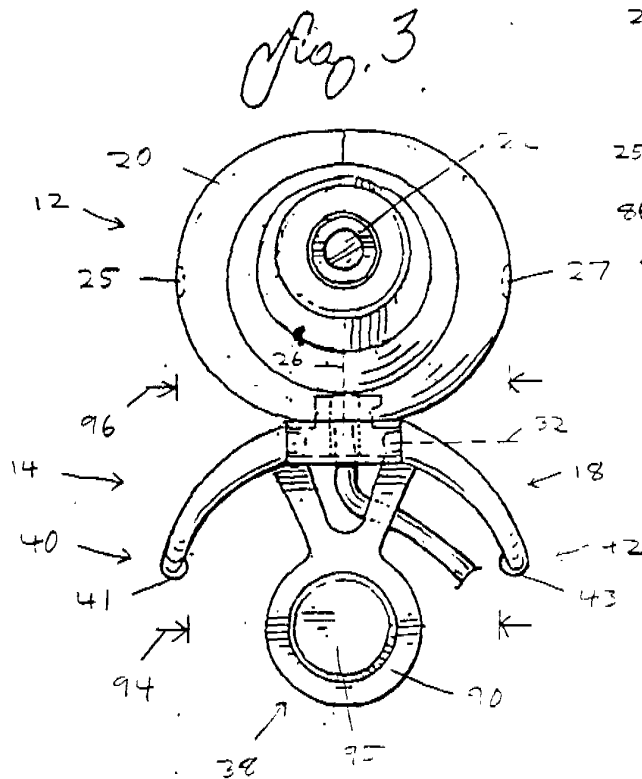
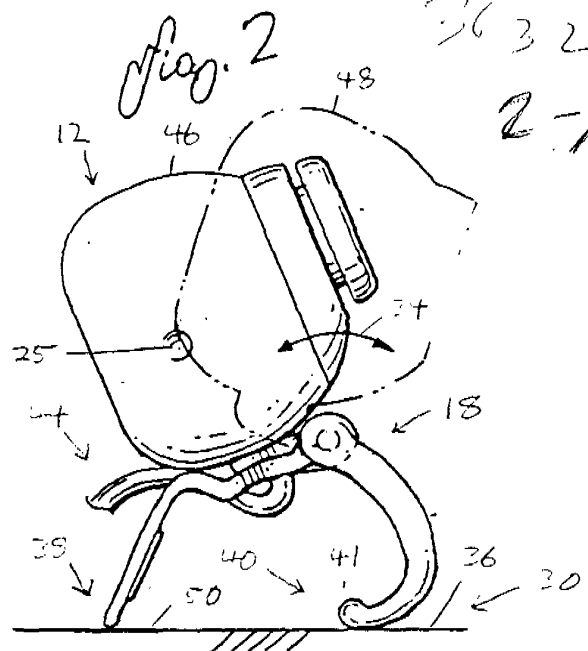
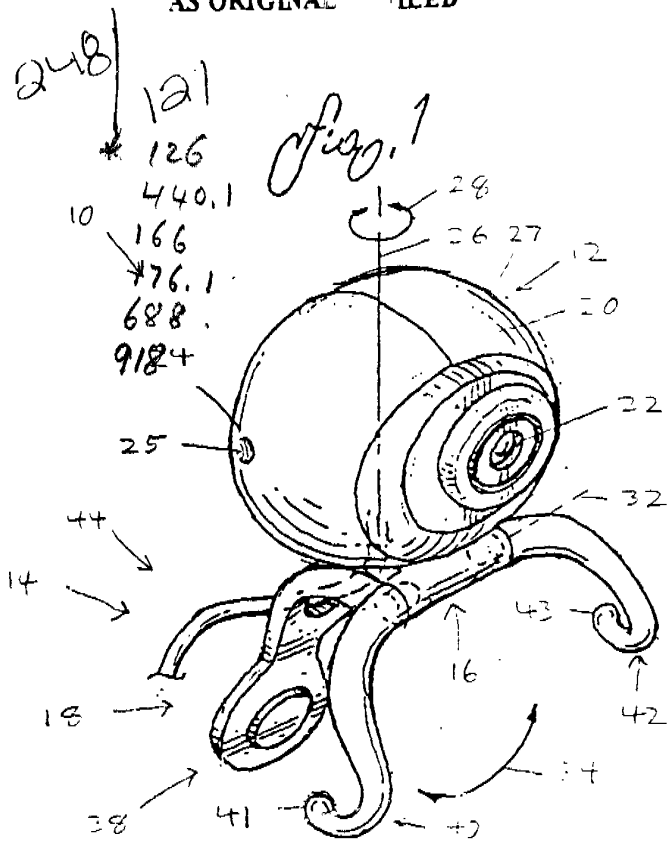
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

NAME OF PERSON SIGNING David E. Krekelberg

TITLE OF PERSON OTHER THAN OWNER CEO and CTO

ADDRESS OF PERSON SIGNING 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

SIGNATURE _____ DATE _____

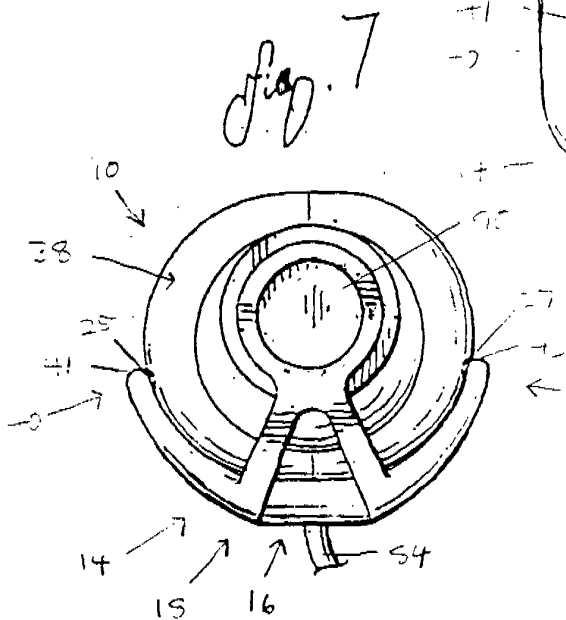
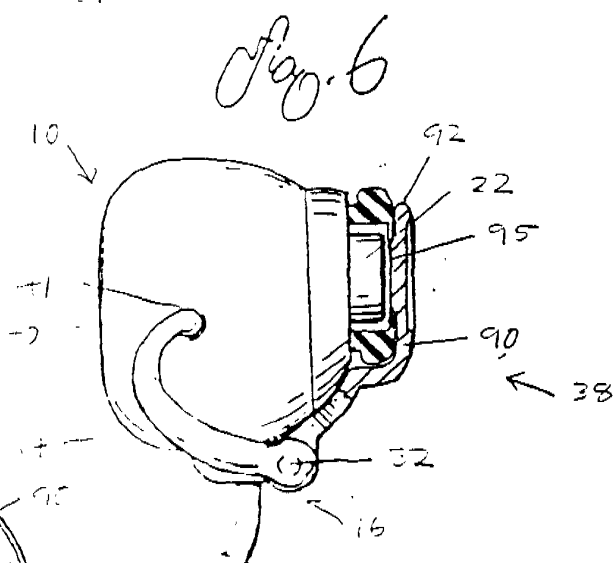
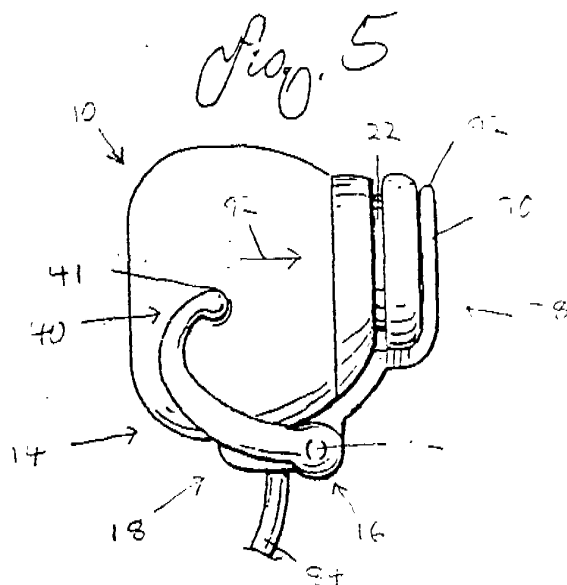


224/908

396/421-428
428
425

241

08/814168



TOTAL P.03

ADJCAM000056

08/814168

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

67137 U.S. PTO



03/07/97

Serial No.: N/A

Filing Date: Herewith

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

TRANSMITTAL SHEETAssistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.10: The undersigned hereby certifies that this paper or papers, as described herein, are being deposited in the United States Postal Service, "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" having an Express Mail mailing label number of : EM 609 179 413 US, in an envelope address to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C., 20231 on this 7th day of March, 1997.

By

Carolyn I. Erickson

We are transmitting herewith the attached Patent Application including the following:

- [XXXX] 15 sheet(s) of specification.
- [XXXX] 11 sheet(s) of claim(s).
- [XXXX] 1 sheet(s) of Abstract.
- [XXXX] 2 sheet(s) of drawings.
- [XXXX] Unexecuted Declaration and Power of Attorney.
- [XXXX] An unexecuted verified statement(s) to establish small entity status under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and/or 1.27 is enclosed.
- [] An Assignment of the invention to iREZ Research Corporation is being filed contemporaneous with this patent application.
- [] A certified copy of a _____ application, serial no. _____, filed _____, 19____, the right of priority of which is claimed under 35 U.S.C. 119.

| CLAIMS AS FILED | | | | | | |
|--|---------|---------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | (1) | (2) | SMALL ENTITY | | OTHER | |
| FOR: | # FILED | # EXTRA | Rate | Fee | Rate | Fee |
| BASIC FEE | | | | \$385 | | \$770 |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | 26-20 = | 6 | x11= | \$ 66 | x22= | \$ |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | 2 -3 = | 0 | x40= | \$ 0 | x80= | \$ |
| () MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENTED | | | +130= | \$ 0 | +260= | \$ |
| TOTAL | | | \$451.00 | | \$ | |

*If the difference in Column (1) is less than zero, enter "0" in Column 2.

- [] Other _____
- [] Checks in the amounts of \$_____ and \$_____ are enclosed.
- [] Please charge any deficiencies or credit any overpayment in the enclosed fees to Deposit Account 14-0620.

By: Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office
 Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
 Washington, D.C. 20231

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING/RECEIPT DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO./TITLE |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

08/01/14, 163 00/00/77

NAMNICKI ROONEY BIVENTRA
 BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 401
 2412 BROADWAY STREET N 1
 MINNEAPOLIS MN 55415

DATE MAILED:

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION
Filing Date Granted

An Application Number and Filing Date have been assigned to this application. However, the items indicated below are missing. The required items and fees identified below must be timely submitted **ALONG WITH THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE** for items 1 and 3-6 only of \$ 131.00 for a ☒ large entity ☐ small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27. The surcharge is set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e). Applicant is given **TWO MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THIS NOTICE** within which to file all required items and pay any fees required above to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

If all required items on this form are filed within the period set above, the total amount owed by applicant as a
☒ large entity ☐ small entity (verified statement filed), is \$ 131.00.

☒ 1. The statutory basic filing fee is:

☒ missing.

☐ insufficient.

Applicant must submit \$ 110.00 to complete the basic filing fee and/or file a verified small entity statement claiming such status (37 CFR 1.27).

☒ 2. Additional claim fees of \$ 132.00, including any multiple dependent claim fees, are required. Applicant must either submit the additional claim fees or cancel additional claims for which fees are due.

☐ 3. The oath or declaration:

☐ is missing.

☐ does not cover the newly submitted items.

☐ does not identify the application to which it applies.

☐ does not include the city and state or foreign country of applicant's residence.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, including residence information and identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date is required.

☒ 4. The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are:

☒ missing.

☐ by a person other than inventor or person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47.

A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

☐ 5. The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration:

An oath or declaration listing the names of all inventors and signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

☐ 6. A \$ _____ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment (37 CFR 1.21(m)).

☐ 7. Your filing receipt was mailed in error because your check was returned without payment.

☐ 8. The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules.

See attached "Notice to Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825."

☐ 9. OTHER:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to "Attention: Box Missing Parts."

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.

N.R. Green
 Customer Service Center
 Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202



P A T E N T

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Filed: March 7, 1997

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

COMMUNICATION

Assistant Commissioner
for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an enveloped addressed to the Assistant Commissioner, for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on this 25th day of August, 1997

By: Carelyn I. Erickson

Sir:

Applicant filed the application covered by the caption indicated above on March 7, 1997. The signature of the inventor was, however, missing on the DECLARATION. In response to the filing, the United States Patent and Trademark Office issued a NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION - FILING DATE GRANTED document (FORM PTO-1533). That paper documented the fact that the filing date was granted for the application. Further, however, it documented a requirement that a properly signed Declaration in compliance with 37 CFR §1.63, identifying the application by

Application Number and Filing Date, be submitted. That paper also required that a surcharge in the amount of \$130, for a large entity, or \$65, for a small entity, be submitted. It documented a requirement that the statutory basic filing fee be paid, and that large entity filing fees in the amount of \$770 be submitted. Also, it documented that additional claim fees in the amount of \$132.00 for a large entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fees be submitted.

In view of the filing of small entity affidavit contemporaneous with this document, and the other documents filed with this package, the surcharge is in the amount of \$65.00, the filing fees are in the amount of \$385.00, and the additional claim fees are in the amount of \$66.00, for a total amount of \$516.00.

The period for response was set to expire two months from the date of that paper. The unextended deadline for responding is, therefore, August 25, 1997.

Please find enclosed the "RESPONSE" copy of the NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION - FILING DATE GRANTED document, a Declaration signed by the named inventor, one (1) VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY STATUS, and a check in the amount of \$516.00 (the amount of the surcharge for a small entity, the small entity filing fees, and additional claim fees for a small business entity).

In view of the action taken herein, Applicant would submit that the requirements imposed by the NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION - FILING DATE GRANTED paper have been complied with.

It is, therefore, requested that the application be passed for issuance of the formal FILING RECEIPT document.

Respectfully submitted,

David E. Krekelberg

By his attorney,

Dated: August 25, 1997

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki, Reg. No. 29,333
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street Northeast
Minneapolis, MN 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239



COMBINED DECLARATION/POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR PATENT APPLICATION

a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled CAMERA CLIP, the specification of which (check one)

☐ is attached hereto

☒ was filed on March 7, 1997
as U.S. Application
Serial No. 08/814,168

☐ and was amended on (if applicable) _____

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

I hereby claim foreign priority benefit(s) under Title 35, United States Code §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

| Prior Foreign Application(s) | | | Priority Claimed | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|----|
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |
| _____ (Number) | _____ (Country) | _____ (Day/Month/Year Filed) | YES | NO |

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which

occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

| (Serial No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status) (patented, pending, abandoned) |
|--------------|---------------|---|
|--------------|---------------|---|

| (Serial No.) | (Filing Date) | (Status-patented, pending, abandoned) |
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorney(s) and/or agent(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

John L. Rooney, Reg. No. 28,898;
 Lawrence M. Nawrocki, Reg. No. 29,333;
 Wayne A. Sivertson, Reg. No. 25,645;
 David M. Crompton, Reg. No. 36,772;
 Glenn M. Seager, Reg. No. 36,926;
 Steven E. Dicke, Reg. No. 38,431;
 Brian N. Tufte, Reg. No. 38,638;
 Craig F. Taylor, Reg. No. 40,199;
 Donald A. Jacobson, Reg. No. 22,308; and
 Lew Schwartz, Reg. No. 22,067

Send correspondence to:

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
 NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
 Suite 401, Broadway Place East
 3433 Broadway Street Northeast
 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
 (612) 331-1464

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon, I further declare that I understand the content of this declaration.

Full name of sole or first inventor David E. Krekelberg
 Inventor's Signature *David E. Krekelberg* Date 8-1-97
 Residence 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345
 Citizenship U.S.A.
 Post Office Address 15604 Dawn Drive
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

-3-

1.56 Duty to disclose information material to patentability.

(a) A patent by its very nature is affected with a public interest. The public interest is best served, and the most effective patent examination occurs when, at the time an application is being examined, the Office is aware of and evaluates the teachings of all information material to patentability. Each individual associated with the filing and prosecution of a patent application has a duty of candor and good faith in dealing with the Office, which includes a duty to disclose to the Office all information known to that individual to be material to patentability as defined in this section. The duty to disclose information exists with respect to each pending claim until the claim is cancelled or withdrawn from consideration, or the application becomes abandoned. Information material to the patentability of a claim that is cancelled or withdrawn from consideration need not be submitted if the information is not material to the patentability of any claim remaining under consideration in the application. There is no duty to submit information which is not material to the patentability of any existing claim. The duty to disclose all information known to be material to patentability is deemed to be satisfied if all information known to be material to patentability of any claim issued in a patent was cited by the Office or submitted to the Office in the manner prescribed by §§1.97(b)-(d) and 1.98. However, no patent will be granted on an application in connection with which fraud on the Office was practiced or attempted or the duty of disclosure was violated through bad faith or intentional misconduct. The Office encourages applicants to carefully examine:

(1) prior art cited in search reports of a foreign patent office in a counterpart application, and

(2) the closest information over which individuals associated with the filing or prosecution of a patent application believe any pending claim patentably defines, to make sure that any material information contained therein is disclosed to the Office.

(b) Under this section, information is material to patentability when it is not cumulative to information already of record or being made of record in the application, and

(1) It establishes, by itself or in combination with other information, a prima facie case of unpatentability of a claim; or

(2) It refutes, or is inconsistent with, a position the applicant takes in:

- (i) Opposing an argument of unpatentability relied on by the Office, or
- (ii) Asserting an argument of patentability.

A prima facie case of unpatentability is established when the information compels a conclusion that a claim is unpatentable under the preponderance of evidence, burden-of-proof standard, giving each term in the claim its broadest reasonable construction consistent with the specification, and before any consideration is given to evidence which may be submitted in an attempt to establish a contrary conclusion of patentability.

(c) Individuals associated with the filing or prosecution of a patent application within the meaning of this section are:

(1) Each inventor named in the application:

(2) Each attorney or agent who prepares or prosecutes the application; and

(3) Every other person who is substantively involved in the preparation or prosecution of the application and who is associated with the inventor, with the assignee or with anyone to whom there is an obligation to assign the application.

(d) Individuals other than the attorney, agent or inventor may comply with this section by disclosing information to the attorney, agent, or inventor.

ADJCAM000065



Applicant or Patentee: David E. Krekelberg Attorney's Docket No.: 19139/103/101
 Serial or Patent No.: 08/814,168
 Filed or Issued: March 7, 1997
 For: CAMERA CLIP

**VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY
 STATUS (37 CFR 1.9(f) AND 1.27(e)) -- SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN**

I hereby declare that I am

- ☐ the owner of the small business concern identified below:
☒ an official of the small business concern empowered to act
 on behalf of the concern identified below:

NAME OF CONCERN IREZ Research, Corporation

ADDRESS OF CONCERN 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

I hereby declare that the above-identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 13 CFR 121.3-18, and reproduced in 37 CFR 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees under section 41(a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has power to control the other, or a third party or parties controls or has the power to control both.

I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the invention, entitled CAMERA CLIP by inventor(s) David E. Krekelberg described in

- ☒ the specification filed herewith
☐ application serial no. _____, filed _____
☐ patent no. _____, issued _____

If the rights held by the above-identified small business concern are not exclusive, each individual, concern or organization having rights to the invention is listed below* and no rights to the invention are held by any person, other than the inventor, who could not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(b) or by any concern which would not qualify as a small business concern under 37 CFR 1.9(d) or a nonprofit organization under 37 CFR 1.9(e).

*NOTE: Separate verified statements are required from each named person, concern or organization having rights to the invention averring to their status as small entities. (37 CFR 1.27)

NAME _____
 ADDRESS _____
☐ INDIVIDUAL ☐ SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN ☐ NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION

NAME _____
 ADDRESS _____
☐ INDIVIDUAL ☐ SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN ☐ NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application or patent, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the time of paying, the earliest of the issue

fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate.
(37 CFR 1.28(b))

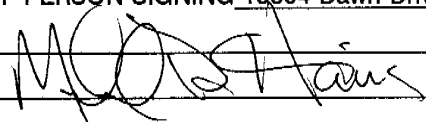
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application, any patent issuing thereon, or any patent to which this verified statement is directed.

NAME OF PERSON SIGNING Michael D. Harris

TITLE OF PERSON OTHER THAN OWNER President

ADDRESS OF PERSON SIGNING 15604 Dawn Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55345

SIGNATURE



DATE

8-13-97



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING/RECEIPT DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO./TITLE |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 08/014,168 | 08/07/97 | | |

NANROCKI ROONEY SIVERSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST
3433 BROADWAY STREET N.E.
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

DATE MAILED:

NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION
Filing Date Granted

An Application Number and Filing Date have been assigned to this application. However, the items indicated below are missing. The required items and fees identified below must be timely submitted ALONG WITH THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE for items 1 and 3-6 only of \$ 130.00 for a ☒ large entity ☐ small entity in compliance with 37 CFR 1.27. The surcharge is set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e). Applicant is given TWO MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THIS NOTICE within which to file all required items and pay any fees required above to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

If all required items on this form are filed within the period set above, the total amount owed by applicant as a
☒ large entity ☐ small entity (verified statement filed), is \$ 130.00.

☒ 1. The statutory basic filing fee is:

☒ missing.

☐ insufficient.

Applicant must submit \$ 170.00 to complete the basic filing fee and/or file a verified small entity statement claiming such status (37 CFR 1.27).

☒ 2. Additional claim fees of \$ 132.00, including any multiple dependent claim fees, are required.

Applicant must either submit the additional claim fees or cancel additional claims for which fees are due.

☐ 3. The oath or declaration:

☐ is missing.

☐ does not cover the newly submitted items.

☐ does not identify the application to which it applies.

☐ does not include the city and state or foreign country of applicant's residence.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, including residence information and identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date is required.

☒ 4. The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are:

☒ missing.

☐ by a person other than inventor or person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47.

A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

☐ 5. The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration:

An oath or declaration listing the names of all inventors and signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.

☐ 6. A \$ _____ processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment (37 CFR 1.122(m)).

☐ 7. Your filing receipt was mailed in error because your check was returned without payment.

☐ 8. The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules.

See attached "Notice to Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825."

☐ 9. OTHER:

Direct the response and any questions about this notice to "Attention: Box Missing Parts."

A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the response.

Customer Service Center
Initial Patent Examination Division (703) 308-1202

09/19/1997 DBEACH 00000055 08814168
01 FC:201 385.00
02 RE:203 66.00
03 FR:205 65.00
ADJCAM000068



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

SECTOR #

Re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Filing Date: March 7, 1997

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

TRANSMITTAL SHEET

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

| |
|---|
| <p>CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8: I hereby certify that this correspondence and the documents described herein are being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on this <u>25th</u> day of <u>August</u>, 19 <u>97</u></p> <p>By <u>Carolyn E. Erickson</u></p> |
|---|

We are transmitting herewith the attached:

[] Amendment

[] No additional fee required

[] The fee has been calculated as shown:

| CLAIMS AS AMENDED | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------|--------------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | (3) | (4) | (5) | SMALL ENTITY | | OTHER | |
| | REMAINING CLAIMS | HIGHEST PAID | EXTRA | RATE | ADD'L FEE | RATE | ADD'L FEE |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | - | = | | x11= | \$ | x22= | \$ |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | - | = | | x40= | \$ | X80= | \$ |
| () FIRST MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +130= | \$ | +260= | \$ |
| TOTAL | | | | \$ | | \$ | |

[XXXX] Checks in the amounts of \$516.00 and \$40.00 are enclosed.

[] Small entity status of this application under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and 1.27 has been established by verified statement previously submitted.

[XXXX] Other: Response Copy of Notice to File Missing Parts of Application-Filing Date Granted; Communication; Combined Declaration/Power of Attorney for Patent Application; Verified Statement (Declaration) Claiming Small Entity Status; Recordation Form Cover Sheet-Patents Only; Assignment.

[XXXX] Please charge any deficiencies or credit any over payment in the enclosed fees to Deposit Account 14-0620.

By: Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office**

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 08/814,168 | 03/07/97 | KREKELBERG | D 19239/103/10 |

LAWRENCE M NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI ROONEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 401
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTHEAST
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

PM31/0206

EXAMINER

PHAN, L

ART UNIT

PAPER NUMBER

3632

DATE MAILED:

02/06/98

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

Office Action SummaryApplication No.
08/814,168Applicant(s)
David E. KrekelbergExaminer
Long Dinh PhanGroup Art Unit
3632☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on Mar 7, 1997☐ This action is **FINAL**.☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, **prosecution as to the merits is closed** in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11; 453 O.G. 213.

A shortened statutory period for response to this action is set to expire 3 month(s), or thirty days, whichever is longer, from the mailing date of this communication. Failure to respond within the period for response will cause the application to become abandoned. (35 U.S.C. § 133). Extensions of time may be obtained under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

Disposition of Claims☒ Claim(s) 1-26 is/are pending in the application.

Of the above, claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.☒ Claim(s) 1-26 is/are rejected.☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.☐ Claims _____ are subject to restriction or election requirement.**Application Papers**☒ See the attached Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948.☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are objected to by the Examiner.☐ The proposed drawing correction, filed on _____ is ☐ approved ☐ disapproved.☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner.**Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119**☐ Acknowledgement is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d).☐ All ☐ Some* ☐ None of the CERTIFIED copies of the priority documents have been☐ received.☐ received in Application No. (Series Code/Serial Number) _____.☐ received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

*Certified copies not received: _____

☐ Acknowledgement is made of a claim for domestic priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e).**Attachment(s)**☒ Notice of References Cited, PTO-892☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s), PTO-1449, Paper No(s). _____☐ Interview Summary, PTO-413☒ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application, PTO-152

--- SEE OFFICE ACTION ON THE FOLLOWING PAGES ---

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 2

Art Unit: 3632

DETAILED ACTION

This is the first Office Action for serial number 08/814,168, Camera Clip, filed on March 07, 1997. This application contains 1-26 claims.

Claim Objections

Claims 2-13 and 15-26 are objected to because of the following informalities: on line 1 of claims 2-13 and 15-26, before "apparatus", "An" should be replaced with --The--. Appropriate correction is required.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

Claim 1-26 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention.

The preamble of claim 1 is drawn to a subcombination of an apparatus comprising a hinge member and a support frame per se whereas line 3 appears to positively recite "rotatable attached to the camera" this implying a combination claim. On lines 12 and 13, "being substantially parallel to a first surface" is a combination claim. On lines 20-28, "the object having a second surface ..., the camera being maintained ..." is also claiming combination. It is not clear whether applicant intends to claim a subcombination or combination.

In claim 2, lines 3-6, "said second portion supporting the camera" and "said second portion are engaging the first surface" are claiming combination.

In claim 3, line 2, "to releasably hold and protect the camera" is a combination claim.

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 3

Art Unit: 3632

On lines 2, 3, 5, 8, and 9 of claim 4, “ comprises the camera” and “ to protect a lens of the camera” are claiming combination.

On lines 2, 3, 6, and 7 of claim 5, “to protect the lens of the camera” and “the camera” are a combination claim.

In claims 6 and 7, lines 2-7, “support the camera” and “engage the first surface” are claiming combination.

On lines 2, 5, 7, and 8 of claim 8, “support camera”, “engage the first and the second surfaces”, and “a center gravity of the camera” are not a subcombination claim.

On lines 1 and 3 of claims 9 and 10, “the object” and “the first surface” are not claiming subcombination.

In claim 11, lines 1, 3, and 4, “the object”, “the second surface”, and “the first surface” are a combination claim.

In claim 12, line 4, “rotatably attaching the camera” is claiming combination.

On lines 1 and 6 of claim 13, “the camera” is a combination claim.

Claims 14-26 are having the same 112 problems of combination and subcombination as indicated in the above claims 1-14.

Applicant is advised to make all the necessary corrections for all the above claims 1-26.

Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 1-26 would be allowable if rewritten or amended to overcome the rejection(s) under 35 U.S.C. 112 set forth in this Office action.

ADJCAM000074

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 4

Art Unit: 3632

Conclusion


The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. U.S. Patent 1,208,344 to McAll discloses a camera holding device.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Long Dinh Phan whose telephone number is (703) 308-3409. The examiner can normally be reached on Tuesday through Friday from 8:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. E.S.T.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the Group receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 308-2168. The fax number for this Group is (703) 305-3597 or 3598.

Long Dinh Phan LDP

January 30, 1998


RAMON O. RAMIREZ
PRIMARY EXAMINER
ART UNIT 355

FORM PTO 948 (REV. 01-97)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE-Patent and Trademark Office

Application No.

814168

NOTICE OF DRAFTPERSON'S PATENT DRAWING REVIEW

The drawing filed (insert date) 3/7/97 are:

- A. ☐ not objected to by the Draftperson under 37 CFR 1.84 or 1.152.
- B. ☒ objected to by the Draftperson under 37 CFR 1.84 or 1.152 as indicated below. The Examiner will require submission of new, corrected drawings where necessary. Corrected drawings must be submitted according to the instructions on the back of this notice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.84(a): Acceptable categories of drawings: Black ink. Color. <input type="checkbox"/> Color drawing are not acceptable until petition is granted. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Pencil and non black ink is not permitted. Fig(s) _____</p> <p>2. PHOTOGRAPHS. 37 CFR 1.84(b) <input type="checkbox"/> Photographs are not acceptable until petition is granted, <input type="checkbox"/> 3 full-tone sets are required. Fig(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Photographs not properly mounted (must bristol board or photographic double-weight paper). Fig(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Poor quality (half-tone). Fig(s) _____</p> <p>3. TYPE OF PAPER. 37 CFR 1.84(e) <input type="checkbox"/> Paper not flexible, strong, white and durable. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Erasures, alterations, overwritings, interlineations, folds, copy machine marks not acceptable. (too thin) <input type="checkbox"/> Mylar, vellum paper is not acceptable (too thin). Fig(s) _____</p> <p>4. SIZE OF PAPER. 37 CFR 1.84(f): Acceptable sizes: <input type="checkbox"/> 21.0 cm by 29.7 cm (DIN size A4) <input type="checkbox"/> 21.6 cm by 27.9 cm (8 1/2 x 11 inches) <input type="checkbox"/> All drawings sheets not the same size. Sheet(s) _____</p> <p>5. MARGINS. 37 CFR 1.84(g): Acceptable margins: Top 2.5 cm Left 2.5 cm Right 1.5 cm Bottom 1.0 cm SIZE: A4 Size Top 2.5 cm Left 2.5 cm Right 1.5 cm Bottom 1.0 cm SIZE: 8 1/2 x 11 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Margins not acceptable. Fig(s) <u>1-3</u> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Top (T) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Left (L) <input type="checkbox"/> Right (R) <input type="checkbox"/> Bottom (B)</p> <p>6. VIEWS. CFR 1.84(h) REMINDER: Specification may require revision to correspond to drawing changes. <input type="checkbox"/> Views connected by projection lines or lead lines. Fig.(s) _____ Partial views. 37 CFR 1.84(h)(2) <input type="checkbox"/> Brackets needed to show figure as one entity. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Views not labeled separately or properly. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Enlarged view not labeled separately or properly. Fig.(s) _____</p> | <p>7. SECTIONAL VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(h)(3) <input type="checkbox"/> Hatching not indicated for sectional portions of an object. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Sectional designation should be noted with Arabic or Roman numbers. Fig.(s) _____</p> <p>8. ARRANGEMENT OF VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(i) <input type="checkbox"/> Words do not appear on a horizontal, left-to-right fashion when page is either upright or turned, so that the top becomes the right side, except for graphs. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Views not on the same plane on drawing sheet. Fig.(s) _____</p> <p>9. SCALE. 37 CFR 1.84(k) <input type="checkbox"/> Scale not large enough to show mechanism with crowding when drawing is reduced in size to two-thirds in reproduction. Fig.(s) _____</p> <p>10. CHARACTER OF LINES, NUMBERS, & LETTERS. 37 CFR 1.84(l) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lines, numbers & letters not uniformly thick and well defined, clean, durable and black (poor line quality). Fig.(s) <u>1-6</u></p> <p>11. SHADING. 37 CFR 1.84(m) <input type="checkbox"/> Solid black areas pale. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Solid black shading not permitted. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Shade lines, pale, rough and blurred. Fig.(s) _____</p> <p>12. NUMBERS, LETTERS, & REFERENCE CHARACTERS. 37 CFR 1.84(p) <input type="checkbox"/> Numbers and reference characters not plain and legible. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Figure legends are poor. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Numbers and reference characters not oriented in the same direction as the view. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(3) Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> English alphabet not used. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(3) Fig.(s) _____ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers, letters and reference characters must be at least .32 cm (1/8 inch) in height. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(3) Fig.(s) <u>1-6</u></p> <p>13. LEAD LINES. 37 CFR 1.84(q) <input type="checkbox"/> Lead lines cross each other. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Lead lines missing. Fig.(s) _____</p> <p>14. NUMBERING OF SHEETS OF DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.84(t) <input type="checkbox"/> Sheets not numbered consecutively, and in Arabic numerals beginning with number 1. Fig.(s) _____</p> <p>15. NUMBERING OF VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(u) <input type="checkbox"/> Views not numbered consecutively, and in Arabic numerals, beginning with number 1. Fig.(s) _____</p> <p>16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) <input type="checkbox"/> Corrections not made from PTO-948 dated _____</p> <p>17. DESIGN DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.152 <input type="checkbox"/> Surface shading shown not appropriate. Fig.(s) _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Solid black shading not used for color contrast. Fig.(s) _____</p> |
|---|---|

COMMENTS

REVIEWER

A. Dean

DATE

10/18/97

TELEPHONE NO.

7033058400

ATTACHMENT TO PAPER NO.

4

ADJCAM000076

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---------|--|----------|
| Notice of References Cited | | Application No. 08/814,168 | | Applicant(s) David E. Krekelberg | |
| | | Examiner Long Dinh Phan | | Group Art Unit 3632 | |
| | | | | Page 1 of 1 | |
| U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS | | | | | |
| | DOCUMENT NO. | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUBCLASS |
| A | 1,208,344 | 12/1916 | McAll | 248 | 126 |
| B | | | | | |
| C | | | | | |
| D | | | | | |
| E | | | | | |
| F | | | | | |
| G | | | | | |
| H | | | | | |
| I | | | | | |
| J | | | | | |
| K | | | | | |
| L | | | | | |
| M | | | | | |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS | | | | | |
| | DOCUMENT NO. | DATE | COUNTRY | NAME | CLASS |
| N | | | | | |
| O | | | | | |
| P | | | | | |
| Q | | | | | |
| R | | | | | |
| S | | | | | |
| T | | | | | |
| NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS | | | | | |
| | DOCUMENT (Including Author, Title, Source, and Pertinent Pages) | | | | DATE |
| U | | | | | |
| V | | | | | |
| W | | | | | |
| X | | | | | |



#5 Reg. 1/10
6/25/98

P A T E N T

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Examiner: Phan, L.

Filed : March 7, 1997

Group Art Unit: 3632

For : CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

Assistant Commissioner
for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an enveloped addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on this 8th day of June, 1998

By: _____

Cacelyn I. Erickson

Sir:

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME

It is requested that the time for filing the enclosed AMENDMENT, now set to expire on May 7, 1998, be extended for one month to now expire on June 7, 1998. A check in the amount of \$55.00 is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

David E. Krekelberg

By his attorney

Date

June 8, 1998

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki

Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.

Suite 401, Broadway Place East

3433 Broadway St. N.E.

Minneapolis, MN 55413

(612) 331-1464

06/17/1998 MINNAPOLIS 00000025 00014160

02 FC:215

55.00 GP

Req Ext of Time
Approved 1/22/98
Clerk, Group 350

PN
6-25-98

ADJCAM000078



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Examiner: Phan, L.

Filing Date: March 7, 1997

Group Art Unit: 3632

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

TRANSMITTAL SHEET

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8: I hereby certify that this correspondence and the documents described herein are being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on this <u>8th</u> day of <u>June</u>, 19<u>98</u>.</p> <p>By <u>[Signature]</u> Carolyn L. Erickson</p> | |
|---|--|

We are transmitting herewith the attached:

[XXX] Amendment

[] No additional fee required

[XX] The fee has been calculated as shown:

| CLAIMS AS AMENDED | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------|--------------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | (3) | (4) | (5) | SMALL ENTITY | | OTHER | |
| | REMAINING CLAIMS | HIGHEST PAID | EXTRA | RATE | ADD'L FEE | RATE | ADD'L FEE |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | 21 - | 26= | 0 | x11= | \$ | x22= | \$ |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS | 5 - | 3= | 2 | x41= | \$82 | X82= | \$ |
| () FIRST MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +135= | \$ | +270 | \$ |
| TOTAL | | | | \$82.00 | | \$ | |

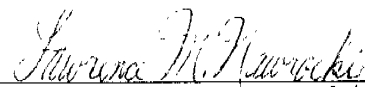
[XXXX] Checks in the amounts of \$55.00 and \$82.00 are enclosed.

[XXXX] Small entity status of this application under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and 1.27 has been established by verified statement previously submitted.

[XXXX] Other: Petition for Extension of Time.

[XXXX] Please charge any deficiencies or credit any over payment in the enclosed fees to Deposit Account 14-0620.

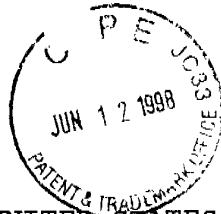
By:



Lawrence M. Nawrocki

Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239



P A T E N T

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Examiner: Phan, L.

Filed : March 7, 1997

Group Art Unit: 3632

For : CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8: I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C., 20231 on this

5th day of June, 19 98.

By

Carolyn L. Erickson

Sir:

AMENDMENT

This Amendment is being filed in response to the presently outstanding Official Action issued by the Examiner regarding the above-captioned matter. Please amend the case as follows.

In the claims

Please amend Claim 1 as follows:

1. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge

06/17/1998 HMMHML 00000025 00014160

01 FC:202

02.00 UP

ADJCAM000081

intersecting the first surface and the second surface,
comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, [over] about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame [hingedly] rotatably attached to said hinge member [to engagingly support said hinge member on the object] and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating [over] about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to [a] the first surface when said hinge member is [engagingly] supported on the object, said support frame [supporting said camera in] having a first [position] disposition positioned on [the object when said first surface is] said generally horizontal, substantially [level] planar surface, and said support frame [supporting the camera in] having a second [position on] disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are [is] inclined from [said] a generally horizontal orientation

Q1 [substantially level position], [the object having a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and said second surface defines an edge therebetween,] the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame [position when the uppermost portion of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge].

(Please amend Claim 2 as follows:)

2. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, [said first portion and said second portion supporting the camera in] the support frame being in the first [position] disposition on the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when distal extremities of said first portion and said second portion are engaging the generally horizontal, [first surface when the first surface is] substantially [level] planar surface, [said first portion and said second portion supporting the camera in] and the support frame being in the second [position] disposition on the [first surface adjacent the edge] object when said first portion is engaging

91
the first surface and said second portion is engaging
[the edge and] the second surface, said first portion
and said second portion in combination maintaining the
camera adjacent the edge [and preventing rotation of
the support frame along the axis substantially parallel
to the second axis].

Please cancel Claim 3.

Please amend Claim 4 as follows:

34. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to claim
B [3] 2 wherein the support frame includes a cover ^{adapted to}
[means to releasably hold and] protect the camera
[comprises] lens when the camera [being] is rotated
[around] about the second axis [in a direction from the
second portion towards the first portion of the support
frame] until the camera is [in a position] between the
first portion and the second portion [and is releasably
held between the first portion and the second portion,
the first portion having means to protect a lens of the
camera].

A2

Please amend Claim 5 as follows:

45. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim ³⁵ 4
wherein the [means to] first portion of the support
frame further includes said cover, [protect the lens of

B the camera is a] said cover being mounted at the distal end of the first portion[,]^{and adapted}_n ~~to receive~~ the lens of the camera [facing in the direction of rotation about the second axis from the second portion to the first portion of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into said cover when the camera is releasably held between the first portion and the second portion].

A 2

(Please amend Claim 6 as follows:)

~~5.~~ (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 2 wherein the [first portion and the second portion support the camera] support frame is in the first [position on the first surface] disposition when the first portion and the second portion engage the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane [of the first surface to prevent], thereby preventing rotation of the support frame relative to the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface in any direction [within said plane of the surface].

Please cancel Claim 7.

Please amend Claim 8 as follows:

68. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 2 wherein the [first portion and the second portion support the camera] support frame is in the second [position on the first surface adjacent the edge] disposition when a first distance from the edge to [the position] a location where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to [the position] a location where the second portion engages the second surface, [a center of gravity of the camera and said hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance] thus preventing rotation of the support frame [along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation].

Please cancel Claims 9-10, inclusive.

Please amend Claim 11 as follows:

71. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer [when the support frame is in the second position], and the second surface [being] is the front of the display screen and the first surface [being] is the back of the display screen.

Please amend Claim 12 as follows:

8/12. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 1 wherein the hinge member [is comprised of] includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably [attaching] attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates, about the second axis, relative to the support frame.

24
Please amend Claim 13 as follows:

9/13. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 12 wherein [the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior,] the pivot element [having] has a bore[parallel to] along the first axis of rotation to receive an electrical wiring harness [to] and pass said wiring harness [from said interior] to [said exterior of] the camera.

Please amend Claim 14 as follows:

10/14. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a housing and a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface, and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second

surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, [over] about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame [hingedly] rotatably attached to said hinge member [to engagingly support said hinge member on the object] and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating [over] about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to [a] the first surface when said hinge member is [engagingly] supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and a second front support element, said [rear support element and said first and said second front support elements supporting the camera in the] support frame having a first [position] disposition positioned on [said first] said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said [first] generally horizontal,

24

substantially planar surface [when said first surface is substantially level], said [rear support element and said first and said second front support elements supporting the camera in] support frame having a second [position] disposition attached to the object [on said first surface adjacent an edge] when [said] the first surface is inclined from [said] a substantially [level] horizontal position so that an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, [the object having a second surface wherein a thickness between said first surface and said second surface defines said edge therebetween, the camera] the support frame being maintained [adjacent said edge] in said second [position when the uppermost portion of the object is the edge,] disposition by said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging [the edge and] the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination [maintaining the camera adjacent the edge and] preventing rotation of the support frame [along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge].

Please cancel Claim 15.

Please amend Claim 16 as follows:

11/16. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to claim
 [15] ¹⁰~~14~~ wherein the [means to] support frame
 [releasably hold and protect] ^{adapted to protect} ~~protects~~ the camera
 [comprises] when the camera [being] is rotated [around]
about the second axis [in a direction from the first
 and second front support elements] towards the rear
 support element of the support frame until the camera
 is [in a position] between the rear support element and
 the first and second front support elements, and is
 releasably held between the rear support element and
 the first and second front support elements[, the rear
 support element having means to protect a lens of the
 camera].

(Please amend Claim 17 as follows:)

12/17. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim
¹¹~~16~~ wherein the first and second front support elements
 are spaced a distance apart [at a], and wherein said
 distance is less than a diameter of [a] the housing of
 the camera[, so that as the camera is being rotated
 [around] about the second axis in the direction towards
 the rear support element, [so that] said housing passes
 between the first and second front support elements[,]

a 5
and the first and second front support elements resiliently [and outwardly flexing] flex outwardly to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens[, the first and second front support elements engaging said housing backside to resiliently urge said housing towards the rear support element].

3
Correct
 Please amend Claim 18 as follows:

~~13~~ ¹¹ (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim ~~18~~ wherein the [means to] first portion of the support frame further has a cover, [protect the lens of the camera is a] said cover being mounted at [the] a distal end of the rear support element[,] ^{and adapted} to receive the lens of the camera [facing in the direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into said cover] when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

Please amend Claim 19 as follows:

14. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 10 wherein the [rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera] support frame is in the first [position on the first surface] disposition when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane of the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface [in any direction within said plane of the first surface].

Please amend Claim 20 as follows:

15. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim 10 wherein the [rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera] support frame is in the first [position] disposition positioned on the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the [first] generally horizontal, substantially planar surface [in any direction within a

plane of the first surface].

Please amend Claim 21 as follows:

16 ~~21~~ (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim ~~14~~ ¹⁰ wherein the [rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera] support frame is in the second [position on the first surface adjacent the edge] disposition when a first distance from the edge to [the position] a location where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to [the position] a location where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface, [a center of gravity of the camera and said hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with] the first distance being greater than the second distance thus preventing rotation of the support frame [along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation].

Please cancel Claims 22-24, inclusive.

Please amend Claim 25 as follows:

26 ~~25~~ (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to Claim ~~14~~ ¹⁰ wherein the hinge member [is comprised of] includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot

element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably [attaching] attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

A6 (Please amend Claim 26 as follows:)

~~18~~ 17. (Amended) [An apparatus] Apparatus according to claim ~~25~~ wherein [the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior,] the pivot element [having] has a bore [parallel to] along the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness [to] and pass said wiring harness [from said interior] to [said exterior of] the camera.

(Please add new Claims 27-29 as follows:)

A7 ~~19~~ 27. (Newly presented) A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member;

and

- b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis where said second axis is substantially parallel to said edge.

20
28.

(Newly presented) Apparatus for supporting a camera having a lens on a substantially level surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, the camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on a generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the generally horizontal,

substantially planar surface when said hinge member is supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and when the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

27
Correct

²¹
29. (Newly presented) Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on an object having a first surface and a second surface, wherein a thickness measured between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so adapted, rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member

on the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported by said support frame on the object, said support frame supporting said hinge member on the object when said first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge when an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being precluded about an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object and the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

R E M A R K S

The preceding amendment and following remarks are submitted in response to the presently outstanding Official Action of the examiner. Having fully responded to each objection and ground of rejection of the examiner, all pending claims are believed to be in condition for allowance. Entry of these amendments and reconsideration by the examiner to that end is respectfully requested.

The examiner objected to claims 2-13 and 15-26 because, at line 1 of claims 2-13 and 15-26, before "apparatus", "An" should be replaced with --The--. In response, Applicant has amended claims 1-2, 4-6, 8, 11-14, 16-21 and 25-26 to make appropriate correction.

Claims 1-26 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. §112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which Applicant regards as the invention. The Examiner stated that the preamble of claim 1 is drawn to a subcombination of an apparatus comprising a hinge member and a support frame per se whereas line 3 appears to positively recite "rotatable attached to the camera", thus implying a combination claim. The Examiner further stated that, at lines 12 and 13, "being substantially parallel to a first surface" is a combination claim. The Examiner further stated that, at lines 20-28, "the object having a second surface . . . , the camera being maintained . . . " is also

claiming a combination. The Examiner stated that it is not clear whether Applicant intends to claim a subcombination or a combination.

In response, Applicant has amended claim 1 to more clearly identify the "work pieces" in the preamble and thereby focus upon the elements of the invention, e.g. the hinge member and the support frame, in the claim body. Applicant has amended the preamble of claim 1 to recite "a camera having a lens on an object, the object having a first surface and a second surface" wherein a thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. Applicant has also amended other portions of claim 1 to be consistent with the above changes.

The Examiner stated that in claim 2, lines 3-6, "said second portion supporting the camera" and "said second portion are engaging the first surface" are claiming combination. In response, Applicant has amended claim 2 to remove the language "said first portion and said second portions supporting the camera in" and replace it with "the support frame being in...".

The Examiner stated that in claim 3, line 2 "to releasably hold and protect the camera" is a combination claim. Claim 3 has been cancelled.

The Examiner stated that on lines 2, 3, 5, 8, and 9 of claim 4, "comprises the camera" and "to protect a lens of the camera" are claiming combination. In response Applicant

has amended claim 4 to make it clear that the camera is a "work piece" and to make other clarifications.

The Examiner stated on lines 2, 3, 6, and 7 of claim 5, "to protect the lens of the camera" and "the camera" are a combination claim. In response, Applicant has amended claim 5, and it is clear that the camera and the lens of the camera are "work pieces" and to make other amendments for clarification.

The Examiner stated that in claims 6 and 7, lines 2-7, "support the camera" and "engage the first surface" are claiming combination. In response, Applicant has amended claims 6 and 7 to clarify inventive structure and "work pieces".

The Examiner stated on lines 2, 5, 7, and 8 of claim 8, "support camera", "engage the first and the second surfaces", and "a center of gravity of the camera" are not a subcombination claim. In response, Applicant has amended claim 8 to remove "first portion and the second portion support the camera" to replace it with "support frame". Applicant has amended claim 8 to remove any ambiguity regarding combination/subcombination issues.

The Examiner states in lines 1 and 3 of Claims 9 and 10, "the object" and "the first surface" are not claiming subcombination. In response, Applicant has cancelled Claims 9 and 10.

The Examiner states that in claim 11, lines 1, 3 and 4,

"the object", and "the second surface", and "the first surface" are a combination claim. In response, Applicant has amended claim 11 to make amendments to further clarify the combination/subcombination issues.

The Examiner stated that in claim 12, line 4, "rotatably attaching the camera" is claiming combination. In response, Applicant has amended claim 12 to define the interaction between the work piece, the camera, and the body, an element of the invention.

The Examiner stated on lines 1 and 6 of claim 13, "the camera" is a combination claim. In response, Applicant has amended claim 13 to remove "the camera" as an element of the invention.

The Examiner stated that claims 14-26 have the same §112 problems of combination and subcombination as indicated in the above claims 1-14. In response, Applicant has amended these claims to overcome the §112 problems of combination and subcombination as were discussed above.

Applicant has added newly presented claims 27-29. Applicant submits that, in view of the above arguments regarding pending Claims 1-2, 4-6, 8, 11-14, 16-21, and 25-26; Claims 27-29 are also in condition for allowance.

Having thus addressed each objection and ground of rejection of the Examiner, pending claims 1-2, 4-6, 8, 11-14, 16-21, and 25-26, as well as newly presented claims 27-29, are now believed to be in condition for allowance.

Entry of the present amendment and reconsideration to that end is respectfully requested.

Please charge any deficiencies or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account 14-0620.


Respectfully submitted,

David E. Krekelberg

By his attorney,

Dated: June 8, 1998

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street Northeast
Minneapolis, MN 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239

| | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| Interview Summary | Application No. 08/814,168 | Applicant(s) David E. Krekelberg | |
| | Examiner Long Dinh Phan | Group Art Unit 3632 |  |

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) Long Dinh Phan (3) _____

(2) Lawrence M. Nawroki (4) _____

Date of Interview Jul 7, 1998

Type: ☒ Telephonic ☐ Personal (copy is given to ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative).

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☒ No. If yes, brief description:

Agreement ☒ was reached. ☐ was not reached.

Claim(s) discussed: 4, 5, 16, and 18

Identification of prior art discussed:
None

Description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments:
Applicant agreed to amend the claims to overcome possible 112 problems and pass the case to issue.

(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments, if available, which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments which would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)

1. ☒ It is not necessary for applicant to provide a separate record of the substance of the interview.

Unless the paragraph above has been checked to indicate to the contrary, A FORMAL WRITTEN RESPONSE TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION IS NOT WAIVED AND MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a response to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN ONE MONTH FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW.

2. ☐ Since the Examiner's interview summary above (including any attachments) reflects a complete response to each of the objections, rejections and requirements that may be present in the last Office action, and since the claims are now allowable, this completed form is considered to fulfill the response requirements of the last Office action. Applicant is not relieved from providing a separate record of the interview unless box 1 above is also checked.

Examiner Note: You must sign and stamp this form unless it is an attachment to a signed Office action.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
Washington, D.C. 20231

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 08/814,168 | 03/07/97 | KREKELBERG | 19239/103/1 |

LAWRENCE M. NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 101
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTHEAST
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

PM31/0715

EXAMINER

PHAN, L

ART UNIT


PAPER NUMBER

3632

DATE MAILED: 07/15/97

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| Notice of Allowability | Application No. 08/814,168 | Applicant(s) David E. Krekelberg | |
| | Examiner Long Dinh Phan | Group Art Unit 3632 |  |

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course.

☒ This communication is responsive to amendment filed on 06/12/1998

☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1, 2, 4-6, 8, 11-14, 16-21, and 25-29.

☐ The drawings filed on _____ are acceptable.

☐ Acknowledgement is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d).

☐ All ☐ Some* ☐ None of the CERTIFIED copies of the priority documents have been

☐ received.

☐ received in Application No. (Series Code/Serial Number) _____

☐ received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

*Certified copies not received: _____

☐ Acknowledgement is made of a claim for domestic priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e).

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR RESPONSE to comply with the requirements noted below is set to EXPIRE **THREE MONTHS** FROM THE "DATE MAILED" of this Office action. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application. Extensions of time may be obtained under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

☐ Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL APPLICATION, PTO-152, which discloses that the oath or declaration is deficient. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION IS REQUIRED.

☒ Applicant MUST submit NEW FORMAL DRAWINGS

☐ because the originally filed drawings were declared by applicant to be informal.

☒ including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948, attached hereto or to Paper No. 4.

☐ including changes required by the proposed drawing correction filed on _____, which has been approved by the examiner.

☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment/Comment.

Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the reverse side of the drawings. The drawings should be filed as a separate paper with a transmittal letter addressed to the Official Draftsperson.

☐ Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Any response to this letter should include, in the upper right hand corner, the APPLICATION NUMBER (SERIES CODE/SERIAL NUMBER). If applicant has received a Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due, the ISSUE BATCH NUMBER and DATE of the NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE should also be included.

Attachment(s)

☐ Notice of References Cited, PTO-892

☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s), PTO-1449, Paper No(s). _____

☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948

☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application, PTO-152

☒ Interview Summary, PTO-413

☒ Examiner's Amendment/Comment

☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material

☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 2

Art Unit: 3632

EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Mr. Lawrence M. Nawrocki on July 07, 1998.

The application has been amended as follows:

In the Claims:

Claim 4- line 2: after "cover", inserted --adapted--.

Claim 5- line 5: before "to receive", inserted --and adapted--.

Claim 16- line 3: before "the camera", replaced "protects" with --adapted to protect--.

Claim 18- line 5: before "to receive", inserted --and adapted--.

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The prior art of record does not disclose nor suggest apparatus for supporting a camera, comprising a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera about a first axis of rotation; and a support frame rotatably attached to the hinge member about a second axis of rotation and configured to support the hinge member on a surface and an object. Applicant's invention is deemed to be novel and unobvious over the prior art of record and thus allowable for patent.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the

Serial Number: 08/814,168

Page 3

Art Unit: 3632

payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

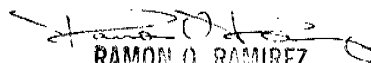
Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Long Dinh Phan whose telephone number is (703) 308-3409. The examiner can normally be reached on Tuesday through Friday from 8:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. E.S.T.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the Group receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 308-2168. The fax number for this Group is (703) 305-3597 or 3598.

Long Dinh Phan LDP

July 14, 1998


RAMON O. RAMIREZ
PRINCIPAL EXAMINER
Art Unit 355 36 32



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Patent and Trademark Office

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND ISSUE FEE DUE

PHAN 10715

LAWRENCE M. NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 401
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTH
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55412

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | TOTAL CLAIMS | EXAMINER AND GROUP ART UNIT | DATE MAILED |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 09/814,168 | 03/07/97 | 021 | PHAN 10715 | 04/27/97 |
| First Named Applicant | KREKELBERG, LAWRENCE M. | | | |

TITLE OF INVENTION
CAMERA CLIP

| ATTY'S DOCKET NO. | CLASS-SUBCLASS | BATCH NO. | APPLN. TYPE | SMALL ENTITY | FEE DUE | DATE DUE |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------|----------|
| 3 | 19239/103/10 | 248-121.000 | 054 | YES | \$560.00 | 07/07/97 |

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED.

THE ISSUE FEE MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED.

HOW TO RESPOND TO THIS NOTICE:

- I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:</p> <p>A. If the status is changed, pay twice the amount of the FEE DUE shown above and notify the Patent and Trademark Office of the change in status, or</p> <p>B. If the status is the same, pay the FEE DUE shown above.</p> | <p>If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:</p> <p>A. Pay FEE DUE shown above, or</p> <p>B. File verified statement of Small Entity Status before, or with, payment of 1/2 the FEE DUE shown above.</p> |
|---|--|
- II. Part B-Issue Fee Transmittal should be completed and returned to the Patent and Trademark Office (PTO) with your ISSUE FEE. Even if the ISSUE FEE has already been paid by charge to deposit account, Part B Issue Fee Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the ISSUE FEE to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B-Issue Fee Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.
- III. All communications regarding this application must give application number and batch number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Box ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE COPY

PART B—ISSUE FEE TRANSMITTAL

Complete and mail this form, together with app.

fees, to:

Box ISSUE FEE

Assistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

MAILING INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE. Blocks 1 through 4 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Issue Fee Receipt, the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Legibly mark-up with any corrections or use Block 1)

LAWRENCE M. NAWROCKI
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON
BROADWAY PLACE EAST SUITE 400
3433 BROADWAY STREET NORTHEAST
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55413

PM31/0715
RECEIVED
Publishing Division
OCT 20 1998

Note: The certificate of mailing below can only be used for domestic mailings of the Issue Fee Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing.

Certificate of Mailing

I hereby certify that this Issue Fee Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Box Issue Fee address above on the date indicated below.

Carolyn L. Erickson

(Depositor's name)

(Signature)

(Date)

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | TOTAL CLAIMS | EXAMINER AND GROUP ART UNIT | DATE MAILED |
|--|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 08/814,168 | 03/07/97 | 021 | PHAN, L. 3632 | 07/15/98 |
| First Named Applicant KREKELBERG, DAVID E. | | | | |

TITLE OF INVENTION: CAMERA CLIP

| ATTY'S DOCKET NO. | CLASS-SUBCLASS | BATCH NO. | APPLN. TYPE | SMALL ENTITY | FEE DUE | DATE DUE |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|----------|----------|
| 3 19239/103/10 | 248-121.000 | G54 | UTILITY | YES | \$660.00 | 10/15/98 |

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363). Use of PTO form(s) and Customer Number are recommended, but not required.

- ☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
- ☐ "Fee Address" Indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47) attached.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 NAWROCKI, ROONEY &
SIVERTSON, P.T.

2

3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)
PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. Inclusion of assignee data is only appropriate when an assignment has been previously submitted to the PTO or is being submitted under separate cover. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE
IREZ Research, Corporation

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY & STATE OR COUNTRY)

Minnetonka, Minnesota

Please check the appropriate assignee category indicated below (will not be printed on the patent)

- ☐ individual ☒ corporation or other private group entity ☐ government

4a. The following fees are enclosed (make check payable to Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks):

- ☒ Issue Fee
☒ Advance Order - # of Copies 10

4b. The following fees or deficiency in these fees should be charged to:

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT NUMBER
(ENCLOSE AN EXTRA COPY OF THIS FORM)

- ☐ Issue Fee
☐ Advance Order - # of Copies

The COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS IS requested to apply the Issue Fee to the application identified above.

(Authorized Signature)
Lawrence M. Nawrocki

(Date)
Oct 15, 1998

NOTE: The Issue Fee will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant, a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the Patent and Trademark Office.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 0.2 hours to complete. Time will vary depending on the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, D.C. 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND FEES AND THIS FORM TO: Box Issue Fee, Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington D.C. 20231

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

10/23/1998 CASHBY 00000026 08814168

01 FC:242
02 FC:561

660.00 OP
30.00 OP

TRANSMIT THIS FORM WITH FEE

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Examiner: L. Phan

Filing Date: March 7, 1997

Group Art Unit: 3632

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

TRANSMITTAL SHEETAssistant Commissioner for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

| |
|---|
| <p>CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8: I hereby certify that this correspondence and the documents described herein are being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, on this <u>15th</u> day of <u>October, 1997</u></p> <p>By <u>[Signature]</u> Carolyn L. Erickson</p> |
|---|

We are transmitting herewith the attached:

☐ Amendment☐ No additional fee required☐ The fee has been calculated as shown:

| CLAIMS AS AMENDED | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------|--------------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | (3) | (4) | (5) | SMALL ENTITY | | OTHER | |
| | REMAINING CLAIMS | HIGHEST PAID | EXTRA | RATE | ADD'L FEE | RATE | ADD'L FEE |
| TOTAL CLAIMS | - | = | | x11= | \$ | x22= | \$ |
| INDEPEN-DENT CLAIMS | - | = | | x41= | \$ | X82= | \$ |
| () FIRST MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM | | | | +135= | \$ | +270 | \$ |
| TOTAL | | | | \$ | | \$ | |

[XXXX] A check in the amount of \$ 690.00 is enclosed.

[XXXX] Small entity status of this application under 37 C.F.R. 1.9 and 1.27 has been established by verified statement previously submitted.

[XXXX] Other: Part B-Issue Fee Transmittal (with Certificate of Mailing); Letter to Official Draftsperson; Two (2) Sheets of Formal Drawings.

[XXXX] Please charge any deficiencies or credit any over payment in the enclosed fees to Deposit Account 14-0620.

By: Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333

NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway Street N.E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413
Telephone: (612) 331-1464
Facsimile: (612) 331-2239

P A T E N T

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Filed: March 7, 1997

Batch No.: G54

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:

David E. Krekelberg

Serial No.: 08/814,168

Filed: March 7, 1997

For: CAMERA CLIP

Docket No.: 19239/103/101

RECEIVED
Publishing Division

OCT 20 1998

Examiner: L. Phan

Group Art: 3632

16

Assistant Commissioner
for Patents
Washington, D.C. 20231

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on this 15th day of October, 1998

By: Carolyn F. Erickson

Sir:

LETTER TO OFFICIAL DRAFTSPERSON

Submitted herewith are two (2) sheets of formal drawings for filing in the above-identified application.

Respectfully submitted,

David E. Krekelberg

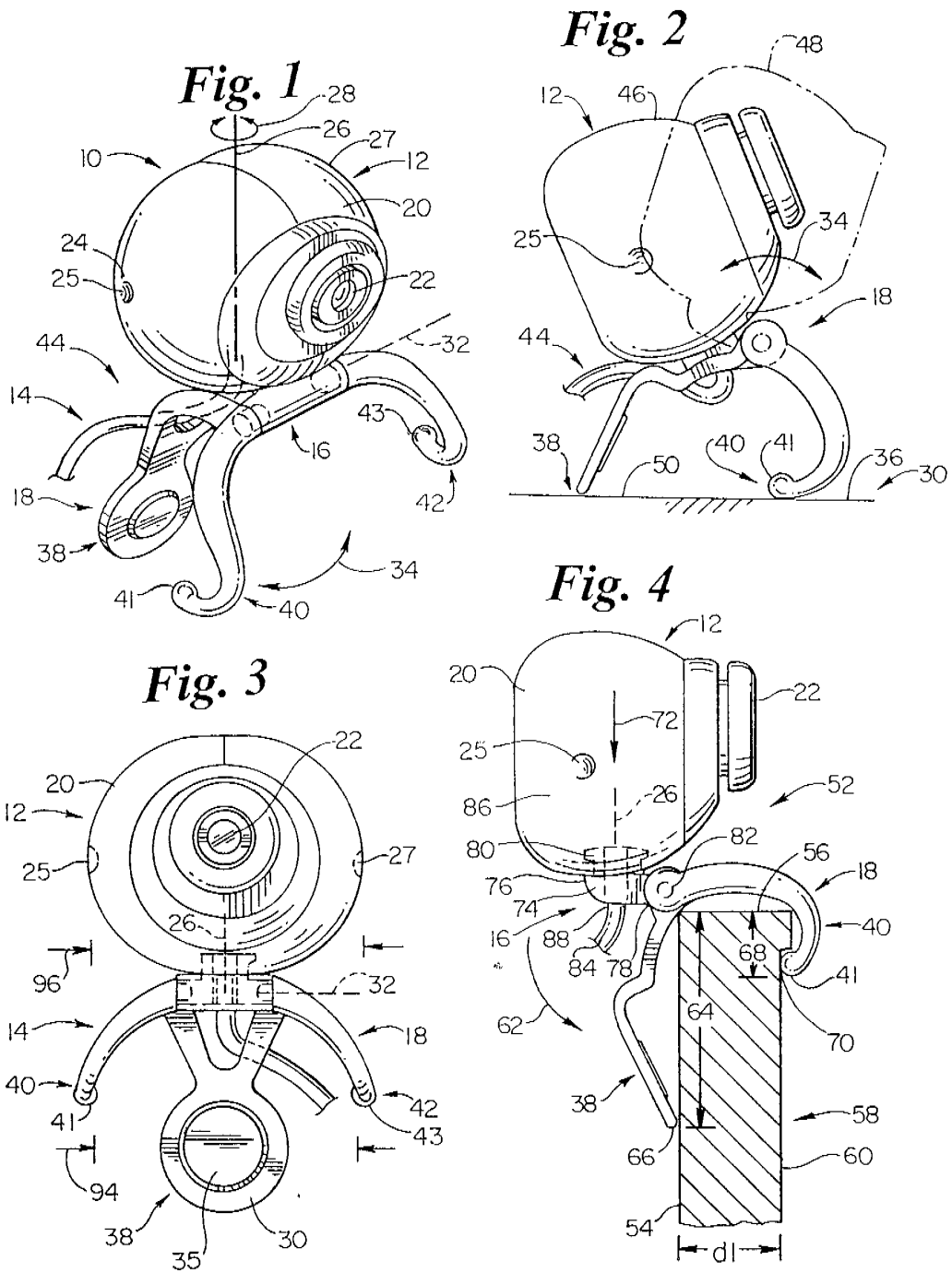
By his attorney,

Date October 15, 1998

Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Lawrence M. Nawrocki
Reg. No. 29,333
NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A.
Suite 401, Broadway Place East
3433 Broadway St. N.E.
Minneapolis, MN 55413
(612) 331-1464

| | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| APPROVED | O.G. FIG. | |
| BY | CLASS | SUBCLASS |
| DRAFTSMAN | | |

5855343



| | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| APPROVED | O.G. FIG. | |
| BY | CLASS | SUBCLASS |
| DRAFTSMAN | | |

Fig. 5

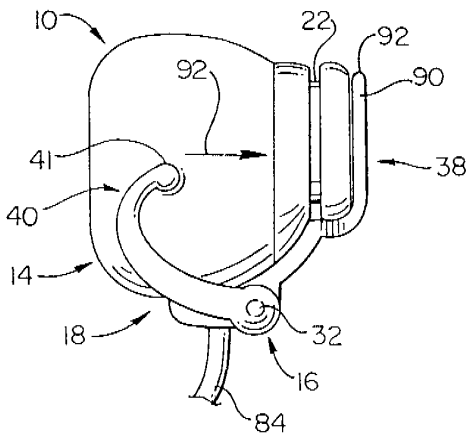


Fig. 6

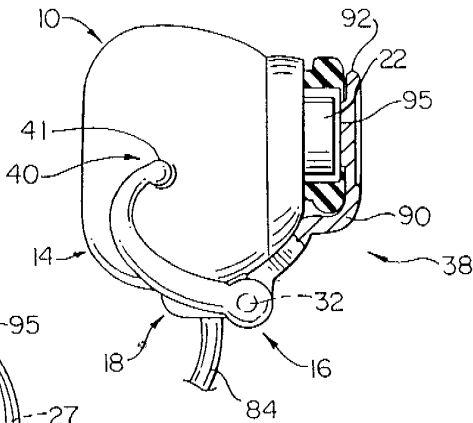
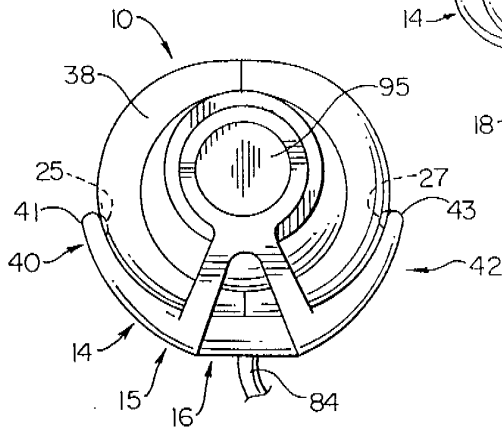


Fig. 7



6:10-cv-00329-LED

PageID #: 4478



The
United
States
of
America



PTO UTILITY GRANT

Paper Number 10

The Commissioner of Patents
and Trademarks

Has received an application for a patent for a new and useful invention. The title and description of the invention are enclosed. The requirements of law have been complied with, and it has been determined that a patent on the invention shall be granted under the law.

Therefore, this

United States Patent

Grants to the person(s) having title to this patent the right to exclude others from making, using, offering for sale, or selling the invention throughout the United States of America or importing the invention into the United States of America for the term set forth below, subject to the payment of maintenance fees as provided by law.

If this application was filed prior to June 8, 1995, the term of this patent is the longer of seventeen years from the date of grant of this patent or twenty years from the earliest effective U.S. filing date of the application, subject to any statutory extension.

If this application was filed on or after June 8, 1995, the term of this patent is twenty years from the U.S. filing date, subject to an statutory extension. If the application contains a specific reference to an earlier filed application or applications under 35 U.S.C. 120, 121 or 365(c), the term of the patent is twenty years from the date on which the earliest application was filed, subject to any statutory extension.

Bruce Lehman
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks

Ollie M. Person
Attest

Form PTO-1584 (Rev. 2/97)

(RIGHT INSIDE)

ADJCAM000115

A2941

Text Input HTML page

<http://151.207.28.21:457/cgi-bin/text>

L1

59116 CAMERA

58127 CLIP

2 CAMERA CLIP

(CAMERA(W) CLIP)

=>

Text Input HTML page

http://151.207.28.21:457/cgi-bin/text_io

| | | | |
|------------|--|-------------------|------------|
| US PAT NO: | 4,403,717 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 1 of 2 |
| TITLE: | Camera carrying device | | |
| 4,403,717 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 5 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 1 of 2 |
| 1. | 224/666 | OR | |
| 2. | 224/268 | XR | |
| 3. | 224/269 | XR | |
| 4. | 224/667 | XR | |
| 5. | 224/908 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 3,962,711 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 2 of 2 |
| TITLE: | Accessory adapter for photographic apparatus | | |
| 3,962,711 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 3 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 2 of 2 |
| 1. | 396/544 | OR | |
| 2. | 396/529 | XR | |
| 3. | D16/211 | XR | |
| => | | | |

Test Input HTML page http://151.207.162.15:457/cgi-bin/text_10

| | | | |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|
| US PAT NO: | 5,111,983 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 1 of 5 |
| 5,111,983 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 3 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 1 of 5 |
| 1. | 224/258 | OR | |
| 2. | 224/908 | XR | |
| 3. | 248/118 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 5,025,320 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 2 of 5 |
| 5,025,320 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 4 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 2 of 5 |
| 1. | 348/373 | OR | |
| 2. | 348/335 | XR | |
| 3. | 348/722 | XR | |
| 4. | 379/202 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 4,676,622 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 3 of 5 |
| 4,676,622 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 2 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 3 of 5 |
| 1. | 396/428 | OR | |
| 2. | 248/179.1 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 4,297,756 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 4 of 5 |
| 4,297,756 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 2 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 4 of 5 |
| 1. | 7/127 | OR | |
| 2. | 81/367 | XR | |
| US PAT NO: | 4,198,150 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | L1: 5 of 5 |
| 4,198,150 | [IMAGE AVAILABLE] | 2 CLASSIFICATIONS | L1: 5 of 5 |
| 1. | 396/422 | OR | |
| 2. | 362/3 | XR | |
| => | | | |

ADJCAM000119

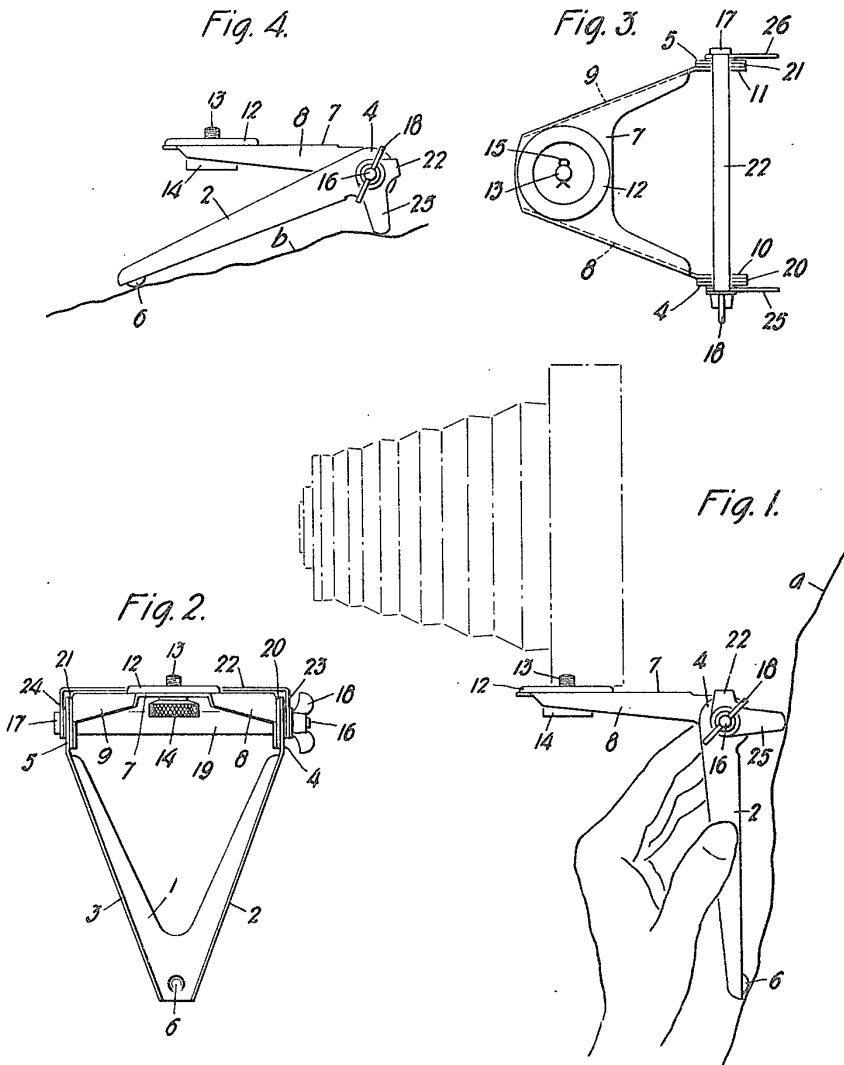
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Form PTO 1130 (REV 2/94) | | U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office | | 1ST EXAMINER <i>M. Green</i> | | DATE <i>6/23/97</i> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PACE DATA ENTRY CODING SHEET | | | | 2ND EXAMINER | | DATE | | | | | | | | | | | |
| APPLICATION NUMBER 08/814168 | | TYPE APPL 1 | FILING DATE MONTH DAY YEAR 03 07 97 | | SPECIAL HANDLING 0 | GROUP ART UNIT 3505 | CLASS 248 | SHEETS OF DRAWING 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL CLAIMS 26 | INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 2 | SMALL ENTITY? <input type="checkbox"/> | FILING FEE 0000 | FOREIGN LICENSE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER 19239/103/10 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CONTINUITY DATA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CONT CODE | STATUS CODE | PARENT APPLICATION SERIAL NUMBER | | PCT APPLICATION SERIAL NUMBER | | | | PARENT PATENT NUMBER | PARENT FILING DATE MONTH DAY YEAR | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | P | C | T | / | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | P | C | T | / | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | P | C | T | / | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | P | C | T | / | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | P | C | T | / | | | | | | | | | | |
| PCT/FOREIGN APPLICATION DATA | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FOREIGN PRIORITY CLAIMED | COUNTRY CODE | PCT/FOREIGN APPLICATION SERIAL NUMBER | | | | FOREIGN FILING DATE MONTH DAY YEAR | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

ADJCAM000120

E. S. McALL.
CAMERA HOLDING DEVICE.
APPLICATION FILED APR. 29, 1915.

1,208,344.

Patented Dec. 12, 1916.
2 SHEETS—SHEET 1.



INVENTOR.
Edward S. McAll

THE MURKIN PETERS CO., PHOTO LITHO WASHINGTON, D. C.

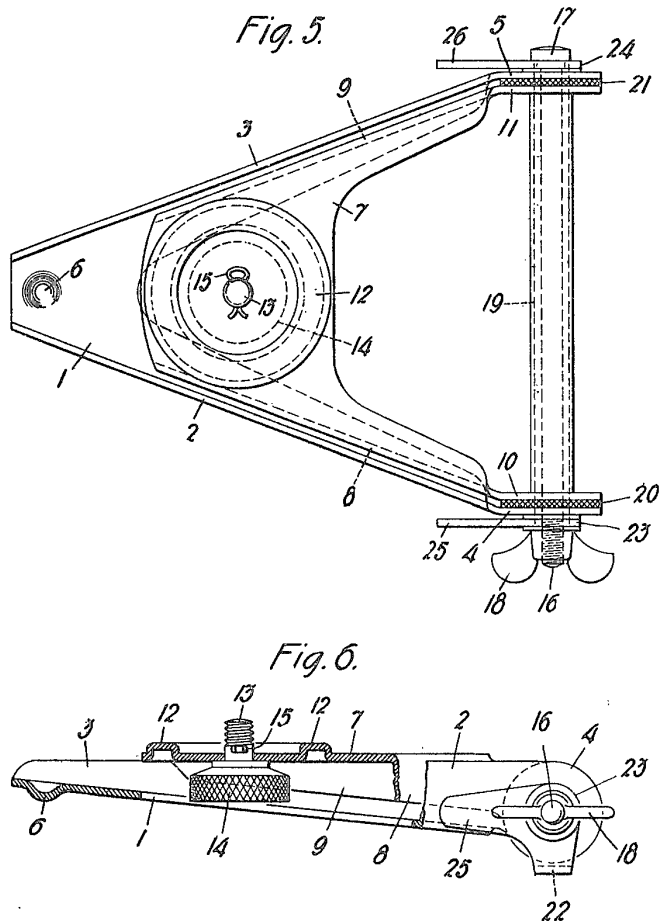
ADJCAM000121

A2947

E. S. McALL.
CAMERA HOLDING DEVICE.
APPLICATION FILED APR. 29, 1915.

1,208,344.

Patented Dec. 12, 1916.
2 SHEETS—SHEET 2.



INVENTOR.
Edward S. McAll

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

EDWARD S. McALL, OF ILION, NEW YORK.

CAMERA-HOLDING DEVICE.

1,208,344.

Specification of Letters Patent.

Patented Dec. 12, 1916.

Application filed April 29, 1915. Serial No. 24,666.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, EDWARD S. McALL, a citizen of the United States, and a resident of Ilion, in the county of Herkimer and State of New York, have invented a certain new and useful Improvement in Camera-Holding Devices, of which the following is a full, clear, and exact description, reference being made to the accompanying drawings, forming part of this specification.

This invention relates to improvements in camera-holding devices which include means to enable a camera to be adjusted for use by moving it angularly on a horizontal axis, the main object of the invention being to facilitate the operation of cameras under conditions which now are apt to be more or less troublesome.

The invention consists of a camera-holding device comprising the parts, and having the construction and arrangement of parts, which are hereinafter described and specified in the claims.

On the accompanying two sheets of drawings, on which like reference-numerals designate like parts of different views: Figure 1 is a side elevation of a camera-holding device which embodies the invention in its preferred form; Fig. 2, a front elevation of this device; Fig. 3, a plan thereof; Fig. 4, another side elevation thereof; Fig. 5, another plan, the relative positions of the parts differing from those shown in Fig. 3; and Fig. 6, a side and sectional view, the relative positions of the parts being the same as shown in Fig. 5.

The particular camera-holding device shown comprises what is essentially a low tripod, a platform hinged thereto, and a clamp which is effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base in any of a large number of positions. That it differs much in character from ordinary tripods is plainly indicated by its utility in various places where any of them are useless, as well as by peculiarities of its construction and its mode of operation. For example, it will properly support a camera in a desired position when the device is held by the hand against a wall, or post, or trunk of a tree, or the steeply sloping or vertical face of a rock or cliff, as illustrated in Fig. 1, in which the surface against which the device is held is represented by the irregular line *a*, and the camera by broken lines,

or when the device stands, as shown in Fig. 4, on a small and inclined surface *b*, such as that of a rock, log, or branch of a tree, or on a flat surface which is too small to enable a common tripod to stand on it and which may be the top of a post, stump of a tree, or something else.

The tripod and platform of this device are made from thin sheet metal, the head of the tripod consisting of a single piece of stock and being the base on which the platform is mounted. This base is an approximately V-shaped frame including the flat portion 1 (Fig. 2), the lateral flanges or sides 2 and 3, which are preferably straight, and the perforated parts 4 and 5 which are continuations of the flanges and form a pair of eyes at the broad end of the base. The projection 6, consisting of a struck up portion of the stock of the frame or base, is one of the feet of the tripod. The platform, which is also a single piece of stock, includes the part 7, the lateral flanges or sides 8 and 9, and the perforated continuations 10 and 11 of the flanges, the part 7 being flat except where it forms the annular struck up camera-seat 12, and the portions 10 and 11 forming eyes similar to the eyes 4 and 5 of the base. The eyes of the platform fit loosely between the eyes of the base and the flanges of the platform between the flanges of the base, so that the platform and base may lie close together as appears by Figs. 5 and 6. The screw 13 having the milled head 14 extends loosely through the part 7 at the center of the seat 12, the cotter pin 15, which passes through the stem of the screw and lies close to the face of the platform, being a keeper for the screw.

The bolt 16, having at one end the head 17 and at the other the winged nut 18, passes through the eyes of the platform and base, and on this bolt are also the spacing-sleeve 19, the friction-washers 20 and 21, and a yoke comprising the bar 22, eyes 23 and 24, and parts 25 and 26 which form both the ends of the yoke and the two other feet of the tripod. The sleeve 19 fits closely between the eyes 10 and 11, each friction-washer is between an eye of the base and the adjacent eye of the platform, and the eyes of the yoke surround the bolt outside of the eyes of the base.

Although the parts of the device might be otherwise arranged, the arrangement shown and described is preferred because it en-

2

1,208,344

ables the parts to fit together as shown in Figs. 5 and 6, and renders the distance between the feet 25 and 26 greater than the width of the base or frame at its broad end. The bolt and three pairs of eyes constitute means by which the base, platform and yoke are hinged together, each of these three parts being angularly movable on the axis of the bolt with relation to the two others, and the bolt, spacing-sleeve and nut form a clamp by which the parts may be tightly held in various positions to which they may be adjusted.

It will be seen that whether the base is vertical or nearly horizontal the platform may be either horizontal or vertical or may be inclined at any desired angle to the plane of the horizon. The yoke so turns that the feet 25 and 26, which are fast together and turn together on the axis of the bolt, may be located behind the bolt as they are shown in Figs. 1, 3 and 4, or at the sides of the base as they are shown in Figs. 5 and 6, their length being much less than that of the base or that of the bolt, so that they do not project far from the base at the sides thereof and so that when the device either is held against a vertical or steeply sloping surface, or rests on a flat or slightly inclined surface, there is but little space between the base and that surface and the device is far more stable than an ordinary tripod having legs that are many times as long as the head of the tripod. The camera rests on the seat 12 and is fastened to the platform by the screw 13, when the holding-device and camera are in use, the screw fitting in a hole in the frame of the camera and engaging with an internal screw-thread formed in that frame. Then the feet 25 and 26 are behind the bolt. The platform may be readily adjusted and clamped in the desired position when the feet rest on the object on which the device is to stand or against which it is to be held. Of course the axis of the bolt will usually be horizontal when the platform is adjusted and the camera operated.

A camera-holding device like that described and suitable to hold a small camera may be conveniently carried in an ordinary coat-pocket.

It will be understood that the invention may be embodied in devices differing in details of construction from the camera-holding device shown and particularly described herein.

Having thus described my invention, what I claim as new and desire to secure by Letters Patent, is:

1. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, feet adjacent to the ends of the hinge, and a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, these feet being fast together and their length being less than that

of the base and less than the width of that part of the base which is next to the hinge.

2. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and angularly movable feet adjacent to the ends of the hinge, these feet being fast together and their length being less than that of the base and less than the width of that part of the base which is next to the hinge.

3. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and three short feet which with the base form a low tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge, and the other being fast on the base.

4. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and three short feet which with the base form a low tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge and being pivotally connected with the base, and the other being fast on the base.

5. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a fastening to secure the camera on the platform, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and three short feet which with the base form a low tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge and the other being fast on the base.

6. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a screw attached to and extending through the platform, a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and three short feet which with the base form a low tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge, and the platform including a camera-seat surrounding the screw and the other being fast on the base.

7. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform, a yoke, and a bolt on which the three other parts are mounted and on which they are angularly movable, the ends of the yoke forming feet.

8. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform, a yoke, a bolt on which said three other parts are mounted and on which they are angularly movable, a spacing-sleeve, and a pair of friction-washers, the ends of the yoke forming feet, the base, platform and yoke each having a pair of eyes through which the bolt extends, the spacing-sleeve being on the bolt between the eyes of each pair, each of the friction-washers being on the bolt between an eye of the base and an eye of the platform, and the eyes of both the base and platform being between those of the yoke.

ADJCAM000124

1,208,344

3

9. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp, and two feet which are pivotally connected with the base, the clamp being effective to
5 hold the platform and feet adjusted with relation to the base.

10. A camera-holding device comprising a base, a platform hinged thereto, a clamp, and three feet which with the base form a
10 tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the ends of the hinge, the clamp being effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base, and the base and platform each
15 having lateral flanges, those of one part fitting between those of the other.

11. A camera-holding device comprising a base which is narrow at one end and the lateral edges of which are straight and diverge as they recede from that end and
20 which has eyes at its broad end, a platform which is broader at one end than at the other and which has eyes at its broad end and a camera-seat at its narrow end, a bolt which extends through the eyes of the base and
25 platform, a spacing-sleeve on the bolt, and three feet which with the base form a tripod, two of the feet being adjacent to the eyes of the base and the other being on the base close to its narrow end.

30 12. A camera-holding device comprising a base which is narrow at one end and the lateral edges of which are straight and diverge as they recede from that end and which has eyes at its broad end, a platform
35 which is broader at one end than at the other and which has eyes at its broad end and a camera-seat at its narrow end, a bolt

which extends through the eyes of the base and platform and on which at one end is a winged nut, the eyes of the platform being
40 between those of the base, a spacing-sleeve which surrounds the bolt and fits between the eyes of the platform, and three feet which with the base form a tripod, one of the feet being on the base close to its nar-
45 row end and the others being on the bolt and being angularly movable thereon, one of them being next to the head of the bolt and the other next to the winged nut.

13. A camera-holding device comprising
50 a base which is narrow at one end and the lateral edges of which diverge as they recede from that end, a platform which is broader at one end than at the other and has on it a camera-seat, the base and plat-
55 form being pivotally connected together at their broad ends, a fastening to secure a camera on the platform, and a clamp effective to hold the platform adjusted with relation to the base.

14. A camera-holding device comprising a base which is narrow at one end and has lateral flanges which diverge as they recede from that end, a platform which is broader
60 at one end than at the other and has on it a camera-seat, the base and platform being pivotally connected together at their broad ends, a fastening to secure a camera on the platform, and a clamp effective to hold the
70 platform adjusted with relation to the base, the platform being adjustable to a position in which it fits close to the base from end to end and between the flanges of the base.

EDWARD S. McALL.

Copies of this patent may be obtained for five cents each, by addressing the "Commissioner of Patents, Washington, P. C."

ADJCAM000125

A2951

Corrections in Letters Patent No. 1,208,344.

It is hereby certified that in Letters Patent No. 1,208,344, granted December 12, 1916, upon the application of Edward S. McAll, of Ilion, New York, for an improvement in "Camera-Holding Devices," errors appear in the printed specification requiring correction as follows: Page 2, line 109, claim 6, after the word "hinge" and before the comma insert the words *and the other being fast on the base*; same page and claim, at the end of line 110 insert a period and strike out line 111; and that the said Letters Patent should be read with these corrections therein that the same may conform to the record of the case in the Patent Office.

Signed and sealed this 9th day of January, A. D., 1917.

[SEAL.]

F. W. H. CLAY,
Acting Commissioner of Patents.

ADJCAM000126

MPI Family Report (Family Bibliographic and Legal Status)

In the MPI Family report, all publication stages are collapsed into a single record, based on identical application data. The bibliographic information displayed in the collapsed record is taken from the latest publication.

Report Created Date: 2010-02-22

Name of Report:

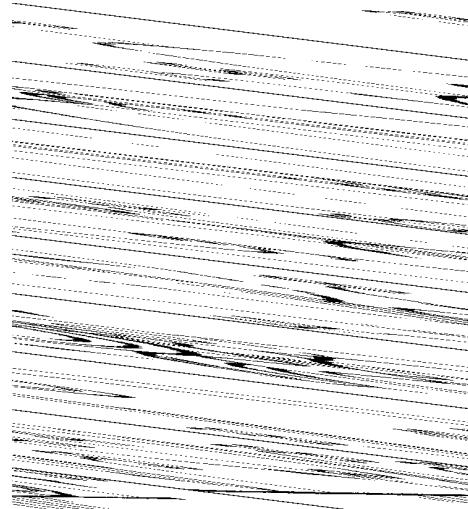
Number of Families: 1

Comments:

Table of Contents

| | | | | | |
|----|----------------------------|----------|--------------------|----|---|
| 1. | US5855343A | 19990105 | IREZ RESEARCH CORP | US | |
| | Camera clip | | | | 1 |



Family1**1 records in the family.****US5855343A 19990105****(ENG) Camera clip****Assignee:** IREZ RESEARCH CORP US**Inventor(s):** KREKELBERG DAVID E US**Application No:** US 81416897 A**Filing Date:** 19970307**Issue/Publication Date:** 19990105

Abstract: (ENG) A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

Priority Data: US 81416897 19970307 A I;**IPC (International Class):** A47G02900**ECLA (European Class):** F16M01302; F16M01112; F16M01120; G06F00116P2C**US Class:** 248121; 248126; 248918**Agent(s):** Nawrocki, Rooney & Sivertson, P**Examiner Primary:** Ramirez, Ramon O.**Examiner Assistant:** Phan, Long Dinh**US Post Issuance:**

--US Litigations: NOTICE OF LITIGATION; NOTICE OF LITIGATION PAR Technologies, Inc. v. Philips Electronics North America Corporation, et al, Filed Jul. 9, 2001, D.C. Arizona (Phoenix), Doc. No. CIV '01 1273 PHX MHM; NOTICE OF LITIGATION Logitech, Inc. v. Par Technologies, Inc. , Filed May 21, 2001, D.C. N.D. California, Doc. No. C01-1983 SI Order of dismissal with prejudice pursuant to the parties' settlement agreement, Filed January 14, 2002, Honorable Susan Illston, United States District Court, Northern District of California

Assignments Reported to USPTO:**Reel/Frame:** 08730/0592 **Date Signed:** 19970813 **Date Recorded:** 19970827**Assignee:** IREZ RESEARCH, CORPORATION SUITE 485 5929 BAKER ROAD MINNETONKA MINNESOTA 55345**Assignor:** KREKELBERG, DAVID E.**Corres. Addr:** NAWROCKI, ROONEY & SIVERTSON, P.A. LAWRENCE M. NAWROCKI 3433 BROADWAY STREET N.E., SUITE 401 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55413**Brief:** ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 09669/0507 **Date Signed:** 19981219 **Date Recorded:** 19981231
Assignee: ANCHOR BANK NA 1055 E. WAYZATA BLVD. WAYZATA MINNESOTA 55391
Assignor: IREZ RESEARCH CORP.

Corres. Addr: HUGH D. JAEGER 1000 SUPERIOR BLVD., STE. 302 WAYZATA, MN 55391
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 09671/0084 **Date Signed:** 19981219 **Date Recorded:** 19981231
Assignee: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. 14605 AIRPORT DRIVE, SUITE 304 SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA 85260

Assignor: ANCHOR BANK NA

Corres. Addr: HUGH D. JAEGER 1000 SUPERIOR BLVD., SUITE 302 WAYZATA, MN 55391
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 12745/0992 **Date Signed:** 20020312 **Date Recorded:** 20020403
Assignee: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUE SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA
Assignor: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Corres. Addr: KINNEY & LANGE, P.A. ALANA BERGMAN 312 SOUTH THIRD STREET
 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55415-1002
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 12813/0714 **Date Signed:** 20020312 **Date Recorded:** 20020422
Assignee: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREET SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA 85260
Assignor: WIYN INVESTMENTS

Corres. Addr: KINNEY & LANGE, P.A. ALANA T. BERGMAN 312 SOUTH THIRD STREET
 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55415-1002
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 17198/0952 **Date Signed:** 20060222 **Date Recorded:** 20060222
Assignee: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC 8665 E. SWEETWATER SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA 85260
Assignor: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Corres. Addr: JOEL E. BARTHELEMY 8281 EAST GELDING DRIVE SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85260
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Reel/Frame: 17207/0320 **Date Signed:** 20060223 **Date Recorded:** 20060223
Assignee: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, LLC 8281 EAST GELDING DRIVE SCOTTSDALE ARIZONA 85260

Assignor: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC

Corres. Addr: JOEL E. BARTHELEMY 8281 EAST GELDING DRIVE SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85018
Brief: ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST (SEE DOCUMENT FOR DETAILS).

Legal Status:

| Date | +/- | Code | Description |
|----------|-----|------|---|
| 19970827 | () | AS | New owner name: IREZ RESEARCH, CORPORATION, MINNESOTA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST; ASSIGNOR: KREKELBERG, DAVID E.; REEL/FRAME: 008730/0592; Effective date: 19970813; |



| | | | |
|----------|-----|------|--|
| 19970827 | () | AS02 | ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST New owner name: IREZ RESEARCH, CORPORATION SUITE 485 5929 BAKER RO; Effective date: 19970813; |
| 19970827 | () | AS02 | ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST New owner name: KREKELBERG, DAVID E.; Effective date: 19970813; |
| 19970827 | () | AS02 | New owner name: IREZ RESEARCH, CORPORATION SUITE 485 5929 BAKER RO; Effective date: 19970813; |
| 19970827 | () | AS02 | New owner name: KREKELBERG, DAVID E.; Effective date: 19970813; |
| 19981231 | () | AS | New owner name: ANCHOR BANK NA, MINNESOTA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:IREZ RESEARCH CORP.;REEL/FRAME:009669/0507; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS | New owner name: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC., ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:ANCHOR BANK NA;REEL/FRAME:009671/0084; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS02 | ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST New owner name: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. 14605 AIRPORT DRIVE, SUITE; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS02 | ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNOR'S INTEREST New owner name: ANCHOR BANK NA; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS02 | New owner name: PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. 14605 AIRPORT DRIVE, SUITE; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 19981231 | () | AS02 | New owner name: ANCHOR BANK NA; Effective date: 19981219; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUE SCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUESCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. /AR;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUE SCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020403 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS 865 EAST SWEETWATER AVENUESCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC. /AR;REEL/FRAME:012745/0992; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020422 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREET SCOTTS; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |



| | | | |
|----------|-----|----|---|
| 20020422 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREETSCOTTSDAL; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS /AR;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020422 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020422 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREET SCOTTSDA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20020422 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP 15020 NORTH 74TH STREETSCOTTSDAL; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS /AR;REEL/FRAME:012813/0714; Effective date: 20020312; |
| 20060222 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:017198/0952; Effective date: 20060222; |
| 20060222 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:017198/0952; Effective date: 20060222; |
| 20060222 | () | AS | New owner name: WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:PAR TECHNOLOGIES, INC.;REEL/FRAME:017198/0952; Effective date: 20060222; |
| 20060223 | () | AS | ASSIGNMENT New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC;REEL/FRAME:017207/0320; Effective date: 20060223; |
| 20060223 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC;REEL/FRAME:017207/0320; Effective date: 20060223; |
| 20060223 | () | AS | New owner name: GLOBALMEDIA GROUP, LLC, ARIZONA; : ASSIGNMENT OF ASSIGNORS INTEREST;ASSIGNOR:WIYN INVESTMENTS, LLC;REEL/FRAME:017207/0320; Effective date: 20060223; |



USPTO Maintenance Report

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------------------|----------------|------------|
| Patent Bibliographic Data | | | 02/22/2010 05:21 PM | | |
| Patent Number: | 5855343 | | Application Number: | 08814168 | |
| Issue Date: | 01/05/1999 | | Filing Date: | 03/07/1997 | |
| Title: | CAMERA CLIP | | | | |
| Status: | 12th year fee window opens: 01/05/2010 | | | Entity: | Small |
| Window Opens: | 01/05/2010 | Surcharge Date: | 07/07/2010 | Expiration: | N/A |
| Fee Amt Due: | \$2,055.00 | Surchg Amt Due: | \$0.00 | Total Amt Due: | \$2,055.00 |
| Fee Code: | 2553 | MAINTENANCE FEE DUE AT 11.5 YEARS | | | |
| Surcharge Fee Code: | | | | | |
| Most recent events (up to 7): | 08/23/2006 08/23/2006 07/26/2006 08/19/2002 08/19/2002 07/23/2002 | Payment of Maintenance Fee, 8th Yr, Small Entity. 7.5 yr surcharge - late pmt w/in 6 mo, Small Entity. Maintenance Fee Reminder Mailed. Payment of Maintenance Fee, 4th Yr, Small Entity. Surcharge for late Payment, Small Entity. Maintenance Fee Reminder Mailed. --- End of Maintenance History --- | | | |
| Address for fee purposes: | GLOBAL MEDIA GROUP, LLC 15020 N. 74TH STREET, SUITE B SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85260 | | | | |


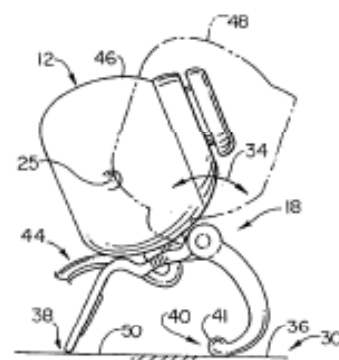
ADJUSTACAM, LLC
V.
AMAZON.COM, INC., ET AL.

NO. 6:10-cv-329-LED

PLAINTIFF'S CLAIM CONSTRUCTION TUTORIAL

U.S. PATENT NO. 5,855,343

CAMERA CLIP

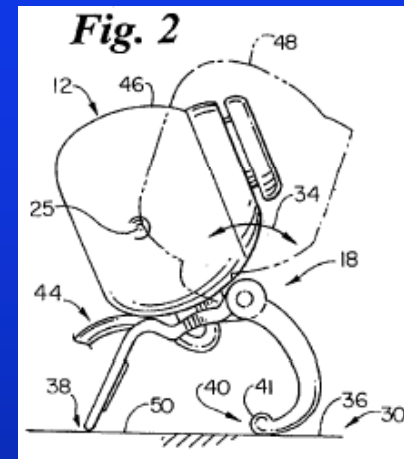
| | |
|--|--|
|  US005855343A | |
| United States Patent Krekelberg | [11] Patent Number: 5,855,343 [45] Date of Patent: Jan. 5, 1999 |
| <p>[54] CAMERA CLIP</p> <p>[75] Inventor: David E. Krekelberg, Minnetonka, Minn.</p> <p>[73] Assignee: IREZ Research, Corporation, Minnetonka, Minn.</p> <p>[21] Appl. No.: 814,168</p> <p>[22] Filed: Mar. 7, 1997</p> <p>[51] Int. Cl.⁶ A47G 29/00</p> <p>[52] U.S. Cl. 248/121; 248/126; 248/918</p> <p>[58] Field of Search 248/121, 126, 248/440.1, 166, 176.1, 688, 918; 224/908; 396/421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428</p> <p>[56] References Cited</p> <p style="text-align: center;">U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS</p> <p>1,206,344 12/19/90 McAll 248/126</p> | |
| <p><i>Primary Examiner</i>—Ramon O. Ramirez <i>Assistant Examiner</i>—Long Dinh Phan <i>Attorney, Agent, or Firm</i>—Nawrocki, Rooney & Sivertsen, P.A.</p> <p>[57] ABSTRACT</p> <p>A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">21 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets</p> | |
|  | |

U.S. PATENT NO. 5,855,343

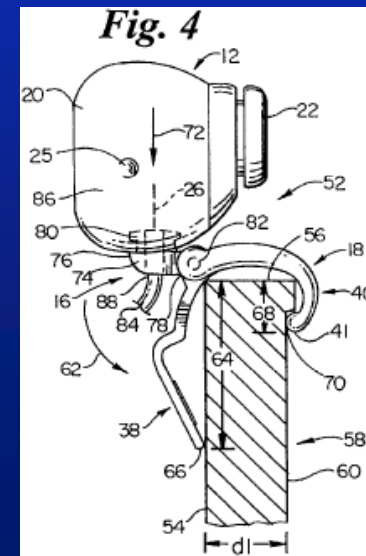
- The '343 patent is entitled "Camera Clip."
- Apparatuses which comprise camera clips are often referred to as "webcams."
- At a high level, the invention of the '343 patent comprises a novel adjustable camera clip comprising one disposition on a generally horizontal, planar surface (for example a table top), and another disposition when, for example, attached to the screen of a laptop computer.

'343 PATENT – EXEMPLARY FIGS. 2 & 4

Exemplary Fig. 2 shows a preferred embodiment webcam in a first disposition on a table top.

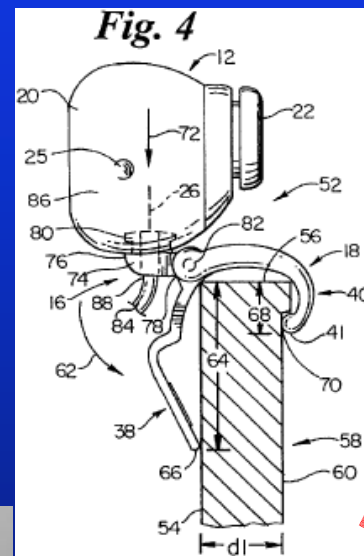
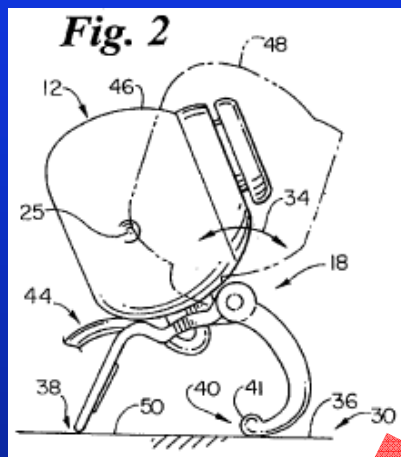


Exemplary Fig. 4 shows the same webcam in a second disposition when (in an exemplary embodiment) attached to the screen of a laptop computer, as follows:



'343 PATENT

Exemplary commercial webcams:



CEP IP

‘343 PATENT

The ‘343 patent has five independent claims, which are claims 1, 10, 19, 20 and 21.

‘343 Patent, Exemplary Claim 1

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object,

said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame,

said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation,

said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object,

said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface,

and said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation,

the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame.

Exemplary Claim 1 vis-a-vis an Exemplary Embodiment

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera . . . comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object,

said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame,

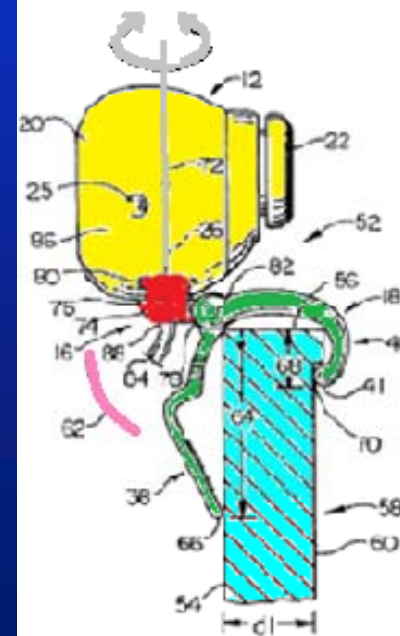
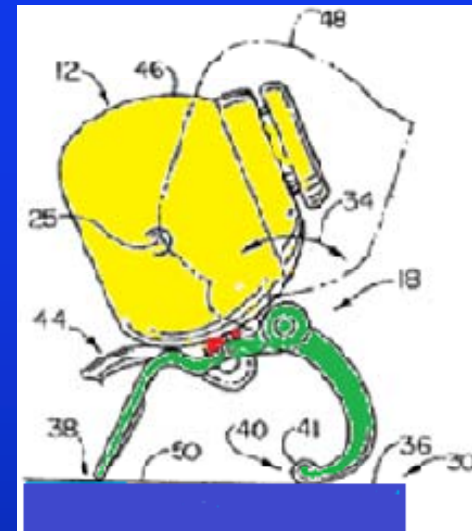
said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation,

said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object,

said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and

said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation,

the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame.



‘343 Patent, Claims 10, 20 & 21

Independent claim 10 is similar to claim 1, except it comprises additional claim limitations related to the support frame being comprised of “a rear support element and a first and a second front support element. . .”

Independent claim 20 is similar to claim 1, except it comprises additional claim limitations related to “wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface . . .”

Independent claim 21 is similar to claim 1, except that it comprises additional claim limitations related to “wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object. . .”

‘343 Patent, Claim 19

Independent claim 19 covers a “camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer” . . . comprising . . .

a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and

a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge . . .

Claims 1, 10, 20 & 21: “support frame *rotatably attached* to said hinge member.. .”

Claim 19: “support frame *hingedly attached* to said hinge member. . .”

Hinge member: rotatable attachment

Hinge member: a structural element that joins to another for rotation in at least one axis of rotation

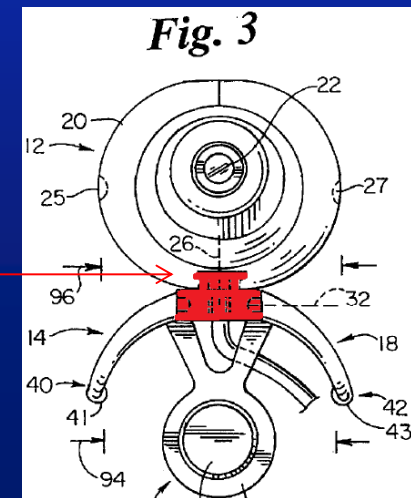
Including structurally, a hinge member comprises: (1) *for rotatable attachment to a camera*; and (2) for rotatable (claims 1, 10, 20 & 21) or hinged (claim 19) attachment to a support frame.

E.g.,

“a hinge member adapted to *be rotatably attached* to the camera” Claims 1, 10, 19, 20 & 21

“Hinge member 16 is *rotatably attached* to camera 12, where camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16.” Col. 4, lns. 17-19.

Exemplary embodiment



Hinge member: rotatable and hinged attachment

Hinge member: a structural element that joins to another for rotation in at least one axis of rotation

Including structurally, a hinge member comprises: (1) for rotatable attachment to a camera; and (2) *for rotatable (claims 1, 10, 20 & 21) or hinged (claim 19) attachment to a support frame.*

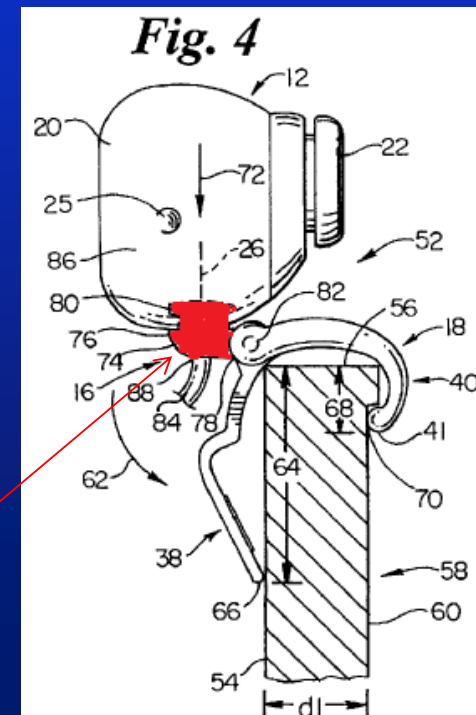
E.g.,

“a support frame *rotatably attached* to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object” Claims 1, 10, 20 & 21

“a support frame *hingedly attached* to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen” Claim 19

“Support frame 18 is *hingedly attached* to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. .” Col. 4, lns. 120-24

Exemplary embodiment



Support Frame: structural support

Support frame: a structural element that supports another structure (e.g., supports a hinge)

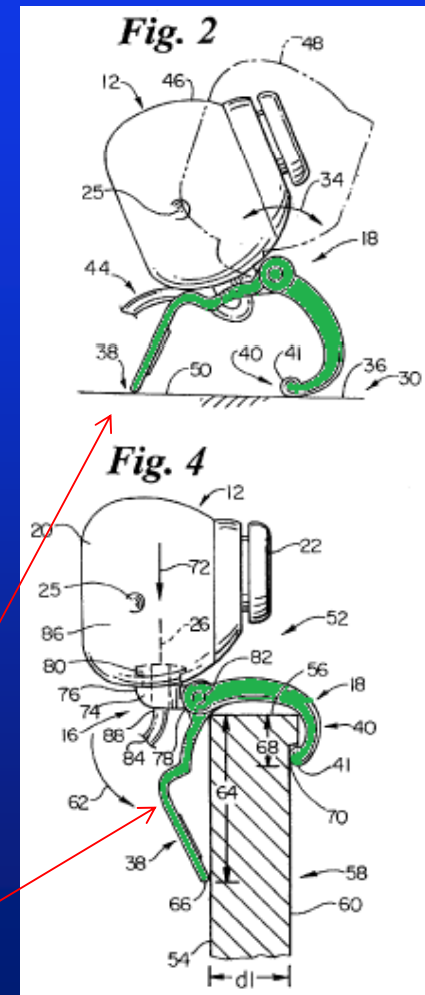
E.g.,

“a **support frame** rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to **support** said hinge member on the surface and the object” Claims 1, 10, 20 & 21

“a **support frame** hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly **support** said hinge member on the display screen” Claim 19

“**Support frame 18** is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly **support** hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. .” Col. 4, lns. 20-24.

“**Support frame 18** has a first portion consisting of first support element 38 and a second portion consisting of a first front **support** element 40 and a second front support element 42.” Col.; 4, lns. 27-30.



Maintained adjacent said edge

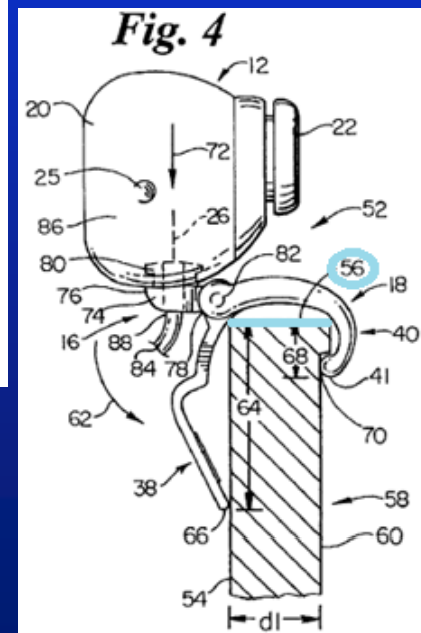
Claim 1: Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising: . . . the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame. . . .”

Claim 19: A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising: . . . the camera being maintained adjacent the edge. . . .”

Claim 21: Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on an object having a first surface and a second surface, wherein a thickness measured between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween, comprising: . . . the camera being maintained adjacent the edge. . . .”

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Col. 5, lns. 1-6.

Exemplary embodiment:



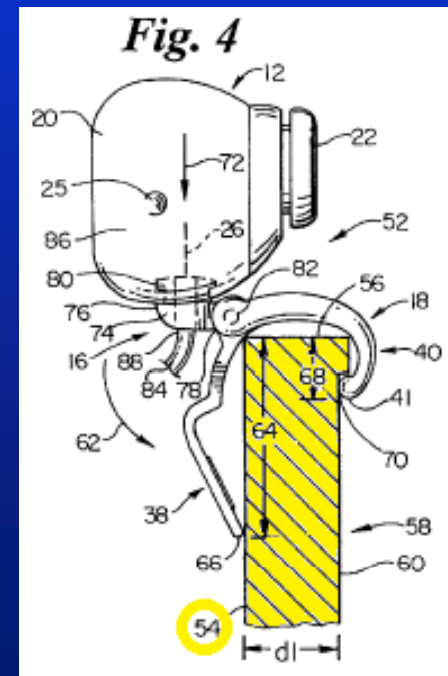
Display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position

19. A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen . . .

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Second position 52 corresponds to first surface 54 being inclined from the substantially level position. . . Col. 5, lns. 1-8.

Exemplary embodiment:



Display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position

Exemplary embodiment:

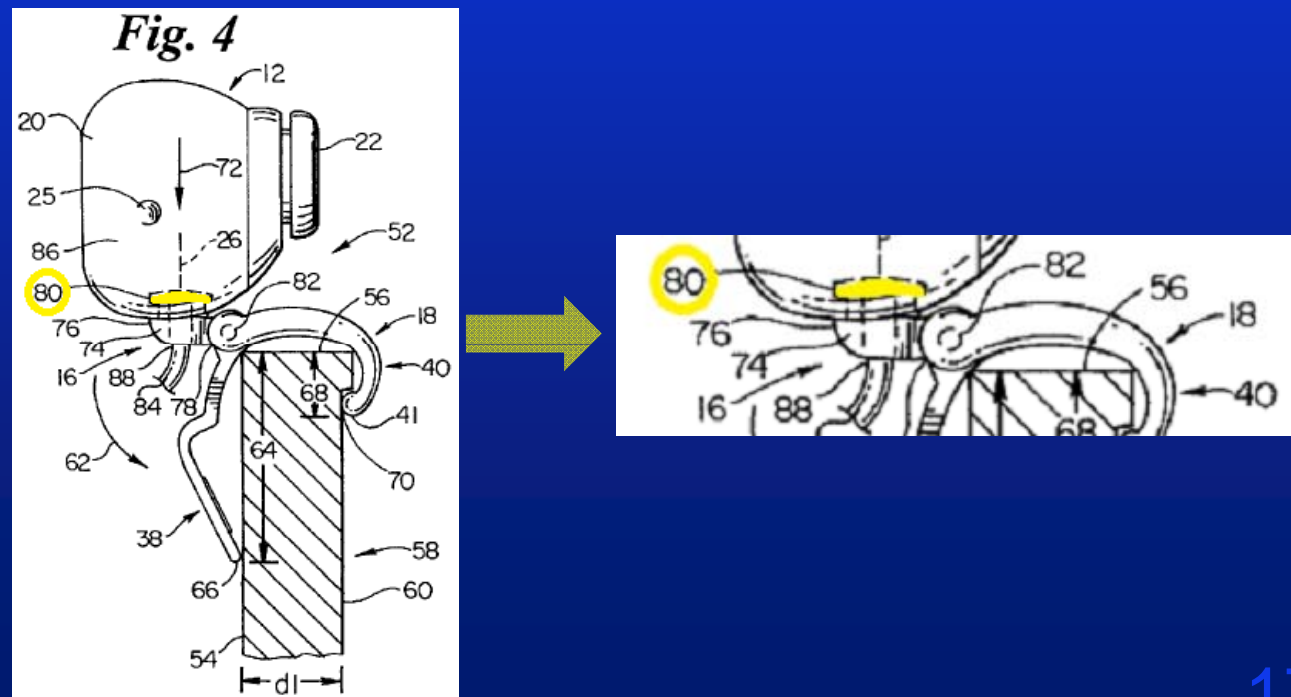


Pivot Element

8. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a **pivot element** at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body . . .

FIG. 4 shows hinge member 16 comprised of a body 74 having a proximal end 76 and a distal end 78. A **pivot element** 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26 relative to body 74. Col. 5, lns. 37-41.

Exemplary embodiment:

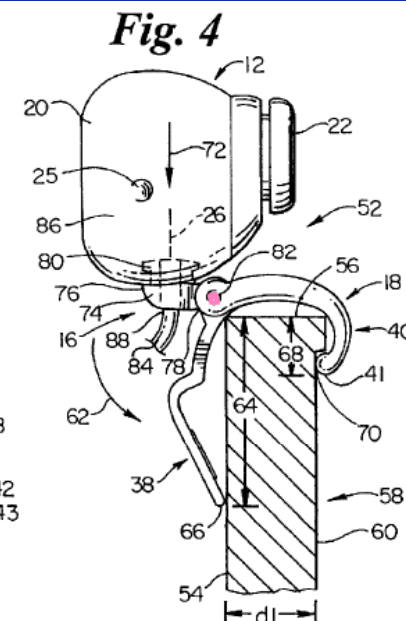
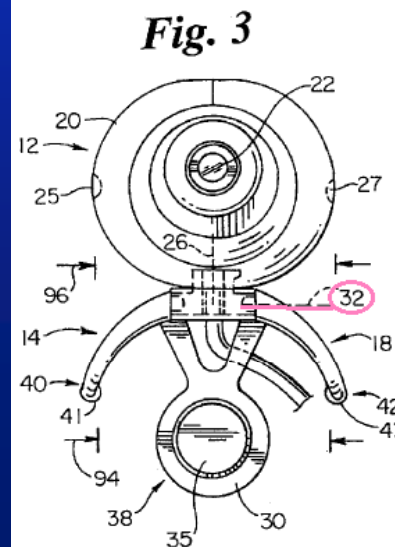


Rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis

19. A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis where said second axis is substantially parallel to said edge.

Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, in combination, maintain camera 12 adjacent edge 56 and prevent rotation of support frame 18 along an axis substantially parallel to second axis 32, where second axis 32 is substantially parallel to edge 56. Col. 5, lns. 15-20.



CEP IP

Exemplary embodiment:

ADJUSTACAM, LLC
V.
AMAZON.COM, INC., ET AL.

NO. 6:10-cv-329-LED

END OF
PLAINTIFF'S CLAIM CONSTRUCTION TUTORIAL

THE AMERICAN HERITAGE
DICTIONARY
OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

Words that are believed to be registered trademarks have been checked with authoritative sources. No investigation has been made of common-law trademark rights in any word, because such investigation is impracticable. Words that are known to have current registrations are shown with an initial capital and are also identified as trademarks. The inclusion of any word in this Dictionary is not, however, an expression of the publishers' opinion as to whether or not it is subject to proprietary rights. Indeed, no definition in this Dictionary is to be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark.

© 1969, 1970, 1971, 1973, 1975, 1976, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981 by Houghton Mifflin Company
All correspondence and inquiries should be directed to
Dictionary Division, Houghton Mifflin Company
Two Park Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02107

All rights reserved under Bern and Pan-American Copyright Conventions

ISBN: 0-395-20360-0 (new college edition; thumb-indexed)
0-395-20359-7 (new college edition; plain edges)
0-395-24575-3 (high-school edition)
0-395-09066-0 (larger-format edition)

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 76-86995

Manufactured in the United States of America

Computer-composed by Inforonics, Inc.
in Maynard, Massachusetts

Webster's New WorldTM Dictionary

Fourth Edition

MICHAEL AGNES

Editor in Chief



POCKET BOOKS

New York London Toronto Sydney Singapore

6:10-cv-00329-LED Document 575-4 Filed 12/19/11 Page 5 of 5 ID #: 4519



POCKET BOOKS, a division of Simon & Schuster, Inc.
1230 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020

Webster's New World™ Dictionary, Pocket Books Paperback Edition

Copyright © 2003 by Wiley Publishing, Inc.

This edition is based on and includes material from *Webster's New World™ College Dictionary*, Fourth Edition, copyright © 2002 by Wiley Publishing, Inc., Cleveland, Ohio

Published by arrangement with Wiley Publishing, Inc.

All rights reserved, including the right to reproduce
this book or portions thereof in any form whatsoever.
For information address Wiley Publishing, Inc.,
10475 Crosspoint Boulevard, Indianapolis, IN 46256

ISBN: 0-7434-7070-2

First Pocket Books trade paperback printing of this revised edition July 2003

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

POCKET and colophon are registered trademarks of
Simon & Schuster, Inc.

Dictionary Editorial offices:
New World Dictionaries
850 Euclid Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44114

Manufactured in the United States of America

For information regarding special discounts for bulk purchases,
please contact Simon & Schuster Special Sales at 1-800-456-6798
or business@simonandschuster.com

This new Pocket F
the acclaimed *Web*
Fourth Edition, put
work: the previous
1990 and revised in
has been edited for
date, portable dictio
in the office.

The dictionary offe
sions, supplements
tive phrases, and p
and etymologies. I
enhance the reader'
and connotations. T
Webster's New Wor
combined 150 years

This latest edition
changes in the poli
during the past deca
rapidly changing vo
terms range from 1
include *anti-lock*, *ba*
broadband, *HTML*, *n*
utility vehicle, *up to*
and many others.

Every reader is enc
of the Dictionary, wh
explanation of how 1
stored within the dic

prep. 1 across 2
ise
tilted
or L] suffix the
lt of [alteration]
Fr or L] suffix of
to [informative]
spital of Georgia:

ean touching the
and Europe and

3 New Jersey: an
00

1. [*< Gr*] legend-
in the Atlantic

Myth. a giant
ens on his shoul-

laps

tomated) (eller)

r terminal that

ner to deposit,

funds automati-

fir) *n.* [*< Gr*

, sphere] 1 the

2 a pervad-

general tone or

ssure equal to

q. *m.* —atmos-

adj. —atmos-

yalam atolul) a

surrounding a

, not + *temnein*,

2; jot 2 Chem.

lest particles of

is with similar

ds to form mol-

ar energy

IB

l of an atom or

mic energy or

—atom'i-cal-ly

ely destructive

s from a chain

a

ENERGY

number indi-

rotions in the

element

the weight of

ased upon the

lement's iso-

a device used
is of medicine

n. Music the
bout relation
r'al) adj. —a-

a-ton'ing [*<*
nake amends

atoning 2
t Theol. the
the death of

it the top —

allergic reac-

ions, as a type of dermatitis, thought
to be inherited

a-to-ry (ə tōr'ē) [*< L*] suffix -ORY

ATP (ā'tē'pē) *n.* [a(denosine)
(triphosphate)] an organic compound

present in, and vital to, all living cells

a-tri-um (ā'trē'əm) *n., pl. a'tri-a* (ə) or
a-tri-ums [*L*] 1 the central court or

main room of an ancient Roman house

2 a court or entrance hall, usually of

more than one story 3 either of the

heart's upper chambers

a-tro-cious (ə trō'shəs) *adj.* [*< L. atrox*,
fierce] 1 very cruel, evil, etc. 2 very

bad or unpleasant; offensive —a-

tro-ciously *adv.* —a-tro-cious-ness *n.*

a-tro-ci-ty (ə trās'ē tē) *n., pl. -ties* 1

atrocious behavior 2 an atrocious act

3 [inf.] a very displeasing thing

atro-phy (ə trā fē) *n.* [*< Gr. a-*, not +
trephēin, to feed] a wasting away or

failure to grow, esp. of body tissue, an

organ, etc. —*vi.* -phied, -phy-ing to

undergo atrophy —*vt.* to cause atrophy

in

atro-pine (ə trā pēn', -pin') *n.* [*< Gr*
Atropos, one of the Fates + *-INE*] an

alkaloid obtained from belladonna,

used to relieve spasms, etc.

at-tach (ə tāk') *vt.* [*< OFr. estache*, a
post, stake] 1 to fasten by sticking,

tying, etc. 2 to join; often used reflex-

ively 3 to connect by ties of affection,

etc. 4 to add (a signature, etc.) 5 to

ascribe 6 *Law* to take (property) by

writ —at-tach'a-ble *adj.*

at-ta-ché (at'ē shā', chiefly Brit. ə tash'ā)

n. [Fr: see prec.] a member of an

ambassador's diplomatic staff

attaché case a briefcase

at-tach'ment *n.* 1 an attaching or

being attached 2 anything that

attaches; fastening 3 devotion 4 any-

41

◀ attribute

the required care (to)

at-tend'ance *n.* 1 an attending 2 the

number of persons attending

at-tend'ant *adj.* 1 attending or serving

2 being present 3 accompanying —*n.*

one who attends or serves

at-ten-tion (ə ten'shən) *n.* [see ATTEND]

1 mental concentration or readiness 2

notice or observation 3 care or consid-

eration 4 an act of courtesy or devo-

tion: usually used in pl. 5 the erect pos-

ture of soldiers ready for a command

attention-deficit hyperactivity dis-

order a mental disorder marked by

inability to concentrate, impulsiveness,

etc.

at-ten-tive (-tiv) *adj.* 1 paying atten-

tion 2 courteous, devoted, etc. —at-

ten-tive-ly *adv.* —at-ten-tive-ness *n.*

at-ten-u-ate (ə ten'yoo āt') *vt.* -at'ed,

-at'ing [*< L. ad-*, to + *tenuis*, thin] 1 to

make thin 2 to dilute 3 to lessen or

weaken —*vi.* to become thin; weak, etc.

—at-ten-u-a-tion *n.* —at-ten-u-a-tor *n.*

at-test (ə test') *vt.* [*< L. ad-*, to + *testari*,
to bear witness] 1 to declare to be true

or genuine 2 to certify, as by oath 3 to

serve as proof of —*vi.* to bear witness

(to) —at-tes-ta-tion (at'ēs tā'shən) *n.*

at-tic (at'ik) *n.* [*< Gr. Attikos*, of Attica
(ancient Gr. state); with reference to

architectural style] the room or space

just below the roof; garret

At-ti-la (at'tī ə, ə tīl'ə) A.D. 406?-453;

king of the Huns: called *Attila the Hun*

at-tire (ə tīr') *vt.* -tired', -tīr'ing [*< OFr.*
a-, to + *tire*, order, row] to dress, esp. in

fine garments; clothe —*n.* clothes, esp.

fine or rich apparel

at-ti-tude (at'ē tōd') *n.* [ult. *< L. aptus*,
apt] 1 a bodily posture showing mood,

action, etc. 2 a manner showing one's

feelings or thoughts 3 one's disposi-

tion, opinion, etc. 4 [Slang] a quarrel-

some or haughty temperament or man-

ner

at-ti-tu-di-nize (at'ē tōd'ēn īz') *vi.*

-nized', -nīz'ing to pose for effect

Attn or attn *abbrev.* attention

at-tor-ney (ə tar'nē) *n., pl. -neys* [*< OFr.*
a-, to + *turner*, to turn] any person

legally empowered to act for another;

esp., a lawyer

attorney at law a lawyer

attorney general *pl.* attorneys general

or attorney generals the chief law offi-

cer of a government

at-tract (ə trakt') *vt.* [*< L. ad-*, to +
trahere, to draw] 1 to draw to itself or

oneself 2 to get the admiration, atten-

tion, etc. of; allure —*vi.* to be attractive

—at-trac'ta-ble *adj.*

at-trac-tion (ə trak'shən) *n.* 1 an

attracting or being attracted 2 power

to attract; esp., charm 3 anything that

attracts 4 *Physics* the mutual tendency

of bodies to draw together

at-trac'tive (-tiv) *adj.* that attracts; esp.,

pleasing, charming, pretty, etc. —at-

trac'tive-ly *adv.* —at-trac'tive-ness *n.*

at-trib-ute (ə trib'yoot', for *n.* ā'trē
byoot') *vt.* -uted, -ut'ing [*< L. ad-*, to +

India Paper

Webster's Third New International Dictionary

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE
UNABRIDGED

Merriam-Webster
REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

*bringing all the experience and resources of more than
hundred years of Merriam-Webster dictionaries*

EDITOR IN CHIEF

PHILIP BABCOCK GOVE, Ph.D.

AND

THE MERRIAM-WEBSTER

EDITORIAL STAFF



COPYRIGHT © 1961 BY G. & C. MERRIAM CO.

PREVIOUS EDITIONS

COPYRIGHT © 1909, 1913, 1923, 1924, 1926, 1927, 1930, 1934, 1950, 1953, 1954, 1957, 1959
BY G. & C. MERRIAM CO.

PHILIPPINES COPYRIGHT 1961 BY G. & C. MERRIAM CO.

PREVIOUS EDITIONS PHILIPPINES COPYRIGHT 1950, 1953, 1954, 1957, 1959

BY G. & C. MERRIAM CO.

PREVIOUS EDITION COPYRIGHT 1925 IN PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

BY G. & C. MERRIAM CO.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

UNDER INTERNATIONAL AND PAN-AMERICAN COPYRIGHT CONVENTIONS
BY G. & C. MERRIAM CO.

All rights reserved

MADE IN THE U. S. A.

R. R. DONNELLEY & SONS COMPANY, THE LAKESIDE PRESS, CHICAGO, ILL., U. S. A.
COMPOSITORS

H. O. HOUGHTON AND COMPANY, THE RIVERSIDE PRESS, CAMBRIDGE, MASS., U. S. A.
PRINTERS AND BINDERS



US005855343A

United States Patent [19]
Krekelberg

[11] **Patent Number:** **5,855,343**
[45] **Date of Patent:** **Jan. 5, 1999**

[54] **CAMERA CLIP**

[75] Inventor: **David E. Krekelberg**, Minnetonka, Minn.

[73] Assignee: **iREZ Research, Corporation**, Minnetonka, Minn.

[21] Appl. No.: **814,168**

[22] Filed: **Mar. 7, 1997**

[51] **Int. Cl.⁶** **A47G 29/00**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** **248/121; 248/126; 248/918**

[58] **Field of Search** 248/121, 126, 248/440.1, 166, 176.1, 688, 918; 224/908; 396/421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

1,208,344 12/1916 McAll 248/126

Primary Examiner—Ramon O. Ramirez

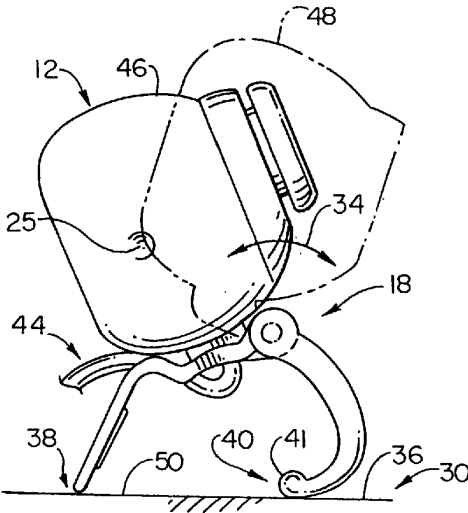
Assistant Examiner—Long Dinh Phan

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Nawrocki, Rooney & Sivertson, P.A.

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on the display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

21 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets

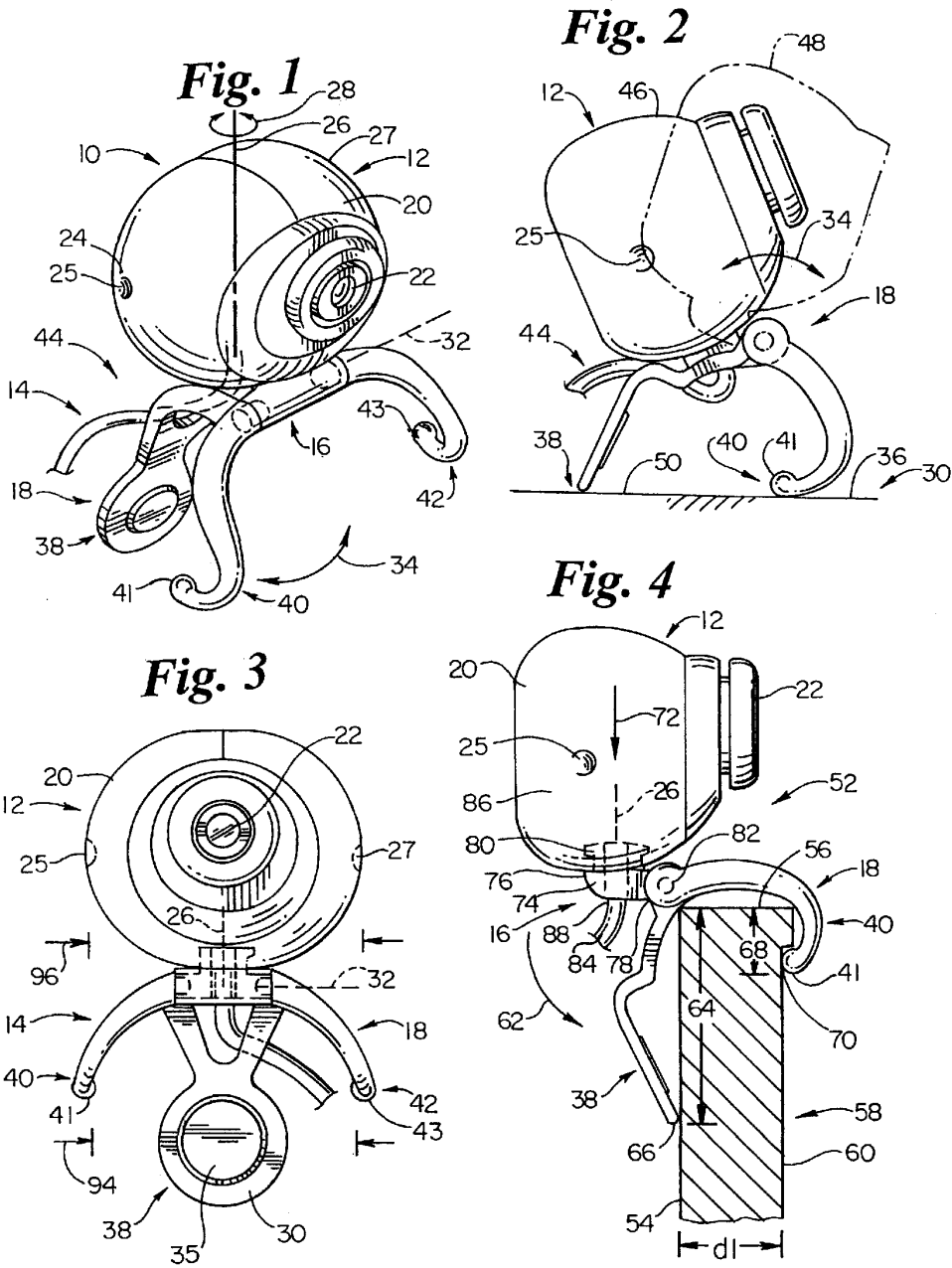


U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 1 of 2

5,855,343



U.S. Patent

Jan. 5, 1999

Sheet 2 of 2

5,855,343

Fig. 5

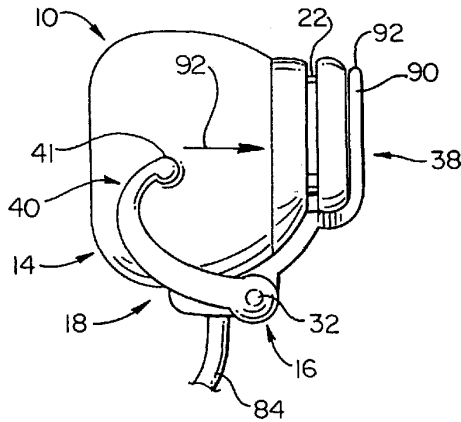


Fig. 6

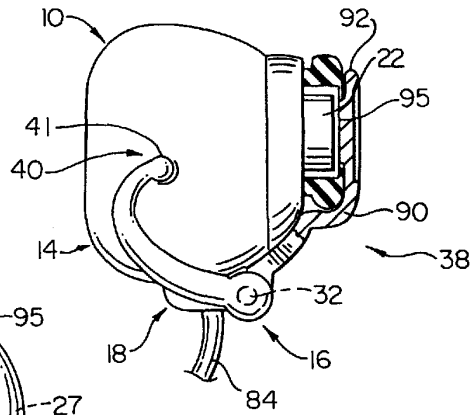
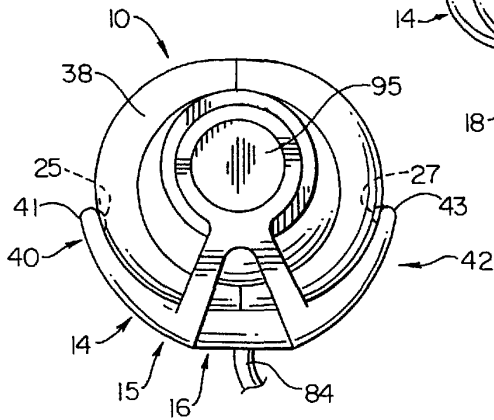


Fig. 7



5,855,343

1

CAMERA CLIP**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

This invention relates to a clip for holding a camera. More particularly it relates to a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

With portable cameras, it is desirable to have an apparatus which can support the camera in any number of desired configurations. The apparatus must easily accommodate repositioning the camera to new orientations during use, and must be easily transportable. This is especially true when using the camera with a portable computer, such as a laptop computer. With increasing improvements in technology, both the laptop computer and camera have become smaller over time, emphasizing the need for a compatible camera support apparatus. The camera support apparatus must be versatile, light in weight, and be easily transportable to accommodate the new camera and laptop designs, and must desirably facilitate easy and safe storage of the camera. Often times portable computers are stored in carry bags which may be fully loaded with other hardware devices, such as disk drives or printers, as well as with personal effects, making for cramped storage conditions. The camera support apparatus must desirably protect the camera from damage during transport under these cramped storage conditions to avoid the necessity for separate storage means in order to maintain camera portability.

In the past, camera support apparatus were not easily transportable. Often times these apparatus utilized designs which incorporated a tripod approach, or which used one or more telescoping arms to support the camera. These designs attempted to support the camera during use, and then collapse to a smaller size to facilitate storage or transportation. While these designs were transportable, often times even the collapsed size of the prior art camera support apparatus could not be easily accommodated by a laptop computer bag. These prior art apparatus also did not provide means to protect the camera during transport, and if constructed of hard, exposed materials, tended to damage the cameras.

Another problem with prior art camera support apparatus was that they could not easily accommodate the variety of applications desired for portable cameras. These applications ranged from supporting the camera on the surface of a desk or table to supporting the camera on the upright display screen of a laptop computer. With the prior art, often times more than one camera support apparatus was necessary in order to support the desired range of applications. This unfortunately adversely impacted portability of the camera.

Thus, a desire was created within the industry for a small, easily transportable camera support apparatus for supporting the camera on both horizontal surfaces, such as the surface of a desk or table, and vertical surfaces, such as the display screen of a laptop computer, and to protect the camera during storage and transport.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of the invention to provide a clip for supporting a portable camera either on a surface or on an edge of a housing, and for protecting the lens of the camera when the camera is not being supported. The clip provides two axis of rotation to position the camera to any

2

desired viewing angle. The clip may be rotated to a first position to support the camera on a surface of a table or desk. The clip may be rotated to a second position to support the camera on a display screen of a laptop computer. When the camera is not being supported in the first position or the second position, the camera may be rotated to be releasably held by the clip to protect the camera and lens during storage.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, an apparatus is provided for supporting a camera on an object where the apparatus comprises a hinge member and a support frame. The hinge member is rotatably attached to the camera where the camera rotates over a first axis of rotation relative to the hinge member. A support frame is hingedly attached to the hinge member to engagingly support the hinge member on the object, where the hinge member rotates over a second axis of rotation relative to the support frame. The first axis of rotation is perpendicular to the second axis of rotation, and the second axis of rotation is substantially parallel to a first surface of the object when the hinge member is engagingly supported on the object. In the preferred embodiment, the support frame further has a rear support element and first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the first position on the first surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements are engaging the first surface when the first surface is substantially level. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the first surface at three locations in a plane of the first surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the first surface in any direction within the plane of the first surface. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the first position, the object may be the top of a table where the first surface is a top surface of the table. The object may also be a desk top where the first surface is a top surface of the desk.

In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in a second position on the first surface adjacent an edge when the first surface is inclined from the substantially level position. The object has a second surface wherein a thickness between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween. The camera is maintained adjacent to the edge in the second position where the uppermost portion of the object is the edge. The rear support element engages a first surface and the first and second support elements engage the edge and the second surface. The rear support element and the first and second front support elements, in combination, maintain the camera adjacent the edge and prevent rotation of the support frame along an axis substantially parallel to the second axis where the second axis is substantially parallel to the edge. In a preferred embodiment, the rear support element and the first and second front support elements support the camera in the second position on the first surface adjacent the edge when a first distance from the edge to the position where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to the position where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface. A center of gravity of the camera and the hinge member being adjacent and external to the first surface in combination with the first distance being greater than the second distance prevents rotation of the support frame along the axis substantially parallel to the second axis of rotation. In the preferred embodiment, when the support frame is in the

5,855,343

3

second position, the object may be a display screen for a laptop computer, where the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

In the preferred embodiment, the support frame has means to releasably hold and protect the camera during storage. The camera may be rotated about the second axis in a direction from the first and second front support elements towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is in a position between and is releasably held by the rear support element and the first and second front support elements. In the preferred embodiment, the rear support element has means to protect a lens of the camera which is a cover mounted at a distal end of the rear support element. The lens of the camera faces a direction of rotation about the second axis from the first and second front support elements to the rear support element of the support frame to allow the lens of the camera to be fitably received into the cover when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

In the preferred embodiment, the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart at a distance less than a diameter of a housing of the camera, where the camera is rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element so that the housing passes between the first and second front support elements. The first and second front support elements resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of the housing. The housing is releasably held after passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging the housing at the lens, where the first and second front support elements engage the housing backside at a first indentation and a second indentation respectively to resiliently urge the housing towards the rear support element.

In the preferred embodiment, the hinge member is further comprised of a body having a proximal and a distal end where a pivot element at the proximal end of the body rotatably attaches the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body. A hinge element at the distal end of the body hingedly attaches the body to the support frame so that the body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame. In the preferred embodiment, the camera has an electrical wiring harness to couple from an interior to an exterior of the camera, and the pivot element has a bore parallel to the first axis of rotation to receive the electrical wiring harness to pass the wiring harness from the interior to the exterior of the camera.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Other objects of the present invention and many of the attendant advantages of the present invention will be readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which like reference numerals designate like parts throughout the figures thereof and wherein:

FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the "Camera Clip" invention;

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 5 is a side view showing a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention;

4

FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the third mode wherein the lens of the camera is being fitably received by the cover; and

FIG. 7 is a front view showing the third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals refer to like elements throughout the several views, FIG. 1 is a perspective view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 1 shows generally a camera apparatus 10 having a camera 12 and a camera clip 14. Camera clip 14 is further comprised of a hinge member 16 and a support frame 18. Camera 12 is comprised of housing 20 and lens 22, and has a housing backside 24 which is the side of the housing opposite of lens 22. Hinge member 16 is rotatably attached to camera 12, where camera 12 rotates over a first axis 26 in a direction shown by arrow 28 relative to hinge member 16. Support frame 18 is hingedly attached to hinge member 16 to engagingly support hinge member 16 on an object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Hinge member 16 rotates over a second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34 relative to support frame 18. First axis 26 is perpendicular to second axis 32. Second axis 32 is substantially parallel to a first surface 36 when hinge member 16 is engagingly supported on object 30 (see also, FIG. 2). Support frame 18 has a first portion consisting of first support element 38 and a second portion consisting of a first front support element 40 and a second front support element 42. Housing 20 has a first indentation 25 and a second indentation 27 to slidably and fitably receive distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 when first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are rotated in the direction of arrow 34 to engage housing backside 24.

FIG. 2 is a side view showing a first mode of a preferred embodiment of the present invention. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in the first position 44, on the first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 are engaging first surface 36 and first surface 36 is substantially level. In the first position 44, camera 12 may be pivoted upon support frame 18 from a position 46 to a position 48. It is recognized that camera 12 may be pivoted to any number of positions about second axis 32 in the direction shown by arrow 34. In the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support the camera in first position 44, on first surface 36, when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage first surface 36 at three locations in a plane 50 of first surface 36. Engagement of first surface 36 at three or more locations prevents rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. It is understood that in the preferred embodiment, rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 may utilize any number of desired geometries to engage first surface 36 to prevent rotation of support frame 18 relative to first surface 36 in any direction within plane 50 of first surface 36. In the preferred embodiment, when support frame 18 is in the first position 44, the object may be a top of a table and first surface 36 may be a top surface of the table. Likewise, object 30 may be a desk top, where first surface 36 is a top surface of the desk.

5,855,343

5

FIG. 4 is a side view showing a second mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. The second mode occurs when rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in a second position 52 on a first surface 54 adjacent an edge 56. Second position 52 corresponds to first surface 54 being inclined from the substantially level position (see also, FIG. 2). In FIG. 4, object 58 has a second surface 60, where a thickness d1 between first surface 54 and second surface 60 defines the edge 56 therebetween. Camera 12 is maintained adjacent edge 56 in second position 52 when the uppermost portion of object 58 is edge 56. Rear support element 38 engages first surface 54, and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage edge 56 and second surface 60. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, in combination, maintain camera 12 adjacent edge 56 and prevent rotation of support frame 18 along an axis substantially parallel to second axis 32, where second axis 32 is substantially parallel to edge 56. Rear support element 38, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 support camera 12 in second position 52 on the first surface 54 adjacent edge 56 when a first distance 64 measured between edge 56 and position 66 is greater than a second distance 68. Second distance 68 is measured between edge 56 and position 70, where first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 engage second surface 60. The center of gravity shown in the direction of arrow 72 of camera 12 and hinge member 16 being adjacent and external to first surface 54 in combination with first distance 64 being greater than second distance 68 prevent rotation in the direction of arrow 62 of support frame 18. In the preferred embodiment, object 58 may be a display screen for a laptop computer when support frame 18 is in second position 52, where second surface 60 is the front of the display screen and first surface 54 is the back of the display screen. FIG. 4 shows hinge member 16 comprised of a body 74 having a proximal end 76 and a distal end 78. A pivot element 80 at proximal end 76 of body 74 rotatably attaches camera 12 to body 74 so the camera may rotate about first axis 26 relative to body 74. A hinge element 82 at distal end 78 of body 74 hingedly attaches body 74 to support frame 18 so body 74 rotates about second axis 32 relative to support frame 18. FIG. 4 further shows camera 12 having an electrical wiring harness 84 to couple from an interior 86 to an exterior 88 of camera 12. Pivot element 80 has a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26 to receive electrical wiring harness 84 to pass wiring harness 84 from interior 86 to exterior 88 of camera 12. While the embodiments shown in the drawing figures and discussed herein illustrate a wiring harness 84 passing through a bore 90 parallel to first axis 26, it will be understood that other embodiments are contemplated. For example, wiring harness could enter body 74 at a location angularly spaced upward from bore 90.

FIGS. 5-7 show various perspectives of a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention. FIG. 5 is a side view, FIG. 6 is a detailed side view showing the lens of the camera being fitably received by the cover, and FIG. 7 is a front view. The third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention is shown when camera 12 is rotated about second axis 32 along the direction shown by arrow 34 in a direction from the first front support element 40 and the second front support element 42 towards rear support element 38 of support frame 18. This rotation is continued in the third mode until camera 12 is in a position between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. In this

6

position, distal end 41 of first support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engage first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. Camera 12 is then releasably held between rear support element 38 and first front support element 40 and second front support element 42. Rear support element 38 further has means to protect a lens 22 of camera 12, which is cover 90. Cover 90 is mounted at a distal end 92 of rear support element 38. Lens 22 of camera 12 faces in the direction of arrow 92, which is the direction of rotation about second axis 32 from first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 to rear support element 38 of support frame 18. Cover 90 fitably receives lens 22 of camera 12. Cover 90 has a raised portion 95 sized to be accommodated by lens 22 of camera 12. Support frame 14, in a third mode of the preferred embodiment of the present invention, releasably holds and protects camera 12 during storage.

FIG. 3 is a detailed front view of the camera clip invention. FIG. 3 shows first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 being spaced a distance apart by a distance 94. Camera 12 further has a housing 20 which may be spherical in shape in the preferred embodiment. Housing 20 has a diameter shown as distance 96, wherein the preferred embodiment, distance 96 is greater than distance 94. When camera 12 is rotated about the second axis 32 in the direction towards rear support element 38 in the direction of arrow 92 so that housing 20 passes between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently and outwardly flex to accommodate passage of housing 20. Housing 20 is releasably held once passing between first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 by rear support element 38 engaging housing 20 at lens 22 and distal end 41 of first front support element 40 and distal end 43 of second front support element 42 slidably and fitably engaging first indentation 25 and second indentation 27 respectively of housing 20 at housing backside 24. When housing 20 is releasably held, first front support element 40 and second front support element 42 resiliently urge housing 20 towards rear support element 38 so that lens 22 of camera 12 is fitably received into cover 90.

Having thus described the preferred embodiments of the present invention, those of skill in the art will readily appreciate that yet other embodiments may be made and used within the scope of the claims hereto attached.

What is claimed:

1. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:
 - a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation, relative to said hinge member; and
 - b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially

5,855,343

7

planar surface, and said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when said first surface and said second surface are inclined from a generally horizontal orientation, the camera being maintained adjacent said edge in said second disposition of said support frame.

2. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the support frame comprises a first portion and a second portion, the support frame being in the first disposition on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when distal extremities of said first portion and said second portion are engaging the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and the support frame being in the second disposition on the object when said first portion is engaging the first surface and said second portion is engaging the second surface, said first portion and said second portion in combination maintaining the camera adjacent the edge.

3. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame includes a cover adapted to protect the camera lens when the camera is rotated about the second axis until the camera is between the first portion and the second portion.

4. Apparatus according to claim 3 wherein the first portion of the support frame further includes said cover, said cover being mounted at the distal end of the first portion and adapted the lens of the camera.

5. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the first portion and the second portion engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane, thereby preventing rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface in any direction.

6. Apparatus according to claim 2 wherein the support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the first portion engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the second portion engages the second surface, thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

7. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the object is a display screen for a laptop computer, and the second surface is the front of the display screen and the first surface is the back of the display screen.

8. Apparatus according to claim 1 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates, about the second axis, relative to the support frame.

9. Apparatus according to claim 8 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive an electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

10. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a housing and a lens, on any generally horizontal, substantially planar surface and on an object having a first surface and a second surface, and an edge intersecting the first surface and the second surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so attached, rotating, about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the surface and the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support

8

frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported on the object, the support frame having a rear support element and a first and a second front support element, said support frame having a first disposition positioned on said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said rear support element and said first and second front support elements are engaging said generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said support frame having a second disposition attached to the object when the first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position so that an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, the support frame being maintained in said second disposition by said rear support element engaging said first surface and said first and second front support elements engaging the second surface, said rear support element and said first and second front support elements in combination preventing rotation of the support frame.

11. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame adapted to protect the camera when the camera is rotated about the second axis towards the rear support element of the support frame until the camera is between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements, and is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

12. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first and second front support elements are spaced a distance apart, and wherein said distance is less than a diameter of the housing of the camera so that as the camera is being rotated about the second axis in the direction towards the rear support element, said housing passes between the first and second front support elements and the first and second front support elements resiliently flex outwardly to accommodate passage of said housing, said housing being releasably held once passing between the first and second front support elements by the rear support element engaging said housing at the lens.

13. Apparatus according to claim 11 wherein the first portion of the support frame further has a cover, said cover being mounted at a distal end of the rear support element and adapted to receive the lens of the camera when the camera is releasably held between the rear support element and the first and second front support elements.

14. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface at three or more locations in a common plane of the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface.

15. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the support frame is in the first disposition positioned on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when the rear support element and the first and second front support elements engage the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface to prevent rotation of the support frame relative to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface.

16. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein support frame is in the second disposition when a first distance from the edge to a location where the rear support element engages the first surface is greater than a second distance from the edge to a location where the first and second front support elements engage the second surface, the first dis-

5,855,343

9

tance being greater than the second distance thus preventing rotation of the support frame.

17. Apparatus according to claim 10 wherein the hinge member includes a body having a proximal and a distal end, a pivot element at said proximal end of said body adapted to rotatably attach the camera to the body so that the camera rotates about the first axis relative to the body, and a hinge element at said distal end of said body hingedly attaching said body to the support frame so that said body rotates about the second axis relative to the support frame.

18. Apparatus according to claim 17 wherein the pivot element has a bore along the first axis of rotation to receive said electrical wiring harness and pass said wiring harness to the camera.

19. A camera clip for supporting a camera on a laptop computer, the laptop computer having a display screen which can be inclined from a generally horizontal position, an uppermost portion of the display screen defining an edge, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member;
- and
- b. a support frame hingedly attached to said hinge member to engagingly support said hinge member on the display screen, said hinge member rotating over a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge, rotation of said support frame being prevented along an axis substantially parallel to said second axis where said second axis is substantially parallel to said edge.

20. Apparatus for supporting a camera having a lens on a substantially level surface, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, the camera rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on a generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface when said hinge member is supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, said

10

support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported on the generally horizontal, substantially planar surface, and when the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

21. Apparatus for supporting a camera, having a lens, on an object having a first surface and a second surface, wherein a thickness measured between the first surface and the second surface defines an edge therebetween, comprising:

- a. a hinge member adapted to be rotatably attached to the camera, said camera, when the hinge member is so adapted, rotating about a first axis of rotation relative to said hinge member; and
- b. a support frame rotatably attached to said hinge member and configured to support said hinge member on the object, said hinge member rotating about a second axis of rotation relative to said support frame, said first axis of rotation being generally perpendicular to said second axis of rotation, said second axis of rotation being substantially parallel to the first surface when said hinge member is supported by said support frame on the object, said support frame supporting said hinge member on the object when said first surface is inclined from a substantially horizontal position, the camera being maintained adjacent the edge when an uppermost extremity of the object is the edge, rotation of said support frame being precluded about an axis substantially parallel to said second axis, said second axis being substantially parallel to said edge, said support frame having a first portion and a second portion wherein said support frame releasably holds and protects the camera when said hinge member is not supported by said support frame on the object and the camera is rotated around said second axis in a direction from said second portion towards said first portion of said support frame until the camera is between said first portion and said second portion and is releasably held between said first portion and said second portion.

* * * * *

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
TYLER DIVISION

ADJUSTACAM LLC

PLAINTIFF,

v.

Civil Action No. _____

AMAZON.COM, INC.;
AUDITEK CORPORATION;
BALTIC LATVIAN UNIVERSAL
ELECTRONICS, LLC D/B/A BLUE
MICROPHONES, LLC D/B/A BLUE
MICROPHONE;
BLUE MICROPHONES, LLC;
CDW CORPORATION F/K/A CDW
COMPUTER CENTERS, INC.;
CDW, INC.;
CDW, LLC;
COMPUSA.COM, INC.;
COBRA DIGITAL, LLC;
CREATIVE TECHNOLOGY LTD.;
CREATIVE LABS, INC.;
DELL, INC.;
DIGITAL INNOVATIONS, LLC;
EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY;
EZONICS CORPORATION D/B/A EZONICS
COPORATION USA D/B/A EZONICS;
FRY'S ELECTRONICS, INC.;
GEAR HEAD, LLC;
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY;
HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY;
INTCOMEX, INC.;
JASCO PRODUCTS COMPANY LLC D/B/A
JASCO PRODUCTS COMPANY D/B/A
JASCO;
JWIN ELECTRONICS CORPORATION;
KLIP XTREME LLC;
KMART CORPORATION;
LIFEWORCS TECHNOLOGY GROUP, LLC;
MACALLY PERIPHERALS, INC. D/B/A
MACALLY U.S.A;
MACE GROUP, INC.;
MICRO ELECTRONICS, INC. DBA MICRO

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I, John J. Edmonds, being duly sworn according to law and being over the age of 18, upon my oath depose and say that:

On December 11, 2014, a copy of the foregoing **CORRECTED NON-CONFIDENTIAL JOINT APPENDIX – VOLUME III OF III (A2449 – A3670)** was filed electronically with the Clerk of the Court using the CM/ECF System, which will serve via electronic mail notice of such filing to all counsel registered as CM/ECF users.

Upon acceptance by the Court of the electronically filed document, six paper copies will be filed with the Court via courier within the time provided by the Court's rules.

Dated: December 11, 2014

/s/ John J. Edmonds
John J. Edmonds

COLLINS, EDMONDS, POGORZELSKI,
SCHLATHER & TOWER, PLLC